

**KIM IL SUNG**

**WORKS**

**WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!**

# KIM IL SUNG

## WORKS

### 34

*January–December 1979*

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE  
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1988

# CONTENTS

## NEW YEAR ADDRESS

*January 1, 1979* ..... 1

## LETTER OF REPLY TO THE MEMBERS OF THE YOUTH SUB-WORKTEAM AT THE UNHA COOPERATIVE FARM IN YANGDOK COUNTY, SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE

*January 4, 1979* ..... 10

## LET US WORK HARDER IN FISHING

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Workers  
in the Fishing Sector, *January 4, 1979* ..... 12

## ON PUTTING ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT ON A REGULAR BASIS AND IMPROVING LABOUR ADMINISTRATION

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials  
in the Administrative and Economic Sectors, *January 5, 1979* ..... 21

## ON SOME TASKS FACING THE MINISTRY OF LAND AND MARINE TRANSPORT

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials  
of the Land and Marine Transport Sector, *January 8, 1979* ..... 33

## ON DRAWING UP A DETAILED PLAN FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

Speech Delivered at the Joint Meeting of the Political Committee  
of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee  
and the Administration Council, *January 10, 1979* ..... 45

LET US ADVANCE OUR SOCIALIST AGRICULTURE  
ONTO A HIGHER STAGE

Speech Delivered at the National Congress of Agriculture, *January 11, 1979*..... 78

ON MODERNIZING OUR TRADE PORTS  
AND IMPROVING THEIR MANAGEMENT

Speech at the Joint Meeting of the Political Committee  
of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's  
Committee and the Administration Council, *January 21, 1979*..... 91

ON DEVELOPING TRADITIONAL KOREAN MEDICINE

Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting of Senior  
Public Health Officials, *February 27, 1979*..... 118

ON SETTING THE SOCIALIST SYSTEM OF AGRICULTURAL  
MANAGEMENT TO RIGHTS AND IMPROVING  
THE SUPPLY OF GOODS TO THE RURAL AREAS

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials  
from the Economy Commission of the Central People's  
Committee and from the Administration Council, *February 27, 1979* ..... 130

ON FURTHER IMPROVING THE STANDARD  
OF LIVING OF THE CITIZENS OF PYONGYANG

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials of Pyongyang, *March 1, 1979*..... 141

ON THE TASKS FACING THE KOREAN SCIENTISTS  
AND TECHNICIANS IN JAPAN FOR DEVELOPING  
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY IN OUR COUNTRY

Talk to a Delegation of Korean Scientists in Japan and a Livestock  
Farming and Biotechnology Delegation of Chongryon, *April 13, 1979* ..... 152

TALK WITH THE CHAIRMAN OF THE  
COLOMBIA-KOREA ASSOCIATION OF FRIENDSHIP  
AND CULTURE AND HIS PARTY

*May 4, 1979* ..... 162

TALK WITH A GROUP OF JAPANESE VISITORS

*May 5, 1979* ..... 172

TALK TO A MEMBER OF THE HOUSE OF COUNCILLORS  
OF JAPAN, FROM THE LIBERAL-DEMOCRATIC PARTY

*May 13, 1979* ..... 181

THE CENTRAL TASKS FACING THE PARTY  
COMMITTEE OF SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE  
AND THE PARTY COMMITTEES OF THE MAJOR  
INDUSTRIAL ESTABLISHMENTS IN THE PROVINCE

Speech Delivered at the Enlarged Joint Meeting of the Executive  
Committees of the Party Committees of South Hamgyong Province  
and the City of Hamhung and of the Party Committees of the Industrial  
Establishments in Hamhung, *June 4, 1979* ..... 192

ON DEVELOPING TRANSPORT RAPIDLY IN KEEPING  
WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF A HIGHER STAGE  
OF SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION

Concluding Speech Delivered at the 18th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth  
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *June 15, 1979*..... 225

TALK WITH A NEPALESE JOURNALIST DELEGATION

*June 19, 1979* ..... 254

THE IMPORTANT TASKS FACING CHONGJIN  
AND NORTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE

Speech at an Enlarged Joint Plenary Meeting of the Chongjin  
City Committee and North Hamgyong Provincial Committee  
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *June 20, 1979* ..... 261

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE DIRECTOR  
OF THE RESEARCH AND PLANNING DEPARTMENT OF  
THE MINISTRY OF INTERNAL SECURITY AND NATIONAL  
ORIENTATION OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF BENIN

*June 30, 1979*..... 280

**LET US MAKE RYANGGANG PROVINCE A BEAUTIFUL PARADISE**

Concluding Speech at an Enlarged Plenary Meeting of the Ryanggang  
Provincial Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *July 26, 1979*.....290

**ON INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF GRAIN  
AND TOBACCO IN NORTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE**

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Party, Administrative  
and Economic Officials of North Hwanghae Province, *September 17, 1979* .....320

**TALK TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE ASSOCIATION OF  
DEVELOPING AND USING HUMAN RESOURCES OF PANAMA**

*September 20, 1979* ..... 342

**ON THE TASKS FACING THE AGRICULTURAL AND  
INDUSTRIAL SECTORS IN SOUTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE**

Speech Delivered to the Enlarged Plenary Meeting of the South  
Hwanghae Provincial Committee of the Workers'  
Party of Korea, *September 21, 1979*.....352

**TALK TO THE DELEGATION OF THE ALL INDIA  
INDO-KOREAN FRIENDSHIP ASSOCIATION**

*September 23, 1979* ..... 380

**LET US IMPLEMENT THE SOCIALIST  
LABOUR LAW THOROUGHLY**

Speech at a National Conference of Labour Administration  
Officials, *September 27, 1979* .....391

**TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM THE BRITISH COMMITTEE  
FOR SUPPORTING KOREA'S REUNIFICATION**

*October 3, 1979* .....404

**ON THE POSITION AND DUTIES OF THE SERGEANT MAJOR**

Speech at the Ceremony to Close the Short Course for the Sergeant  
Majors of the Korean People's Army, *October 25, 1979* .....408

**LET US STRENGTHEN THE PEOPLE’S ARMY TO DEFEND  
THE SOCIALIST COUNTRY FIRMLY**

Speech at the Conference of Officials of the League of Socialist  
Working Youth in the Korean People’s Army, *October 28, 1979* .....416

**ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF LIGHT INDUSTRY AND THE  
IMPROVEMENT OF PUBLIC WELFARE SERVICES**

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials in the Light  
Industry and Public Service Sectors, *November 3, 1979* .....431

**ON STRENGTHENING DISCIPLINE IN IMPLEMENTING  
NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLANS AND ON EFFECTING  
A NEW UPSURGE IN SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION**

Concluding Speech at the 19th Plenary Meeting of the 5th Central  
Committee of the Workers’ Party of Korea, *December 12, 1979* .....451

**ON MAKING THE REVOLUTIONARY HABIT PREVAIL  
IN THE WORK OF THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL  
AND ON TIGHTENING UP FINANCIAL DISCIPLINE**

Speech Delivered at the Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials of the Administration Council of the DPRK, *December 28, 1979* .....474

**LET US IMPROVE NAMPHO TO MAKE  
IT A MODERN PORT CITY**

Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials of the City of Nampho, *December 29, 1979* .....487

## **NEW YEAR ADDRESS**

*January 1, 1979*

Comrades,

We have carried the first year's battle of the Second Seven-Year Plan to a victorious conclusion and are ushering in the hopeful new year 1979, a year when we will make a new turn in the building of socialism.

All our people are now ablaze with determination to achieve a greater victory in the struggle for the building of socialism this year and are going into the first battle of the new year with high revolutionary enthusiasm and mettle.

On the occasion of the New Year I offer warm congratulations to all the Korean people including the workers, peasants, soldiers and working intellectuals who, holding high the banner of the Juche idea, are working with complete devotion for the revolution and construction.

I extend militant greetings to the revolutionaries, patriotic democrats, youth and students and the people from all other walks of life in south Korea who are fighting unyieldingly for social democracy and national reunification, looking up to the northern half of Korea as a beacon of hope even in the difficult circumstances in which they are surrounded by a forest of enemy bayonets.

I offer New Year congratulations to our 600,000 fellow countrymen in Japan and all other overseas Koreans who are fighting resolutely for their democratic, national rights and the socialist homeland with

feelings of great national pride and self-respect as citizens of Juche Korea.

Nineteen seventy-eight was a historic year in which we solemnly celebrated the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, our glorious homeland.

Last year we marked the 30th anniversary of the Republic as a great national celebration, a grand festival of victors, together with delegates of the south Korean people and our overseas compatriots and with a large number of our foreign friends.

The political ceremonies of the entire people held to commemorate the 30th anniversary of the Republic further increased the political might of our revolution. The political and ideological unity of the whole of society based on the Juche idea has been consolidated as never before and the masses' trust in our Party and the Government of our Republic has deepened beyond measure. Today all our people deem it an infinite honour and joy to live and conduct the revolution under the care of the Republic, and have the revolutionary determination to fight to the end for the cause of socialism and communism under the banner of the Republic.

Nineteen seventy-eight was a year of proud victory during which brilliant successes were registered in all fields of socialist construction.

Last year our people, in accordance with the letter sent to them by the Central Committee of the Party, brought about a great upswing in production and construction and thus made a breakthrough for the successful fulfilment of the Second Seven-Year Plan. In particular, they built many monumental structures of our time and fulfilled the annual plan ahead of schedule by fighting a strong 100-day battle prior to the 30th anniversary of the Republic. Last year gross industrial output value increased by 17 per cent as compared with 1977. This is considerably more than the average annual rate of growth envisaged in the Second Seven-Year Plan.

The workers in the mining industry, who bear the brunt of the battle for the Second Seven-Year Plan, made innovations in the production of coal and ores by rebuilding and expanding the mines and modernizing

their mining equipment. This has enabled us to operate our thermal power stations at full capacity to satisfy the ever-growing demand for electricity, and put production in all our processing industries onto a steady basis.

Last year a “200-day battle for a revolution in transport” was conducted once again, and this eased the strain on transport; the railways between Kilju and Hyesan and between Taedonggang and Sinsongchon were fully electrified, and the projects for expanding Nampho and Haeju Ports were successfully carried out. As a result, our transport capacity has increased markedly.

Good work was also done in other branches of industry, particularly the power, metallurgical, chemical and building-materials industries. Thanks to the vigorous efforts of the working class which is unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution, last year the output of electricity grew by 10 per cent, steel by 27 per cent, chemical fertilizer by 23 per cent and cement by 32 per cent as compared to 1977.

In agriculture, too, great success was achieved last year. In particular, good crops were raised and grain production radically boosted in North and South Hamgyong Provinces. This paved the way for a great advance in farming on the east coast.

Great progress was also made in the building of socialist culture last year. Education work entered a new stage of development, fine results were achieved in scientific research and many revolutionary literary and artistic works created.

The officers and men of the People’s Army and the People’s Security Forces made full combat preparations, carried out with credit their duties to defend the homeland and did a great deal of really fine work for the prosperity of the country and the happiness of the people.

I express my heartfelt thanks to our heroic workers, cooperative farmers, valiant officers and men of the People’s Army, working intellectuals and all other people for their memorable exploits in the first year’s battle for the fulfilment of the Second Seven-Year Plan.

Comrades,

This new year is an important year in which another great leap

forward must be made in socialist economic construction through the general mobilization of the whole Party and the entire people.

The 17th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party discussed the 1979 plan for developing the national economy and set fighting tasks to bring about a new advance in socialist economic construction in conformity with the demands of the developing situation.

The main task of socialist economic construction this year is to make effective use of the economic foundations already laid to increase production to the maximum and improve the people's livelihood greatly, while advancing the processes by which the national economy is made more Juche-orientated, modern and scientific. All Party members and working people, in hearty response to the militant call of the Party, should work hard for the successful fulfilment of this year's national economic plan.

This year, too, we should give priority to the mining industry and produce more coal and ores.

Coal is the major source of fuel and power in our country; it is a priceless asset for our Juche industry. Coal is indispensable for generating electricity, running factories and producing a variety of manufactured goods. "Every effort for more coal!" is an important slogan put up by our Party today.

In the coal industry, the existing coal mines should be rebuilt and expanded on a large scale, and many small and medium-sized coal mines developed to increase coal production radically. Efforts should be concentrated especially on the coal mines in the Anju area where there are large deposits and good potential, so that these coal mines produce twice as much this year as they did last year and raise their production capacity to the level of 15 million tons annually in the near future. I believe that the workers at the Anju District Coal Mining Complex will certainly carry out the honourable task assigned them by the Party.

In the mining industry, any promising ore mines should be rebuilt and expanded to produce iron and a variety of nonferrous ores in larger quantities.

For the increased production of coal and ores, it is imperative to give definite priority to the removal of soil and rock and to tunnelling at all mines, to make mining equipment large in size and modern and to speed up the comprehensive mechanization of pit operations.

In the metallurgical, engineering, building-materials and other key industries, efforts should be made to operate all equipment at full capacity and to put production onto a steady basis this year. In particular, emphasis should be placed on producing rolled steel, cement, magnesia clinker, machine tools, mining equipment, lorries, tractors and cargo boats, so that a noticeable increase is made in their output.

This year we should make great efforts to develop foreign trade.

The foreign relations of our country have been expanded considerably and its economy has achieved unprecedented growth. This situation calls for developing foreign trade still further. Developing foreign trade is of importance in boosting production through making effective use of our existing production capacity, in consolidating our independent national economy and in promoting friendly and cooperative relations with many countries.

On the principles of equality, mutual benefit and reciprocal accommodation, we should continue to develop trade with the socialist countries and, at the same time, should extensively promote our trade with the nations of the third world, the non-aligned states, and many other countries.

In order to develop foreign trade, we should strictly observe the credit-first principle. In all branches of the national economy precedence should be given to the production of export goods, their quality improved and the agreed time of their delivery kept to without fail.

We should improve the people's livelihood this year.

In light industry, all the factories should be run at full capacity to turn out more consumer goods. In particular, efforts should be made to tap and make use of local raw material resources so that production in local industry is put onto a steady basis and the people are provided

with plenty of diverse, good-quality daily necessities and foodstuffs.

In the chemical industry production should be smooth and it should supply the various raw and other materials such as chemical fibres, synthetic resins and basic chemical goods that are needed by light industry.

The development of the fishing industry is of importance in improving the standard of living of the people. In the fishing industry the superiority of the new system of guidance should be brought into full play to realize a great upsurge in the production of marine products. The material and technical means of the fishing industry should be modernized, fishing operations made scientific, and small, medium-scale and inshore fishing developed extensively to catch more fish. By doing this the working people's demands for fish should be satisfied.

Innovations should be made in transport this year.

The development of transport is essential for making production in all fields of the national economy steady and for our export trade to proceed smoothly.

In the field of transport, the policy of applying three transport methods—unit train transport, coordinated transport and container transport—should be thoroughly implemented, and rail, road and water transport should be developed simultaneously. In rail transport, electrification should be stepped up, the railways improved and the production of electric locomotives and freight wagons increased, so that the freight capacity of the railways is increased still further. At the same time, many long-distance road transport fleets should be formed to carry small and urgently-needed loads on a wide scale, and the number of cargo boats should be increased and the ports for foreign trade rebuilt and expanded to develop marine transport.

An important task facing agriculture this year is to increase grain production further by putting farm work onto a scientific and technical basis in accordance with the requirements of the Juche method of farming.

In order to increase grain production under the continuing influence

of the cold front, we must take positive measures to prevent damage from drought. In the agricultural field, the policy of effecting a revolution in the use of underground water should be implemented and more wells dug and a large number of pipes sunk so that we can overcome any drought, however severe. And we should establish a scientific fertilizing system, improve cultivation methods and prevent any damage from insects.

Agricultural workers should make full preparations for farming and do all their farm work thoroughly and on time, and thereby gather another rich harvest this year.

We should work hard to make the national economy Juche-orientated, modern and scientific this year.

Making the national economy Juche-orientated means building and developing the economy by drawing on the resources and technology of one's own country to suit its actual conditions.

The most important thing in making the national economy Juche-orientated is to develop industry by using the raw materials of one's own country. We should firmly adhere to the principle of advancing industry using our own raw materials and, in particular, should strive to perfect metallurgical processes based on our country's fuel.

To modernize the national economy is a struggle for replacing backward techniques with advanced ones. Adhering firmly to the Juche stand, we should conduct the work of modernizing the national economy in accordance with the specific conditions of our own country.

The immediate task in modernizing our national economy is to raise its technical level by using the conditions and potentials existing here. Beginning with those branches where the work is hard and labour-intensive and where work can be modernized easily with only a small financial outlay, we must modernize operations one by one and gradually and steadily raise the technical level of our national economy.

This year we must draw up detailed plans for the development of science and technology in all branches of the national economy and

intensify scientific research and the technical innovation movement and thus put the economy of our country as a whole onto a new scientific footing.

In order to carry out this year's national economic plan with success and bring about a fresh upswing in socialist economic construction, leading officials must greatly enhance their role.

All leading officials should responsibly organize and direct this year's battle with high ideological preparedness and a firm determination to fulfil at all costs the fighting tasks set by the Party. They should courageously overcome any difficulties and hardships by taking the lead in tackling arduous and difficult tasks and be thoroughgoing in their technical guidance, their management of equipment, their supply of materials and their organization of labour through managing economic work scrupulously. Leading officials must always go among the masses, acquaint themselves fully with the true situation, settle any awkward problems promptly and bring the revolutionary enthusiasm and creative wisdom of the masses into full play by political methods.

To perform their role properly, the cadres should raise their political and business qualifications. Today the level of their guidance fails to keep pace with the rapidly developing situation. All leading officials must establish the revolutionary habit of studying, and study hard to raise their political, theoretical and business levels rapidly.

It is the noble national duty of the entire Korean people to fight for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country. This year all the people in north and south Korea and all our compatriots abroad must firmly unite on the principle of great national unity, thwart the "two Koreas" plot of the separatists at home and abroad and fight more vigorously for the country's reunification.

The international solidarity of our revolution is growing stronger every day. As we usher in this New Year, I would like to extend warm greetings to all our friends and the peoples of all countries who are actively supporting and encouraging the revolutionary cause of our people.

This year, too, we will strive to develop the relations of friendship and cooperation with the peoples of the socialist countries, of the non-aligned states, the third world countries, and all other peoples of the world in line with the consistent foreign policy of our Party.

The revolutionary tasks that face us this year are huge and very difficult and demand that the whole Party and the entire people conduct an intensive struggle.

All Party members and working people should come out as one and carry out this year's national economic plan, displaying unfailing loyalty to the Party and the revolution and with a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm, thereby adding lustre once again to the honour of Juche Korea.

Let us uphold the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea and let us all work hard to bring about a new upswing in socialist construction and to hasten the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

**LETTER OF REPLY TO THE MEMBERS  
OF THE YOUTH SUB-WORKTEAM AT  
THE UNHA COOPERATIVE FARM  
IN YANGDOK COUNTY,  
SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE**

*January 4, 1979*

I was very moved by the letter you sent to me after you had raised good crops in the first year after leaving senior middle school and following your collective advance into a cooperative farm.

You advanced voluntarily into a cooperative farm with an ardent desire and great aspirations to build a communist paradise in Unha-ri, your home village, and worked hard, displaying a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and creative initiative. By doing this, you performed the great labour exploit of producing 7.2 tons of maize per hectare in the stony and sandy fields from which even one ton had rarely been yielded in the past, and resolved to contribute to the state your share of distribution which was the precious fruit of your first year in farming.

You have demonstrated admirably the ebullient revolutionary enthusiasm and fighting spirit of the younger generation which is working devotedly in building a socialist countryside, and clearly shown the noble communist quality of the young people in the age of the Workers' Party who like to conduct the revolution and to wage a struggle and who devote everything to the Party, the country and the people.

It is a source of great pride for our Party to have such a revolutionary younger generation which is unfailingly loyal to the Party, the country and the people, and this is very beneficial for the future of our revolution.

I am more than satisfied with and highly appreciative of your intense loyalty and excellent conduct.

However, you must not rest on your laurels, but make continuous innovations and uninterrupted advances and implement the theses on the socialist rural question with credit, holding high the banner of the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—in order to build up historic Unha-ri into a civilized communist village where it is more comfortable to live.

You must arm yourselves firmly with the Juche idea of our Party, possess unshakable faith in our Party's ideology and policy alone and always do everything meticulously in a responsible manner, maintaining a high degree of consciousness, as befitting the masters of the socialist country areas.

You must promote the industrialization and modernization of agriculture and meet the requirements of the Juche farming method squarely, as befitting vanguard workers in the rural technical revolution, in order to farm on a scientific and technological basis and increase the production of grains still further.

You must acquire the revolutionary habit of studying, and learn and disseminate advanced agricultural science and farming technology and thus prepare yourselves to be able agricultural experts and technicians.

I am firmly convinced that you will not fail to live up to the deep trust and expectations of the Party and the state, and will discharge the duties of young farmers who are working on our Party's socialist agricultural front.

## **LET US WORK HARDER IN FISHING**

### **Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Workers in the Fishing Sector**

*January 4, 1979*

The fishing sector is very important, next to the agricultural sector, in improving our people's standard of living. If this sector catches large quantities of fish and supplies them to the people on a regular basis, their diet will further improve and a considerable amount of grain will be saved. A large catch of fish is equivalent to obtaining the same quantity of grain at no expense.

I have always been deeply concerned about the development of the fishing industry and, particularly last October, ensured that a new system of guidance for the fisheries was established.

At present the fishing sector is achieving great success in its winter-season fishing campaign. During this campaign, it has caught 15,000-25,000 tons of fish each day on average, and as much as 35,000 tons on January 1 this year.

Upon receiving the report that fishermen had landed 35,000 tons on January 1, I sent my thanks to the workers, technicians and office employees in the fishing sector. It is no simple matter to catch that much fish in a day. There are quite a few countries in the world which can scarcely catch 35,000 tons of fish in a year. A catch of 35,000 tons in a single day is unprecedented in our history and is immensely laudable.

A little more effort on the part of the workers in the fishing sector

will ensure that one million tons are caught during the current fishing campaign. From the start of the campaign until yesterday, the fishing sector had landed 640,000 tons, and an additional catch of 300,000-400,000 tons alone will make a total of one million tons. Provided that 35,000 tons are caught a day, as on January 1 this year, some ten days will suffice to catch 300,000 to 400,000 tons.

The fishing sector must bring this year's winter-season campaign to a successful conclusion and draw on the experience it has gained to catch one million tons of fish every winter in the future.

Our country has inexhaustible fish resources in its seas as well as material and technical foundations for catching them. Therefore, if the senior officials organize the work well, the fishing sector will be able to land one million tons every winter without trouble.

In our country catching pollack is the most secure and dependable type of fishing. Because pollack go out into the deep sea off our country in the summer and return to the shallow sea in the winter, we need have no worries about resources being exhausted nor need we have any worries about foreigners catching them because their fishing grounds lie within the military demarcation zone. At present many countries are trying to conclude a fishing agreement with us because they are aware that the seas around our country are teeming with fish.

You must also make thorough preparations for the summer-season fishing campaign on the east coast.

You must provide gear for the fishing boats on the east coast so that they can catch large quantities of sardines, cuttlefish, saury and other fish in the summer.

In order to catch a lot of fish in the East Sea, it is necessary to build more fishing boats.

Shipyards must build many 200-hp and 400-hp fishing boats for the fishing sector. Apparently, 450-ton boats are suitable for fishing. It is not difficult to build this type of boat. From now onwards you must build many 450-ton boats, instead of 3,750-ton fishing vessels. As far as 3,750-ton fishing vessels are concerned, it will be fine only to build the small number of them which are needed for fishing in the deep sea.

At the moment the building and repair of ships are suffering because of a lack of engines. The August 8 Factory must manufacture a large number of 200-hp and 400-hp engines for the fishing sector.

Some fishing stations are unable to unload the fish from the boats promptly, and this is a serious hindrance to their fishing. In future, the fishing sector must adopt measures to mechanize unloading operations.

In addition to catching a lot of fish, thorough measures must be taken to process it.

In the industrial field the manufacturing industries are not being developed because the extractive industries are not working satisfactorily. In contrast, however, in the fishing sector fish are being caught in large quantities, but processing is not keeping pace. The fish cannot be processed immediately upon being landed and this means that fishing is disrupted and that the people are not supplied with fish on a regular basis. The fishing sector must take steps to process fish properly and supply fresh fish to the people all the year round.

We can catch one million tons of fish in winter alone, so if we process it well, we shall be able to supply it to the people in all four seasons without ever running out. We can call pollack a precious asset. It contains a lot of protein as well as lysine and other essential amino acids. So when people eat pollack they grow in stature, their bones become thicker and injuries heal quickly. It is good for making soup and stuffed dumplings. One country is said to be making milk from it. From olden times it has been used as an offering to the dead.

Nevertheless, the senior officials of the fishing sector are not adopting any revolutionary measures to process pollack promptly. Of the pollack caught this winter, the roe was processed well, but other processing operations were poorly organized.

Nowadays these senior officials keep on asking us to adopt measures to transport the pollack, thinking only of carrying it all to the point of consumption, without giving thought to supplying it regularly to the people after processing and storing it where it is landed. Even a country in which rail transport is developed could not carry all the

30,000 tons of fish caught each day to the point of consumption. Provided that we catch one million tons of fish in winter and process 600,000 tons on the spot and carry the rest to the point of consumption, we shall have to transport 7,000 tons every day for two months. This is no simple matter.

Our officials simply try to transport all the pollack to the point of consumption, instead of taking steps to process it on the spot. This is ridiculous and like striking a rock with one's bare hand. Even in the past when we were catching 300,000 to 350,000 tons of fish in a winter, we were unable to process and dispose of it and therefore I ensured that members of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee went to the fishing bases to direct the processing of pollack. At a time when large quantities of it are landed, as is the case today, negligence in taking such measures shows that our officials lack the attitude of masters. Senior officials in the fishing sector must tackle the job in a revolutionary way and make full preparations during this year to process and dispose of at least 600,000 tons of pollack a year.

First of all, you must take thorough measures to refrigerate the fish.

On the East Sea they are catching some 30,000 tons of fish a day, and salting or drying it all at once is no easy task. It is better to refrigerate pollack than to salt or dry it. If we eat it after it has been refrigerated, it tastes as if it was fresh.

In order to refrigerate fish in large quantities, the quick-freezing capacity of the existing refrigeration plants must be increased. The fishing sector must refrigerate fish promptly as soon as it is landed and supply it to the people all the year round, and not run short of it. If you keep large amounts of frozen fish, you will be able to supply each person in the country with 200 grammes every day until the end of June.

In 1971 we conducted a forceful campaign to construct refrigeration plants through a mass movement and built many of them across the country, but the facilities there have now become old, and only 3,000 tons can be refrigerated at these plants with a daily capacity of 5,000 tons.

Senior officials in the fishing sector must examine these plants in detail and take steps to replace the old facilities with new ones.

Quick-freezing facilities must be manufactured at the August 8 Factory. If you cannot make these facilities properly, owing to the quality of materials being poor, you will have to import them. It would be good for the fishing sector to export fish and buy quick-freezing facilities for itself with the foreign currency it earns.

You must see to it that of the equipment already imported for building 3,750-ton ships, the quick-freezing facilities for ten ships are transferred to the fishing sector to be installed in small refrigeration plants.

Many simple cold-storage tanks must be built.

It is perfectly all right to make them like graves by digging a hole in the ground, or in a semi-dugout or pillbox style at the foot of mountains. If the temperature in these cold-storage tanks is kept below zero, you can use them to store the frozen fish.

We must supply cement to the provinces and encourage them to build lots of cold-storage tanks through a mass movement. On the east coast you can build them by mobilizing processing workers at the fishing stations who have nothing particular to do in the summer or by enlisting government officials on Fridays.

During the Fatherland Liberation War the US imperialists attempted an Eisenhower “new offensive”, alleging that they would cut our front from the rear and encircle and wipe out the main units of the People’s Army by landing vast forces on the east and west coasts. At that time the Party sent a letter to all its members to tell them to dig pits of a semi-dugout style everywhere and prepare themselves fully for battle, in order to survive the prevailing difficult situation and win final victory in the war. If you appeal to our officials and people, you will be able to build as many simple cold-storage tanks as you want.

The Administration Council must enlist workers and designers in the construction sector to draw up the blueprints which will be needed to modernize the existing refrigeration plants and build simple cold-storage tanks.

The Administration Council must summon the senior officials of the fishing sector and the workers concerned and discuss in detail the matters of increasing the quick-freezing capacity of the existing refrigeration plants by modernizing them and of building a large number of simple cold-storage tanks, and then adopt the necessary measures.

Pollack must also be salted.

If it is salted in large quantities and supplied regularly to hostels, for instance, the factory and office workers there will be delighted. Salted fish tastes good when it is boiled or broiled.

For the large-scale salting of pollack, you will have to make a great number of tanks and steepers. As for salting tanks, you will do best to dig a hole in the ground, wall it up with stone or bricks, cement it skilfully and then fix a cover. Since building these tanks does not need much cement, if senior officials organize the work effectively, it will be quite possible, irrespective of how many you want.

As for steepers, you must make them with both wood and iron sheet but, when using iron sheet, you must guard against rust. It would be a good idea to make these steepers with galvanized iron sheet or to make them with iron plate and then plate them with zinc later, but it is difficult for us to provide materials for zinc plating even to make steepers.

In the past, some officials suggested treating fish with saturated brine solution, but this method can be applied only in capitalist countries where small quantities of fish are caught by individuals using small boats. It is impossible to do so in a situation where tens of thousands of tons of fish a day are landed, as is the case in our country. Senior officials in the fishing sector must make a further study of the methods of salting pollack in huge quantities.

You must also take steps to dry plenty of pollack. The fishing sector had better increase the number of racks for fish and dry some 100,000 to 200,000 tons of pollack.

You must concentrate on the processing of pollack. Just as in the agricultural sector assistance is given in a mass campaign during

rice-transplanting, so the fishing sector must organize the work for all the people to give assistance while pollack is being processed.

In addition to offering help to the processing of pollack in a mass campaign, senior officials in the fishing sector must increase the production of gutting machines so that pollack can be processed without any waste.

In order to dispose of the fish landed in winter promptly, it is also necessary to organize transport skilfully and solve the problem of delivery vehicles.

The Ministry of Railways must build some cold-storage wagons this year. Pipes and refrigerators are all we need to make as many cold-storage wagons as we want.

We should provide the Fisheries Commission with lorries so that it can carry fish as quickly as possible. The Administration Council must provide the commission with lorries so that motor transport fleets can be formed under the commission. You must ensure that these fleets take charge of short-distance transport and that the provinces carry fish themselves to supply to their population. In the future, *Thaebaeksan* lorries must be converted into refrigerator vans for Pyongyang and the provincial cities. Now that a highway has been built between Pyongyang and Wonsan, Pyongyang can fetch fish from the east coast by refrigerator vans quicker than by train.

You must make good preparations for catching fish in the West Sea.

The West Sea is teeming with planktonic shrimps, shellfish, prawns, setippinna, sand eels and other tasty varieties of fish. Although the sand eel is a small fish, it tastes very good. As I always say, some ten sand eels used in making cabbage soup create a delicate flavour and the taste is particularly good.

Senior officials in the fishing sector must begin now to make thorough preparations for catching a lot of fish in summer.

On the west coast you must make efforts to increase to the maximum the rate of use of the existing fishing boats. This will enable you to catch as much fish as you want, without building more fishing boats. You will have to increase the number of fishing boats to be built

on the west coast, according to how much is caught in the future.

While making good preparations for increasing the rate of use of fishing boats, you must equip them with sufficient of the nets and other gear that are needed for fishing in summer.

Measures must also be adopted to process the fish landed on the west coast without delay.

At the moment large quantities of fish are caught in the West Sea, but they go stale because they are not processed in good time and, even when they are processed, the quality is not good. Last year I looked at a container of pickled planktonic shrimps in a fish shop on Chollima Street, and found that it contained mainly water, and only a few shrimps. Our officials cannot enjoy a favourable reception from the people if they work in such a way.

Well-pickled planktonic shrimps taste very good. When cooking a pumpkin or potato stew, the flavour is good if about two spoonfuls of these pickled shrimps are added. Because they contain calcium, they are good for the people's health, too.

From now onwards, you must see to it that planktonic shrimps, prawns, shellfish and other seafood are pickled well, even though this may mean that the price rises a little.

Good facilities must be installed to process the fish which will be caught in summer. Because most of the fish caught in the West Sea is salted, there is no need for large refrigeration plants there, but plenty of salting tanks, wooden steepers and glazed jars, for instance, would be good enough for the purpose. The cement, iron sheet, timber, and so on, which are needed to make tanks and steepers for salting fish must be provided by the state.

The fishing sector must not try simply to get the materials needed for making these tanks and steepers from the state, but actively enlist and use those available in the regions. It will be very nice for the regions to make earthenware pots and bury them underground, as is done when making *kimchi* pickles to salt fish in them. Earthenware, glazed jars and wooden pails must be made in a mass campaign.

We are planning a review of the winter fishing situation around

February, after winter fishing is over, letting the chief secretaries of provincial, city and county Party committees, the managers and Party secretaries of fishing stations and other workers in the fishing sector take part in it. We are intending, in the summary, to point out the defects revealed in winter fishing and processing and to set the direction of work thereafter, as well as to recognize and commend the units and officials that have done well in winter fishing.

At the time of this review, the fishing sector will have to propose a plan for this year's summer fishing, having worked it out well.

# **ON PUTTING ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT ON A REGULAR BASIS AND IMPROVING LABOUR ADMINISTRATION**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials  
in the Administrative and Economic Sectors**

*January 5, 1979*

At the moment management at factories and enterprises is poor. With regard to this, labour administration, the care of equipment, the supply of materials and financial management are important, but at some factories and enterprises not one of them is being done properly.

Formerly, when I was head of the Cabinet, the managers and Party secretaries at factories and enterprises used to supervise whether their workers had come to work on time, whether materials had been placed by the machines and whether the equipment was kept in full working order, but recently they have not been doing this. Frankly speaking, the system of enterprise management which I established has completely broken down.

Management is unsatisfactory at factories and enterprises chiefly because our officials do not fully implement the Tae'an work system and are unable to apply the cost-accounting system properly.

Our officials are talking a great deal about these systems, but they are not working conscientiously to put them into effect. Some of them are not fully aware of the reasons why we should enforce the cost-accounting system and of the advantages of doing so.

Proper enterprise management demands that the Tae'an work

system be implemented thoroughly and the cost-accounting system enforced correctly.

The Tae'an work system is the best system of economic management conforming to the nature of the socialist system, whereas the cost-accounting system is a reasonable method of managing and operating socialist state enterprises.

Some people are now trying to manage and run enterprises simply by chasing profits, but socialism cannot be built in this way. Managing and operating enterprises simply to make profits is not the socialist way of enterprise management.

In economic management, too, we must adhere strictly to the working-class principle, rejecting revisionism categorically. If we manage enterprises efficiently by implementing the Tae'an work system thoroughly and enforcing the cost-accounting system properly, we shall be able to draw on the advantages of the socialist system and build socialism and communism successfully.

The most important factor in improving enterprise management is to put the management on a regular basis.

As I always say, a socialist society is a society based on collectivism. In order to make innovations in production and construction in a socialist society it is essential to galvanize the producer masses into action. To this end, they must be encouraged to work according to the standards and regulations for the management of factories and enterprises.

The People's Army has a variety of military regulations, such as internal and disciplinary ones, which set out in detail the rules of behaviour for the soldiers from their daily routine to action in combat. In the army the officers run their units as required by military regulations and manuals, in accordance with what they have learned at military academy. As you will realize through watching the film *Weapons of Soldiers* which was produced recently by the February 8 Film Studio, even the time for cleaning weapons is fixed in the People's Army.

The management of units was put on a regular basis in the

Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army, too. In those days, we held an inspection every morning to see whether our men had washed their faces, were wearing their uniforms properly, and had cleaned their weapons as they should, and we used to find out, at the end of a march, if their feet hurt, and if their boots had worn out. Even during a forced march, we ensured that 15-20 minutes of rest were taken without fail after one or one and half hours' marching to allow the men to reattach any strings that had come off their knapsacks, repair their broken footwear, smoke cigarettes and relieve themselves. In the unit under my command, therefore, no one fell out while on the march, no matter how arduous it was, and everyone reached the destination safely, and the combat efficiency of our unit was greater than that of others.

However, in the units which were forced to continue marching without rest, the commanders' intention being to shorten the time of march, there were those who fell out of the ranks to fix strings which had come off their knapsacks and to mend their footwear, and for many other reasons. These units could not keep up, in the long run, a proper rate of march and, eventually, their men were unable to reach their destination together, which was a hindrance to the ensuing combat action.

The same thing can be said of factories and enterprises. They must put enterprise management on a regular basis and thus ensure that the workers work and rest according to the rules; if they are not allowed to take a rest on the pretext that they must work harder, the number of absentees will increase and labour productivity will fall. If factories and enterprises put enterprise management on a regular basis, they will be able to strengthen work discipline, increase labour productivity, reduce the standards of materials consumption and maintain financial discipline.

At the moment some officials are saying that they cannot put enterprise management on a regular basis due to the inadequate supply of materials, but this is nothing more than an excuse. It is not because the supply of materials is inadequate that enterprise management is not regularized. Even if not enough materials are supplied, it is still quite

possible. It cannot be said that the management of units in the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army was put on a regular basis because it was supplied with sufficient food, weapons and ammunition. At that time we ensured that the management of units was regular, despite frequently running out of food and being short of ammunition.

Some officials ascribe the high death rate among chickens at chicken plants to the inadequate supply of protein feed. But this is not true. Of course, it is good for the chickens to be provided with plenty of protein feed. However, the reason for the death rate being high is not because the chickens receive insufficient of this feed. If this view were correct, why do they perish even when enough protein feed is supplied? The present high death rate at chicken plants is not due to the poor supply of this feed, but is a result of the management at chicken plants not being in conformity with the requirements of the technical regulations. If chicken plants put enterprise management on a regular basis, they will be able to lower the death rate and increase the production of eggs and meat.

In order to put enterprise management on a regular basis, good model factories must be developed.

A lack of standards and regulations for management cannot be cited as the reason for enterprise management not being regular.

A long time ago I drew up the standards and regulations in order to put the management of factories and enterprises on a regular basis and also examined the textbook *Industrial Administration* at the University of National Economy. Every factory and enterprise has its standards and regulations for management and also has many officials who have studied at this university. Nevertheless, the officials at factories and enterprises have not put enterprise management on a regular basis. When we sent the three-revolution teams to factories and enterprises, I emphasized the need to put enterprise management on a regular basis, but they, too, were unable to help in this work.

Simply making speeches and issuing standards and regulations are not enough to solve the problem. Just as there must be standard scales to manufacture accurate ones, so a standard factory is needed to put

enterprise management on a sound basis.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle we formed a model unit first and made its example widely known so that the management of other units was put on a regular basis. In those days we allowed Chinese nationalist anti-Japanese units to join the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army to form an anti-Japanese united front, but some of their members were undisciplined and extremely disorderly. They were undisciplined by nature and, moreover, became corrupted as soon as their country was usurped by the Japanese imperialist aggressors. Ignoring the need for discipline and order, they did not form proper files on the march, nor did they shoulder their arms correctly, and when billeting, cooked and ate meals separately, slept in scattered groups and lived without latrines.

For their education we made several speeches, but they turned a deaf ear. I deemed it necessary to educate them through demonstration and decided that it was useless simply to make speeches, so I instructed the guard company and the 7th regiment to take the Chinese units with them so that they could learn from them. Sometimes the guard company took the units, and sometimes the 7th regiment, for the purpose of joint operations. The members of this company and this regiment were decent in appearance and ran their units carefully. Even in the extremely arduous conditions of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, we dyed our cotton cloth by using the bark of oak trees and made uniforms to suit the men and ensured that red stars were attached to their caps. Even when billeting for a single night, the members of the guard company pitched their tents in a well-ordered manner, built latrines, made paths to them, brought drinking water from upstream and washed their faces or bathed downstream. Because of this, the Japanese imperialist aggressors knew it was the headquarters unit that had billeted there when they saw the place. In the Chinese nationalist anti-Japanese units the commanding officers cooked and ate their meals and slept apart from their men, whereas in the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army the commander took rice from the same cauldron as his men, slept side by side with them and, on the march or in battle, always

stood at their head. These Chinese units, having seen such exemplary behaviour for themselves while accompanying us, were soon influenced and became disciplined and orderly.

When we went on expedition to north Manchuria we also set examples to the units there with the intention of putting the management of these units on a regular basis.

When I took some units to north Manchuria, I met a unit there. Its commander, imitating the manners of the “mountain rebels” fighting against the Japanese, spoke Chinese, never shaved and had a long beard and neglected to wash his face. I severely criticized him saying, “Are you a Korean? How can you expect to destroy the Japanese imperialists when you are managing your unit in this manner?”

Immediately after liberation I went to the office of O Ki Sop, and he was sitting with one of his feet on the desk and with a coat over his shoulders. The desk was covered with a cloud of dust, pieces of left-over bread were scattered around and an ashtray was full of cigarette butts. So I made him stand up and criticized him, asking him why he was leading his life in such a slovenly manner, and he replied that it was the way of the proletariat. I reproached him to his face: “Don’t defile the working class; the workers are the most civilized people in the world; it is the working class that builds planes as well as the palatial mansions in which the capitalists enjoy their lives; they are badly off because they are exploited by the capitalists, not because they do not know how to live well.” After that, I criticized him at a gathering of officials of the Party Central Committee and told him that we would take issue with him unless he kept his office tidy. From then onwards, he kept it clean and tidy and observed a routine for going to and from his office.

In the same way that I developed the Taeon Electric Machinery Plant into a model for the whole country, so you must establish model factories. You must ensure that model factories are up to standard in all aspects of enterprise management, such as the organization of production, materials supply, the management of equipment, technical innovation and financial administration. The Party committees at these

factories must be run properly and all senior officials must perform their duties as required by the Taean work system. The factory Party secretary must not try to rule the roost, but preside over Party committee meetings and the rest of the time do Party work, entrusting administrative affairs to the manager.

It would be advisable to choose one factory from each of the metallurgical, machinery, chemical, light and building-materials industries as well as one coal mine and one motor pool, and develop them as models. They must be chosen from among factories and enterprises which are situated as near to Pyongyang as possible, such as those in South Phyongan Province. Only then can senior officials visit them frequently to give substantial guidance.

Each of the senior officials of the Ministries of Labour Administration and of Finance must be responsible for the development of a model factory. The secretary of the Party Central Committee for the Second Economic Affairs Department can also take charge of a factory and develop it as a model. The Premier, commission chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council, too, must be interested in the development of model factories but, if they are entrusted with this, they will probably be unable to keep in touch with the production that is now under way. Since the efforts of a senior official alone are not enough to develop a model factory, we should form a guidance team by selecting able officials with expert knowledge and technical skill from among the officials of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council who are not presently concerned with production.

The senior officials of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council who are in charge of the guidance teams must not stay at the factories, but visit them to give guidance once a week, while continuing to perform their regular jobs.

The members of the guidance team must not work with only the managers at the factories and enterprises, but mix with workshop and workteam leaders, as well as with the workers, so as to acquire detailed knowledge of the true state of affairs at the factories and put

management on a regular basis step by step.

It would be a good idea, when the senior officials in charge of the guidance teams visit factories and enterprises, for them to be accompanied by the chairmen and ministers concerned. Then, the work of developing model factories will improve and the proper methods of enterprise management will be taught to the officials at factories and enterprises, as well.

Guidance team members must conduct a deep study into the standards and regulations of management which I have already approved and be more exacting so that enterprise management is put on a regular basis in conformity with them. By doing this, they will see to it that the officials at factories and enterprises acquire the habit of working properly from the outset.

It would be a good idea to develop model factories this year and make their examples widely known throughout the country.

In the future, many cadres will have to be trained at the model factories and sent to other factories and enterprises. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle we appointed to other units a large number of commanding officers who had been trained in the guard company and the 7th regiment; those who had been platoon leaders became company commanders, and those who had been company commanders were put in charge of a regiment. The same principle must be applied at the model factories.

The improvement of enterprise management presupposes an improvement in labour administration.

If we improve labour administration, we shall be able to draw up detailed plans and manage our equipment efficiently, fix correct standards of materials consumption, increase output value per head, strengthen financial discipline and enforce the cost-accounting system properly. We can say that the main link which will straighten out all other problems is the improvement of labour administration.

However, this work is not being done efficiently at present. Clear work norms have not been fixed at factories and enterprises.

When I visited a construction site in Pyongyang during the period

of postwar reconstruction, I found that there were no clear norms for the number of bricks each worker had to lay in a day. In those days it was permissible for each building worker to lay as many bricks as he liked per day, whether ten or a hundred, and wages were paid evenly, irrespective of the number of bricks that had been laid.

I assigned the officials concerned the task of discovering the numbers of bricks laid each day by a good brick layer and by a bad one, and to draw up a precise table of standard work norms. In addition, wages were fixed for brick layers according to these norms, which provided additional pay for those who laid more and less for those who laid fewer. Thereafter, great improvements were made in the construction sector. In recent years, however, work norms have become totally confused.

We are poor also at training skilled workers and at fixing technical grades. As a result, when inspecting factories and enterprises, we cannot tell who is a first-grade worker and who is a second-grade one.

Rigid labour discipline is not being maintained and a lot of manpower is being wasted.

The officials at quite a few factories and enterprises ask for work hands for no real reason, saying that they cannot carry out production properly unless they are provided with additional manpower.

Some officials are too ready to select young and middle-aged workers at will from factories and enterprises and give them other jobs, under the excuse of forming shock brigades and what not. This makes it impossible for workers to settle in their jobs. Recently we stopped young and middle-aged workers being selected at random from factories and enterprises to form shock brigades, and this has reduced the number of such instances slightly, but still there is a large outflow of work hands.

Inefficiency in labour administration is not due to a lack of a correct Party policy or definite regulations for this field. Last year we adopted the Socialist Labour Law and regulations for labour discipline. The fact is that our officials do not observe this law and these regulations strictly.

To improve labour administration, it is necessary to increase decidedly the role and responsibility of the officials in charge of the labour administration sector.

I deem it advisable to hold a conference of labour administration workers this year. They number some 15,000 throughout the country, and this is a large army. If they are all made to do their bit, fresh innovations will be made in the work of labour administration.

It is essential to make good preparations for convening this conference. If labour administration workers are called to attend a conference for which no preparations have been made, it will be pointless, because the discussion will be fruitless.

At the conference, detailed discussions must be held and measures adopted concerning the ways and means of thoroughly implementing the Party's policy on observing the Socialist Labour Law and the labour disciplinary regulations and putting labour administration on a regular basis.

As part of your preparations for the conference, you must create several model units which are efficient in labour administration. You need not develop these units separately, but would do better to create them at the model factories where enterprise management is already on a regular basis. This will show those attending the conference an example in allocating and organizing manpower, in fixing work norms, in establishing labour discipline, in the extent to which the value of output per head could be raised and in other matters arising in labour administration. Once we have developed model units well and held a conference of labour administration workers, we will be able to analyse and review on a scientific basis the aspects of labour administration which have not been enforced properly in the past, before taking proper measures to improve them.

The conference of labour administration workers must be attended by those working in the labour administration sector in all parts of the country and by all Party secretaries at factories and enterprises.

It would be best for the conference to be held in summer, after six months have been spent on making good preparations for it. Effective

preparatory work will make it possible to hold this conference in summer. It would be perfectly all right to hold the conference in autumn if full preparations cannot be made in the first half of this year. Since it is the first conference of its kind we must hold it only after making substantial preparations.

The factories and enterprises will also do well to set up a system for reviewing and recognizing the performance by the workers of their daily work on the actual day.

Nowadays, cooperative farms review the farmers' work performance every day and record the results in the workday notes, but factories and enterprises do not do this. If they also recognize the work performance of the workers every day, labour discipline will be strengthened and labour productivity increased.

The assessment of the workers' performance of their duties at factories and enterprises must be made by the workteam leader for each workteam after the day's work is over. They must recognize it by saying that so-and-so did such-and-such a job and how well, and record it in labour handbooks. Then, they must attach a seal of confirmation.

It would be a good idea to hold detailed discussions with experts about how to make workers' cards and how to assess work results. Then we had better make these cards for the workers at model factories so that they can be used on an experimental basis and, if the results are good, generalize their use across the country.

We must see to it that the workers at factories and enterprises continue to register themselves in the attendance books every day.

A conference of workers in charge of materials must be held after the mining industry has been improved. In the present situation, any such conference would be of no great significance, and would produce only empty talk.

Materials supply is not efficient at present partly due to the performance of the workers in the materials supply sector being unsatisfactory, but mainly because the mining industry is unable to produce and supply sufficient coal and other fuels and raw materials.

Because the coal-mining industry, in particular, cannot produce enough, thermal power stations cannot operate at full capacity because of a lack of coal, and factories and enterprises in the manufacturing industries are also unable to put production on a steady basis. Frankly speaking, coal is now supplied adequately only to the factories and enterprises which produce export goods, and other ones do not receive enough. Factories and enterprises are unable to work properly due to coal being in short supply, so materials are not being produced in large quantities.

All problems can be solved only when mining is kept ahead of other industries and so, a long time ago I advanced the policy of keeping this industry far in advance of the processing industries and have since shown profound concern for it. The workers in the mining industry, however, have not worked hard to attain this goal, not only during the period of the Six-Year Plan but also subsequently. That was why the need to concentrate efforts on the mining industry was re-emphasized in a pointed manner a few years ago, and this year's New Year Address also set the important task of increasing the production of coal and minerals by directing our efforts primarily towards the mining industry, with the result that production has been increasing recently in this sector. If the coal-mining industry works smoothly as it is doing now, it will be able to boost production considerably.

The policy of our Party on keeping the mining industry well in advance of other branches is absolutely correct. Foreigners, too, agree.

When the mining industry is kept far in advance, in accordance with the Party's policy, fuel, raw and other materials will be produced and all our problems settled. When coal cutters and other items of mining equipment are provided in plenty, and coal and ore mines have been modernized, coal and other fuels and raw materials will be produced in great quantities for the different branches of the national economy. The conference of workers in charge of materials will have to be held then.

## **ON SOME TASKS FACING THE MINISTRY OF LAND AND MARINE TRANSPORT**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials  
of the Land and Marine Transport Sector**

*January 8, 1979*

Today I should like to speak about a few questions relating to land and marine transport.

To begin with, the management of ports should be improved.

The efficient management of ports is the main duty of the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport and it is a key factor in the development of foreign trade.

It is only when this ministry manages the ports properly that it becomes possible to develop trade with Southeast Asia and other parts of the world. Drawing up trade contracts with foreign countries and buying and selling goods are the responsibility of the Ministry of Foreign Trade, but the transportation of goods and their loading and unloading are the duty of the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport. If the Land and Marine Transport Ministry does not conduct loading and unloading operations quickly, it will have to pay the demurrage to foreigners and also lose prestige in foreign trade. Therefore, the ministry must support the activities of the Ministry of Foreign Trade by running the ports efficiently.

There are a number of large trade ports in our country—Nampo, Haeju, Wonsan, Hungnam, Chongjin and so on. Nampo, Haeju and the other trade ports can be called the bases and major workshops of

the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport. By improving the management of our trade ports, this ministry will be able to deal promptly with the ever-increasing amount of export and import goods.

However, the manner in which the ministry manages the ports is inefficient and outdated. A few days ago, I inspected the expansion project of Nampho Port and found that its management was deplorable. This port has not been systematic in its use of open storage areas. Pig iron, aluminium ingots, ores, apatite and many other goods were piled up carelessly like heaps of manure all over the port. As a result, the port area looked untidy and many jobs had to be done over and over again unnecessarily. Nampho Port is now asking for a lot of manpower, although it does not handle many goods. This can be explained by the fact that many unnecessary operations are done at the port because of careless management. When aluminium ingots, ores, apatite and similar things arrive, the port must deliver them directly onto trains or pile them properly in designated areas item by item. But they are unloaded carelessly and left anywhere and then moved to other places before being loaded onto trains. In consequence, a large amount of labour is wasted, and a considerable amount of valuable goods is lost. Nampho Port has not established a proper system of direction. The loading and unloading of foreign cargo ships suffer badly because of a lack of a system, instead of being done according to coordinated orders.

The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport should correct its shortcomings in port management as soon as possible and pay primary attention to the modernization of ports and the improvement of their management.

In improving port management, it is necessary, above all else, to establish a well-knit system of direction.

Since our trade ports are now large in size and equipped with a variety of modern facilities, we must conduct loading and unloading according to a strict system of direction. You will never succeed if you do this work without a system. From this year onwards, Nampho Port will have to deal with the loading and unloading of at least two

20,000-ton cargo ships a day. The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport should ensure that Nampho and other trade ports establish a strict system of direction and load and unload cargoes under coordinated direction, just as the railway sector does. To do this, trade ports should be supplied with communications equipment such as telephones and walkie-talkies, like those used by the platoons of the People's Army. This will enable them, when a foreign cargo ship arrives, to give prompt and accurate instructions to groups and workteams for loading or unloading goods by using so many fork-lift trucks and mobile cranes, and by a certain time. Motor barges can also be operated under coordinated direction.

The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport should draw up an effective plan for establishing a system of directing trade ports.

In order to improve port management, you must also establish a proper system for conveying goods.

Because of a lack of a conveying system, our ports are not handling much cargo although they have a variety of modern conveyances. They must establish a well-knit conveying system with a proper combination of a variety of modern equipment such as conveyer belts, yard trucks, fork-lift trucks and motor barges.

A conveyer belt is a very efficient conveying device. Nampho and Haeju Ports have been equipped with many conveyer belts. So these ports should not install any more of them, but must make full use of the ones they already have. If the ports establish a proper conveying system, they will be able to deal with a lot of goods with only the conveyer belts they have at present.

Effective use should be made of trailers. If they do this, the trade ports will be able to carry away goods promptly, instead of piling them up in large quantities on wharves, in stores and so on. We should produce many long tractor trailers for the trade ports so that they can haul goods promptly.

Proper use should also be made of fork-lift trucks. This is the way to deal with a lot of goods even though the number of fork-lift trucks is small. For the time being we are going to import the fork-lift trucks

needed by the trade ports. We have placed an order with one foreign country for about 300 fork-lift trucks. If we import and make good use of these alone, we shall be able to haul large quantities of goods. We are going to supply about 200 fork-lift trucks to the large Nampho Port.

The widespread use of motor barges is of great importance in raising the handling capacity of trade ports. If motor barges are used extensively, cargo ships can be loaded and unloaded quickly and without difficulty while they are anchored outside the harbour. If Nampho Port operates between 50 and 100 motor barges, there will be no problem when 8 or 9 or even 20 cargo ships arrive at one time. If it uses motor barges, Haeju Port can easily load and unload about five cargo ships of 20,000 tons simultaneously, even though they are anchored 1,500 metres from the port itself. Motor barges are being used abroad, too.

You must begin by building about 50 motor barges as soon as possible. The barges should be motorized with a truck or tractor engine and directed by the captain using a walkie-talkie like the one used by a platoon of the People's Army. They should be so constructed as to prevent sea water from entering them and to move backwards and forwards and turn to the left and to the right. They need no overhead canvas. It would be a different matter if they were to sail on the high seas. At most they will ply between wharves and the ships lying at anchor outside the harbour. That is why there is no need for an overhead cover. If they have to work in the rain, just the loads will have to be covered with an oilskin. If you design a complex structure which includes even an overhead cover, instead of making it simple as I have said, you will be unable to build a lot of them every year.

Trade ports should also make proper use of road and rail transport in handling goods.

They should be provided with many mobile cranes. Mobile cranes can speed up the loading and unloading of trains, lorries, yard trucks and motor barges. Cranes can be mounted on trucks or on tractors. Well-made tractor-mounted cranes are just as good as truck-mounted ones.

Ports should organize teams properly by making use of the conveying equipment operating in the yard. For example, they could form a team with only fork-lift trucks or a composite team of fork-lift trucks, yard trucks and mobile cranes. Small fleets of motor barges can also be formed. These fleets should be well organized so that they can be operated in a flexible way. Otherwise, forming them will be pointless even though you increase the number of barges. In forming efficient teams and fleets using their yard equipment, ports should organize work teams and sub-workteams and run them in a way similar to the military system.

Many warehouses should be built at the ports. These are needed for storing all the import and export goods properly item by item. They can be built inside or outside a port. Where there is no large area available for warehouses inside, as is the case with Nampho Port in particular, they may be built at suitable sites outside the port.

Sheds should also be constructed. A shed can be built by laying a concrete floor and erecting a few pillars and roofing them. Cement tiles, artificial and natural slates and tin sheets will serve for roofing.

Many open storage areas should also be constructed. There is nothing special about them. All you need to do is surface a flat area of land with stone and then pave it with cement so that the goods can be piled up there. If you build many open storage areas and provide them with cranes, this will be very convenient for yard trucks and fork-lift trucks to load and unload. In the future, we are going to import ores and scrap-iron. These items can be kept in open storage. It will be a good idea to construct open storage areas where railways are available and at other places convenient for transport. These storage areas should be sectioned so that goods for export and import can be piled item by item, and they should be provided with cranes. Then, the goods can be stored in good order and carried away promptly.

The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport must hold discussions with the Ministry of Railways and make sure that the imported goods piled up at these storage areas are carried away promptly. Each open storage area should be provided with two separate passages; one for

loaded lorries and yard trucks and the other for unloaded vehicles. This will enable the lorries, yard trucks and fork-lift trucks to run continuously and handle a lot of goods. The goods piled up at the open storage areas should also be covered with oilskins, if necessary, so that they are not exposed to the rain or snow. These goods should not be left to the mercy of the rain and snow simply because they are in open storage.

Nampho Port should experiment on packing cement from the Sunchon Cement Factory into bundles for export. This will facilitate hauling and less damage will be done than to individual paper sacks.

If we establish proper systems for directing and conveying at the trade ports by providing them with modern communications and conveying equipment and if we build many warehouses, it will be quite possible to modernize these ports. We will supply the communications and conveying equipment needed to modernize them, so the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport must modernize the ports as soon as possible. You must modernize the ports so as to deal with a large volume of goods and not try simply to increase the number of workers.

The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport should develop Nampho and Haeju Ports as models. These ports are large and deal with a lot of cargo. Therefore, we can handle large amounts of goods by improving these ports alone. After the modernization of these ports, Nampho will be able to handle tens of millions of tons of goods every year and Haeju, too, will be able to deal with large amounts. Then, these ports alone can easily handle all the goods for export and import envisaged in the Second Seven-Year Plan. There is no need to build a port at Ryongnam-ri for the time being. If we were to build this port, we would have to construct wharves and provide the port with conveying equipment and many other facilities and also build many houses for the workers.

A good plan should be drawn up for developing Nampho and Haeju Ports as models. The blueprint for the modernization of Nampho should be drawn quickly. It should reflect in detail the way to handle goods, and specify the sites of warehouses and the locations where the equipment will be installed.

Once these ports have been developed as models, we should proceed to modernizing Chongjin, Hungnam and Wonsan Ports one by one, drawing on the experience gained in developing the models.

For the improvement of port management, it is necessary to work out a rational organizational structure and appoint qualified people to the ports.

The organizational structure of the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport should be good and on a military pattern. It would be better, however, for the General Bureau of Marine Transport to be abolished and for the Minister of Land and Marine Transport to exercise direct control over the work of marine transport. The organizational structure of this ministry must include the corresponding Party organizations. The organizational structures of Nampho and Haeju Ports must also be similar to the military organization.

The organizational structures of the trade agencies which are to be active at the ports should be worked out rationally after consultations with the Administration Council and submitted to me. These agencies should work separately. This will make it possible to obtain accurate information on the amount of cargo passing through each port.

Good port managers should be chosen. Their professional qualifications are currently very low. Through talking with them I have found that they are not familiar with world trends in port management. As a result, they are unsystematic and backward in their work. Highly qualified people should be appointed as port managers. In the case of large ports, like Nampho in particular, their grades should be taken into consideration and port managers selected from among people who are not only capable of managing ports skilfully but are also well informed about cargo ships, trade, capitalist companies and so on, and are well-mannered and neat in appearance. Only when this is done will port managers be able to deal with foreigners properly.

The trade ports must have quarantine officers who deal with plants and ensure that strict control is exercised to prevent the infiltration of pests through the medium of imported plants.

Our trade ports should have traffic controllers to regulate strictly

the people embarking and disembarking.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport should draw up a detailed plan for trade port management and submit it between the 20th and the 25th of this month. The joint meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council will organize the work of trade port management and solve any difficult problems.

Next, we should build many cargo ships.

The construction of many cargo ships has a great bearing on carrying out our Party's policy on the development of foreign trade. During the Second Seven-Year Plan, we will increase the number of cargo ships of 10,000 tons by about 100. Only then will we be able to manage without having to charter foreign ships. Since we are short of cargo vessels, we have to hire several foreign ships. This year we must build many cargo ships and, at the same time, import a few. It would be a good idea to import some of the fittings needed in the construction of cargo ships.

Anticipating an increase in the number of ships, measures should be taken to train their crews. Unless we train many crew members, the ships we are going to build will be useless, irrespective of how many there may be.

In order to train a large number of crew members, we should pay close attention to the education given by the University of Sea Transport and Chongjin Mercantile Marine College. The senior officials of the sectors concerned should visit these institutions frequently and deliver lectures and help them solve any problems promptly. Simply talking about the importance of crew training, instead of supervising these institutions and giving effective guidance to them, will get you nowhere.

The University of Sea Transport and the Chongjin Mercantile Marine College should be provided with good teachers. Vacancies in the teaching staff at the University of Sea Transport should be filled quickly by its own graduates.

The students at these educational institutions should be given a great deal of practical training.

After graduation, the majority of them will work under the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport, and a small number under the Fisheries Commission. The number of graduates of the universities and colleges of fisheries will be sufficient to meet the needs of the Fisheries Commission. The University of Sea Transport and Chongjin Mercantile Marine College virtually belong to the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport. Therefore, this ministry must ensure that the conditions for the practical training of the students are good. The 1,500-ton ship *Onpho No. 2* should be handed over to the Chongjin Sea Transport Company to be used for transportation and for the practical training of the students at the Chongjin Mercantile Marine College.

In future, half of the graduates of the University of Sea Transport and the Mercantile Marine College should be appointed to the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport, and then the remainder to the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces.

A short-course training system must be established to solve the crew problem.

This year alone, we are going to deliver 12 cargo ships to the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport. Suppose a cargo ship needs 50 crewmen. Then 12 ships will require 600. But the ministry does not have many crewmen available. This year, some people have been selected from the provinces and there are the graduates of the University of Sea Transport, so we have no big problem with crew. But next year there may be a problem. For all that, we cannot immediately transfer a lot of naval officers to the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport. We cannot afford to appoint graduates of the Naval University to this ministry. In the future, we will send demobilized naval officers and wireless operators to the ministry; but their numbers are too small to solve the crew problem. The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport should not simply wait for graduates from the University of Sea Transport and the Chongjin Mercantile Marine College, but, for now, recruit crewmen from among the graduates of

the mechanical engineering university and other people with a knowledge of ships' engines. It should establish a two-year short-course training system and train its own recruits.

In the past, I set up the industrial cadres' department and encouraged it to train a large number of officials. Many of the managers of factories and other enterprises are graduates of this department.

The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport must immediately organize a short training course centring on the University of Sea Transport and the Chongjin Mercantile Marine College. The ministry should take full account of the increasing number of vessels and the number of crew members needed and discuss the matter with the Administration and Personnel Department of the Party Central Committee and select able people to attend the short course.

The short course must comprise lectures and practical training. In particular, a great deal of time should be devoted to lectures on ships' engines. There is no great mystery in operating a ship. Even old people can run a ship with ease if they have a good knowledge of its engine. The engineer plays an important role in the operation of a ship. A competent engineer can prevent the engine breaking down.

Next, a ship repair base should be established.

In order to do this, first, docks must be built at Ryongnam-ri as soon as possible. Otherwise, it will be impossible to repair promptly the foreign ships that arrive at Nampho. Our country, a socialist industrial state, must not fail to repair foreign ships promptly. Therefore, we must devote great efforts to constructing docks at Ryongnam-ri.

Ship repair yards must also be established. The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport should develop the Kim Chaek and Sinuiju Dockyards and other ship repair yards and ensure that spare parts are produced there.

Nampho and other large ports should also develop their own repair centres. Our large trade ports have a great amount and wide variety of conveying equipment such as lorries, motor barges, fork-lift trucks, mobile cranes and conveyer belts. So it would be a good idea for them

to build their own repair bases. If large ports like Nampho have a repair base, they will be able to repair any of their conveying equipment, such as lorries and boats, as soon as it breaks down and thus increase the rate of its operation. The Administration Council should supply trade ports with machine tools and other of the equipment and materials they need for the construction of their repair centres, even if it means withholding the export of a number of machine tools.

Furthermore, the supply centres for the ports will have to be improved.

If we develop supply centres in port cities and sell vegetables and other foodstuffs to foreign sailors, we shall be able to earn a lot of foreign currency. During my tour of on-the-spot guidance at Nampho and Haeju Ports last year, I gave Nampho and Haeju the task of establishing supply centres for foreign sailors.

Nampho needs a well-stocked supply centre for foreign sailors. If many foreign ships visit Nampho in the future, they may ask for our vegetables and other food. Therefore, Nampho must establish good shops for foreign sailors and sell vegetables, fish, eggs, meat, mineral water, Sindok spring water and similar things. It is better to sell vegetables, meat and eggs to foreigners than stuffed animals or insam cream. Selling vegetables, eggs, meat and similar things at the port shops will be more profitable than exporting them. If these things are exported, they may be damaged in the course of loading or unloading the ships. But in the case of selling them through shops, there will be no such loss, and the local shops will receive cash.

Vegetables for foreigners should be produced by Nampho itself and, if it runs short, the shortage should be made up by Pyongyang. Pyongyang has developed good vegetable-production centres, so that it can provide Nampho with all the vegetables it needs. Since the motorway between Pyongyang and Nampho has been completed, the transportation of vegetables by lorry will be easy.

Nampho Port should establish proper water and oil supply systems and sell water and oil to foreign ships when they are wanted.

One of the vice-premiers of the Administration Council should

assume the responsibility for this and discuss the matter with the senior officials of the Nampho and Pyongyang City Party Committees, the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport and the Ministry of Foreign Trade, make a detailed estimate of the goods needed for foreign sailors and draw up a supply plan.

A good supply system for our own sailors should also be established. This system is not good at the moment, so our sailors have to buy goods at high prices in foreign markets, so I have been told. In order to ensure that they do not need to buy things abroad, a proper supply system for them should be established.

# **ON DRAWING UP A DETAILED PLAN FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION**

**Speech Delivered at the Joint Meeting  
of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee,  
the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council**

*January 10, 1979*

On December 25 last year we discussed the agricultural production plan for 1979 at a joint meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council. However, at that time no detailed plan could be drafted so the meeting was suspended. That is why we are going to discuss the plan again at this meeting.

The report of the chairman of the Agricultural Commission on the agricultural production plan for 1979 reveals that as yet no detailed plan has been drawn up. The draft plan for this year only includes major indices such as the area to be sown to each crop and the amount of fertilizer to be applied and the number of plants per *phyong* for each crop, but it does not include any clear labour plan or specific technical indices for each process of agricultural production. In planning agricultural production it is very important to work out an accurate labour plan. This is the way to tap new potentials for introducing improved mechanization and to calculate accurately the cost of agricultural production. It can be said that the draft plan for agricultural production for this year comprises about 15 percent of what it ought to detail.

Up until now the plan for agricultural production has been superficial and has not gone into details. It is only natural that, as you are drawing up a detailed plan for the first time this year, you cannot do it properly. Now that there is no time to spare you had better put the finishing touches to the draft plan for agricultural production for this year, and the provinces and counties should make the processes of agricultural production more detailed and supplement what is missing from the plan. Many things are still not included in the draft plan. The plan specifies the extent of the irrigation projects and the number of wells to be dug, but it does not mention to what extent paddy and dry fields should be ditched. The agricultural production plan must envisage specific measures to prevent damage from drought and flood.

You are trying to draw up a detailed plan for agricultural production for the first time this year, having never done so before. Moreover, you do not have sufficient of the necessary data for working out the plan in minute detail. Under these circumstances you cannot draw up a plan in absolute detail this year. You should try to make this year's plan as detailed as possible, include 50 to 60 per cent of the necessary detail next year, and 80 to 90 per cent the year after next. I believe it will be possible to make the agricultural production plan fully detailed in several stages in this way. As you can hardly expect to be perfect right from the start, so you will be unable to make the agricultural production plan 100 per cent detailed in the first year. Even the plan for industry is not yet fully detailed. It includes some 80 per cent of the necessary detail. Drafting a detailed production plan is difficult even in the industrial sector where the production processes are simple and clear; it is much more difficult in the agricultural sector where complicated production processes are performed all the year round.

Both before the setting up of agricultural cooperatives and when they had just been formed, we were unable to draw up a detailed agricultural production plan, however hard we tried to do so. Of course, we could not give detailed plans to individual peasants. In the initial period of agricultural cooperation we could not produce a detailed production plan because the material and technical

foundations of the agricultural cooperatives were very weak and almost all farm work had to be done manually. At that time we could only specify in the plan the types and amounts of crops to be sown.

However, now we are in a position to produce a detailed plan for agricultural production. It is true that cooperative farms are still based on cooperative ownership, instead of public ownership, but this is, in fact, just the same as if they were based on public ownership. The only slight difference between cooperative and public ownership is in the way distribution is made. This is a result of the ideological level of the cooperative farmers not being high enough to make it possible to go over to public ownership; there are no other essential differences. All the cooperative farms work under the state's unified management system; the tractors, rice-planting machines and other important means of production used by the farms all belong to the state which provides them with everything that they need in agricultural production. Furthermore, the levels of mechanization and of the application of chemicals in agricultural production are now very high. Such being the case, we can now easily draw up a detailed plan for agricultural production.

The State Planning Commission and the Agricultural Commission should make a joint effort and work hard to plan agricultural production down to the smallest detail.

We are the first to draw up a detailed plan for agricultural production. No one has ever attempted to plan agricultural production processes in detail before, processes which are complicated and have to be conducted throughout the year. Since we are the first to undertake this task, we must put great efforts into it and make it a success.

If we are to produce a detailed plan for agricultural production properly, planning officials should study its methodology in depth, hold wide-ranging discussions, and mix frequently with the producer masses to hear their opinions. One or two individuals alone cannot work out the methodology of a detailed agricultural production plan. Officials should stimulate the masses to use their intelligence and should cooperate with each other in order to discover the correct methodology.

I am now going to speak about those matters which must be put to rights in order to complete this year's plan for agricultural production, and some other matters which will deserve our attention in agricultural guidance in the future.

First of all, it is important for rice farming to be done well.

This year's plan for agricultural production envisages that the rice seeds which are sown in seedbeds after March 30 are transplanted by May 30. This is correct. Those seeds sown before March 30 should be transplanted by May 20, but those which are sown after March 30 because of the shortage of plastic sheets can be transplanted by May 30.

The important thing in rice farming is to transplant rice seedlings after nursing them sufficiently for as long as 50 days in seedbeds. Experience shows that when we plant rice seeds in seedbeds after March 30, allow them to grow fully for 50 days there, the subsequent growth of the plants will not suffer even though the transplantation of seedlings lasts until May 30. At present, the growing period of rice in our country is generally 160 days. So it is enough for rice seedlings which have grown in seedbeds for 50 days to grow for 110 days after being transplanted to paddy fields. Therefore, even if they have been transplanted on May 30, they will mature fully around September 20. On the plains in our country there is never any frost before September 20. On the west coast the frost normally arrives at the end of September or the beginning of October. Even if it falls around September 20, rice, unlike maize, will not suffer greatly because the vapour generated from the paddy field forms a protection.

One of the major causes of failure in rice farming in some areas last year was that some leading officials, captivated by fame-seeking, forced the farmers to transplant young seedlings which had not grown for 50 days in seedbeds. North Phyongan Province did this. Kangwon and South Hwanghae Provinces did the same. The failure in rice farming last year was not due to the heavens but to bureaucratic practices on the part of senior officials in the agricultural sector. This year you must strictly observe the principle of transplanting healthy

seedlings that have grown fully in seedbeds for 50 days.

Another major defect revealed in rice farming last year was that rice seeds were sown in cold-beds in sloping fields where water was not available, on the pretext of growing wider areas of dry-field cold-bed rice seedlings. As rice seeds were planted in cold-beds in sloping fields where no irrigation system had been introduced, they could not be watered sufficiently and did not sprout properly. Therefore, there was no alternative but to sow new seeds. As a result, the rice seedlings could not grow properly, the area of cold-beds increased considerably and a great deal of labour was wasted. In some places, the dry-field area of rice-seedling cold-beds for each hectare of paddy field increased to 250 *phyong* and sometimes even to 300 *phyong*. Apparently, such an increase was, to some extent, due to a desire to increase the number of plants per *phyong*. However, even when trying to increase to the maximum the number of plants per *phyong*, there is no need for such a large area of dry-field cold-beds. If rice seeds are sown in cold-beds in well-irrigated, good fields and the seedbeds are tended carefully as required by scientific and technological principles, 160 to 180 *phyong* of dry-field rice-seedling cold-beds will suffice per hectare of paddy field. Last year, on Farm No. 7 the area of dry-field cold-beds for rice seedlings per hectare of paddy field was 170 *phyong*, yet there were rice seedlings to spare and these were given to others.

There is no need for too great an increase in the number of rice plants per *phyong*. Through talks with farmers out on some cooperative farms in South Phyongan Province I have realized that 130 rice plants per *phyong* are too many. It would seem reasonable to plant 120 per *phyong* on the plains, 125 at the most. This year the number of plants per *phyong* should be clearly designated according to the area.

It is also important that maize farming be done well.

Maize represents a large proportion of our farming. It is, of course, important for rice farming to be done well, but we cannot expand the area of paddy fields to any great extent immediately, and the per-hectare yield of rice has reached a very high level. So a major potential for increasing grain production is to cultivate maize well.

Good maize farming is the way to boost grain production quickly and satisfy our annually-increasing demands for grain.

An important problem to be solved in maize farming is that of further increasing the yield in dry fields where no irrigation system has been introduced. In maize farming three factors—the seed of F1 hybrid, water and fertilizer—are important. As we have this kind of seed and fertilizer, it will not be so difficult to ensure that the planned per-hectare yield of maize in the irrigated fields is achieved this year. If we work harder to eliminate the germs which rot the roots, blight and such harmful insects as corn borers, we will be able to produce more than seven tons of maize per hectare easily, and perhaps even eight tons.

At present, one obstacle to increasing the per-hectare yield of maize is the nonirrigated field. There is still a wide area of maize fields which have not yet been irrigated. In this situation, whether maize is produced as planned this year or not depends largely on the results of the farming in these fields. The problem cannot be solved only by writing down in the production plan the estimated yields of maize per hectare. The point is to take correct measures to implement the plan.

If farming is done meticulously even in the nonirrigated maize fields, the per-hectare yields can be raised considerably.

As the newspaper has reported, the youth sub-workteam members at the Unha Cooperative Farm, Yangdok County, who advanced into the rural areas in a group of their own accord after leaving senior middle school, made strenuous efforts to implement the Juche method of farming, displaying high loyalty to the Party. As a result, last year they produced 7.2 tons of maize per hectare in gravelly fields which had not yielded even one ton per hectare previously. They climbed up the mountains in the cold winter, forcing their way through the snow, to gather mould to use in making humus-cakes for the maize. In the summer when there was a prolonged spell of drought, they all worked hard to ensure that each maize plant was watered and tended with care. In this way the flower of loyalty bloomed in the gravelly field, just as the proverb says that sincerity makes a flower bloom even on stone.

After liberation, in 1947, I visited Unha-ri, Yangdok County. At that time it was a secluded mountain village where the people lived in extreme poverty. Now, however, many modern houses have been built and the cooperative farm has developed so that the people are prosperous. The youth sub-workteam members at this farm are people who went there to work with a determination to settle in this significant, pleasant village and prove themselves worthy. They succeeded in their first year's farming and sent me a letter in which they informed me of their resolve to contribute all their shares to the country. Having received the letter, I sent them tractors and cloth as gifts in recognition of their admirable deeds.

Their experience shows us that if we tend fields carefully and grow good crops, we will be able to produce more than seven tons of maize per hectare even from nonirrigated fields.

The chief secretaries of the county Party committees and the chairmen of the county people's committees and of the county cooperative farm management committees should launch a dynamic campaign among cooperative farmers to follow the example of the youth sub-workteam members at the Unha Cooperative Farm so that this year they increase the per-hectare yield to a much greater extent than ever before in all maize fields where irrigation facilities are not available.

Strenuous efforts should also be made to water the maize fields where there is no irrigation system. The agricultural sector should continue to conduct powerful drives to dig wells and to sink pipes, and must do everything in its power to supply water to all the maize fields.

Local Party and government officials and senior agricultural officials must keep tight control over the work to prevent damage from drought and give proper guidance so that whatever measures are necessary are adopted in advance.

In order to produce a bumper maize harvest, the distribution of varieties should be done properly.

In both rice and maize farming the varieties should be distributed on the principle of the right crop for the right soil. But we should

strictly prohibit such practices as giving permission to plant at random species that are not registered by the state. In the past some scholars in the agricultural sector, through fame-seeking, produced imperfect species, gave names to them as they pleased and forced cooperative farms to plant them on an experimental basis. This was a great hindrance to agricultural production. County Party committees, county people's committees and county cooperative farm management committees must restrict the practice of forcing farmers to plant species which the state has not registered.

We must establish strict discipline so that, in the future when a new species is to be introduced, regardless of whether it is produced by the Academy of Agricultural Sciences or some other body, we test it on the experimental farm for more than three years and the state registers it, before it is cultivated on cooperative farms. In the case of those who violate this principle in the distribution of varieties, the committees for guidance in law observance, the judicial organs and prosecutors offices and the public security organs must apply strict legal sanctions against them.

Good-quality maize-seedling humus-cakes should be produced.

At present some agricultural officials who are seeking only personal glory force farmers to use 100 per cent humus-cakes without discovering how much humus has been prepared, and this means that mud-cakes are made. They must not do this. It is, of course, good to introduce humus-cakes widely, and a campaign should be launched to use 100 per cent humus-cakes in the future. However, you must not allow the use of mud-cakes by ordering the use of 100 per cent humus-cakes in areas where humus is not available. Growing maize seedlings in mud-cakes is inferior to sowing seeds directly. Officials in the agricultural sector must not seek personal glory.

We are planning to produce 80 per cent of our maize seedlings in humus-cakes this year. However, there is no point in simply calculating a percentage. It does not matter whether the figure is 80 per cent or 75 per cent this year. The important thing is the quality of the humus-cakes. They must not be made of silt from a ditch. They must be produced with

humus made from a mixture of rotten straw, grass, shrubs and the like, or made of peat and cattle dung mixed with rotten grass.

The agricultural sector should again make detailed inquiries into how the workteams and sub-workteams at cooperative farms are preparing humus and adopt measures to ensure that good-quality maize-seedling humus-cakes are made.

Humus-cake maize seedlings should be transplanted at the right time.

If not, they will grow too much in the seedbeds, and they will suffer in the late spring frost or not develop properly after being transplanted to the fields.

Last year some cooperative farms failed to transplant humus-cake maize seedlings at the right time, with the result that they grew too much and two leaves had to be cut off all the plants before they were bedded out. At these farms a large number of maize plants did not ripen fully.

In former days, in North Hamgyong Province, the senior officials of the provincial rural economy committee coerced farmers into transplanting humus-cake maize seedlings before the late spring frost, only for the seedlings to suffer damage; these officials claimed that even if a few of the leaves of the maize seedlings which had already been transplanted to dry fields were frosted, there would be no problem. This argument is quite absurd from a scientific point of view. There is no problem if rice seedlings are frosted after having been transplanted to paddy fields, but in the case of maize seedlings, their leaves will freeze if there is a frost after they have been transplanted to the fields. Frozen leaves can never survive. A maize plant produces 17 to 18 leaves. It is only when all of them develop that full photosynthesis can take place. But if maize seedlings with three or four leaves are transplanted and caught by the frost, only 13 to 14 leaves will develop. So clearly photosynthesis will be inadequate. Inadequate photosynthesis produces defective maize—either its ears are smaller or the kernels fail to mature. The maize which was produced in North Hamgyong Province in the past did not ripen well, its husk was thick and there was not much starch in it. So last year we persuaded the

senior agricultural officials in this province not to act bureaucratically and saw to it that the maize seedlings were transplanted after the late spring frost. As a result, maize farming was successful in North Hamgyong Province last year.

It is not too late to transplant humus-cake maize seedlings even when the late spring frost is over. This does not mean, however, that transplanting may be done too late. It must be finished by May 25. The direct sowing of maize should be done before May 25. If maize seedlings are transplanted by May 25, they will not suffer from the late spring frost and a sufficient period of growth will be ensured. When North Hamgyong Province plants the *Unchon No. 5* variety, harvesting will be possible around September 20 if the maize seedlings are transplanted by May 25 because the growth period of this variety covers 135 to 140 days.

Cooperative farms should not hurry the transplanting of maize seedlings for no good reason. They should organize their work forces properly and finish it by May 25. Maize seedlings should also be grown in humus-cakes in stages so that no seedlings grow too much.

If we are to prevent frost damage in maize farming, we must plant strains that suit the local climatic conditions. In cold places it is better to plant early-ripening maize which grows fast. It is said that some pure strains of early-ripening maize, the growing period of which is short, were imported a short time ago. We had better plant these strains in such places as North Hamgyong Province. The sector concerned must take steps to produce rapidly more of these seeds. Since the autumn frost falls around September 24 in such places as Junggang County, Jagang Province, it will be better to plant early-ripening maize there, the growth period of which is some 120 days or so. Each province should plant seeds that are suited to its local climatic conditions so as to avoid damage from the frost in maize farming.

In maize cultivation it is also important to ensure that an accurate number of plants per *phyong* are planted and adequate fertilizer is applied.

The number of maize plants should not be increased too much. It is

reasonable to grow 22 plants per *phyong* in flat areas. In sloping fields 23 plants are acceptable. Even if 22 plants per *phyong* are grown, the number will amount to 66,000 plants per hectare. In other countries they are growing 60,000 to 70,000 plants per hectare. In one particular country they say that 55,000 plants per hectare is a reasonable number because it allows better photosynthesis. Growing 55,000 plants per hectare means some 18 plants per *phyong*. This is not ambitious enough. Even though 22 plants are grown per *phyong*, there will be no hindrance to photosynthesis if they are transplanted in such a way that the leaves are at right angles to the furrows.

Sufficient fertilizer should be applied in maize fields.

Some capitalist countries apparently grow 70,000 plants per hectare and use 150 to 200 kg of nitrogen, 60 to 80 kg of phosphorus and 60 to 90 kg of potash in terms of nutrients content.

Given the situation in our country, the standard of fertilizer application which we have set is appropriate. Since we grow 66,000 maize plants per hectare, if we use 700 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer per hectare it means 140 kg in terms of nutrients content. This is a large amount.

There is no need to apply too much phosphatic fertilizer in maize fields. Nitrogenous and phosphatic fertilizers should be used in paddy fields at the rate of one to one or one to 0.9 in terms of nutrients content. However, such a large amount of phosphatic fertilizer is unnecessary in maize fields. Other countries do not use this fertilizer liberally in maize fields, either. They apply it at the rate of one to 0.4. This year we would do well to apply nitrogenous and phosphatic fertilizers at the rate of one to 0.6 or so in maize fields. In other words, when 140 kg of nitrogen is applied in terms of nutrients content, about 84 kg of phosphorus will suffice. If we are to apply 84 kg of phosphatic fertilizer per hectare in terms of nutrients content, 560 kg of standard fertilizer should be applied. If this amount of phosphatic fertilizer is applied in every hectare of maize field, it will be reasonably good. There is no need to apply more phosphatic fertilizer than this in maize fields.

Particular attention should be paid to the cultivation of soya beans.

This year's plan for agricultural production envisages planting 109,100 hectares of soya beans. A further study must be made of cultivating this crop.

We have not yet acquired a full knowledge of the cultivation of soya beans. Our country is the natural home of the soya bean. However, no study has been made of the cultivation of this crop so we are not successful in growing it. Senior agricultural officials and farmers have not learned the methods of applying fertilizer and other methods of cultivating soya beans on a scientific basis. So, over the last few years we have studied scientific and technical information and cultivated soya beans in experimental plots. But we have still not obtained correct standards for cultivating this crop. As for the per-hectare yields of soya beans last year, the experimental plots produced three to four tons but the cooperative farms less than two tons. However successful they may be in the cultivation of soya beans, the cooperative farms cannot match the experimental plots. If we are to make a success of growing this crop, we must conduct more experiments. For this it would seem that more time is needed.

Under such circumstances there is no need to increase the area of soya-bean fields all the time. In the present situation the large-scale cultivation of maize, a high-yielding crop, is much better than expanding the area of soya-bean fields. We need more grain. If we have plenty of maize, we can export it to other countries in exchange for soya beans.

This year's plan for agricultural production envisages the production of more than one ton of soya beans per hectare in the sloping fields in the highlands. I am afraid that the plan is too ambitious. It is difficult to produce even 800 kg per hectare in those areas. As for last year's yields in such areas, Jagang Province produced 470 kg per hectare, Ryanggang Province 600 kg and North Hamgyong Province 543 kg. How, then, can you produce more than one ton of soya beans per hectare this year when there is no way of doing so? There is no point in drawing up ambitious plans which are unrealistic.

You must examine in detail the amount of soya beans that can be produced in the sloping fields in the highlands, and set new production targets. You should also consider whether other crops, instead of soya beans, can be planted in these sloping fields.

If the sloping fields yield 500 to 600 kg of soya beans per hectare, it does not cover even the cost of the labour. This year you have planned to grow soya beans in 11,700 hectares of sloping fields which are located at a great height above sea level and on a steep gradient. If 500 kg of soya beans per hectare are produced there, the total amount will be 5,000 tons. This is too small. In our country where the area of cultivated land is limited, 11,700 hectares of fields is a vast area. We cannot grow soya beans in this vast area just for the sake of 5,000 tons. It is a mistake to plant soya beans in the full knowledge that the yield will be only 500 kg per hectare. You should not plant soya beans in fields where the crop will not thrive, simply because you are told to increase the area in which it is cultivated.

Other crops should be planted in the sloping fields where soya beans do not grow well. It is said that, in Sinpha County, Ryanggang Province, even if maize is sown directly in the sloping fields 400 to 900 metres above sea level, the per-hectare yield will amount to 2,700 kg. It is better to plant maize in such places. If maize is sown directly to produce 2,700 kg per hectare, it is far better than obtaining 500 kg of soya beans per hectare.

It runs counter to scientific principles to grow soya beans in sterile, sloping fields where crops do not thrive. Soya beans grow well in fertile soil. The yield cannot increase in sterile soil. However, our agricultural workers are planting this crop in sterile, sloping fields where other crops can hardly grow. It is only natural, therefore, that soya bean farming is unsuccessful.

The senior officials of the agricultural sector are thinking that only soya beans can grow in sloping fields in the highlands. This is because they have not experimented on cultivating a wide variety of crops in such places. Different kinds of crops grow even in the highlands 1,000 metres above sea level. So it is hard to believe that other crops do not

thrive in fields which are situated lower than that height simply because they are sloping. The Academy of Agricultural Sciences should go out and conduct experiments on various kinds of crops and study which crops should be planted and where.

Since there is no alternative at the moment, it seems that we must plant soya beans in sloping fields in the highlands as planned. If we are to cultivate soya beans in these places, we must improve the soil. We should never plant them in barren fields without first improving the soil. Sloping fields should be converted into terraced ones so that soya beans can be planted, and a great deal of manure should be applied to make the soil fertile. Steps should also be taken for applying fertilizer to soya-bean fields.

This year's plan envisaged the planting of soya beans in the 32,600 hectares of good flatlands. However, we should mix maize with soya beans there. Since we are not fully acquainted with the farming of soya beans, it would seem better to plant some maize together with soya beans in good fields, and not plant just soya beans alone. Soya beans and maize should be mixed in such a way as to plant soya beans in ten furrows and maize in four furrows. A little more maize could be planted, but this would mean that the acreage of soya beans would be too small.

By introducing this new method of intercropping, we can prevent damage by drought and wind and boost the grain yield, and we can also produce more maize without decreasing the production of soya beans. If we plant soya beans in ten furrows and maize in four furrows in flat soya-bean fields, it is tantamount to obtaining almost 10,000 hectares of maize fields. Since these fields do have an irrigation system and the soil is fertile, if all goes well approximately 80,000 tons of maize will be produced there. Should we introduce this new intercropping method, we can increase the *per-phyong* number of maize plants still further.

If maize is planted in soya-bean fields in accordance with the new intercropping method, there will be difficulties in spraying weed killer. However, even if we have to weed by hand, we must apply this

method. If we tackle the job with care, we will be able to spread weed killer without harming the soya beans.

It is imperative to establish a proper manuring system in soya-bean farming. We should apply a great deal of slaked lime and phosphatic fertilizer to soya beans, but need not use much nitrogenous fertilizer. Germs at the roots make soya beans absorb nitrogen from the air, so, unlike other crops, soya beans do not require a large amount of nitrogenous fertilizer. A little nitrogenous fertilizer should be applied in the initial growth stage of soya beans before the germs appear, and after the action of the germs has stopped. However, in the past a large quantity of nitrogenous fertilizer was applied to soya beans randomly. As a result, only the stems and leaves thrived, there were not many pods and these were not full. The successful farming of soya beans requires the scientific application of fertilizer in accordance with their biological characteristics.

We should not try to import soya bean seeds but should secure them by our own efforts. Our country's *Phyongnam Olkhong* strain has been proved to be dependable. This strain is good both for direct sowing and for transplantation. If better varieties are produced, we should adopt them. Otherwise, *Phyongnam Olkhong* should be planted.

We must also make a success of vegetable cultivation.

We should conduct a detailed examination of the areas planted to vegetables and draw up an accurate plan. This year's plan envisages the area to be almost 80,000 hectares, but this is too much. The increase in the area of vegetable fields this entails can be attributed to the fact that the estimated per-hectare yield of vegetables has been set low. It is said that the plan has been worked out at the rate of 120 tons per hectare. This is extremely unambitious. In drawing up the agricultural production plan we should set the standard on the basis of a high per-hectare yield, not of a low one.

Over recent years Pyongyang has been producing more than 250 tons of vegetables per hectare annually; however, the provinces have failed to do so. All the provinces must produce 200 tons per hectare even though they may not produce 250 tons. If 200 tons of vegetables

per hectare are produced, we will be able to reduce considerably the area planted to vegetables in the present plan. At an estimate of 200 tons per hectare, 16 million tons of vegetables can be produced from 80,000 hectares, which means one ton for each person. If one person eats 800 gm of vegetables a day, 300 kg is enough for him for a year. The 200 tons of vegetables per hectare make it possible to supply everyone with 500 kg in a year, even if the area planted to vegetables is reduced to 40,000 hectares. The reduction in the area of vegetable fields by 40,000 hectares means an extra 40,000 hectares for grain production. If we plant maize in this area and produce seven tons per hectare, 280,000 tons can be obtained.

Apparently no detailed examination has been made concerning the area of vegetable fields in drafting this year's plan for agricultural production.

At present the chief secretaries of provincial, city and county Party committees, the chairmen of provincial, city and county people's committees and the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees and of the county cooperative farm management committees are not working hard to increase the per-hectare yield of vegetables, paying little attention to vegetable farming. Senior officials can often be found out in maize fields but not in vegetable fields. Therefore vegetable fields are poorly irrigated, and they are not manured and tended properly. Hence the very low per-hectare yield of vegetables.

Last year the Tohwa Cooperative Farm, Kaechon County, South Phyongan Province, produced only 129 tons of vegetables per hectare. With a view to supplying the working people in Kaechon County with a sufficient amount of vegetables I visited the area to discover how matters stood and ensured that all the conditions needed for vegetable cultivation were furnished. Tohwa-ri is well-suited to vegetable farming. The soil there is far better than in Rihyon-ri and Oryu-ri, Sadong District, Pyongyang. But Tohwa-ri produced only half the amount per hectare which was produced by Rihyon-ri and Oryu-ri last year. This is because the workers there did not grow vegetables as we instructed.

Tokchon County, South Phyongan Province has also failed in vegetable cultivation. In the spring of 1977 when I gave on-the-spot guidance there, I gave the assignment of producing 200 tons of vegetables per hectare and gave detailed instructions concerning how to attain it. However, the county still produced only 120 tons per hectare last year.

The senior agricultural officials of South Phyongan Province should feel a great sense of responsibility and criticize themselves seriously for having failed in vegetable cultivation and wasted a vast area of land.

Since efforts to increase the per-hectare yield of vegetables have been neglected in the past, the area of vegetable fields has expanded considerably, while the area available for grain production has decreased accordingly. The Agricultural Department of the Party Central Committee and the Economy Commission of the Central People's Committee should visit cooperative farms and examine in detail how vegetable farming is being conducted. In this way they shall stop the practice of wasting land by expanding the vegetable fields without increasing the per-hectare yield.

If all the provinces produce 200 tons of vegetables per hectare by growing them well as is done in Pyongyang, the area of vegetable fields can be decreased by about 40,000 hectares. But, if this is done all at once, it will hinder the supply of vegetables to the people. Therefore, it will be a good idea to reduce the area by some 20,000 hectares first this year to leave 60,000 hectares of vegetable fields. If we reduce the area to this extent and plant maize there, approximately 150,000 tons of maize will be produced.

Vegetable fields should have an irrigation system. As for those fields where irrigation has not been introduced, the state should supply materials so that irrigation installations can be built. Furrow irrigation should be introduced where possible. Every possible effort should be made to introduce irrigation in all the 60,000 hectares of vegetable fields.

The fields where potatoes for nonstaple food are planted as a first

crop and vegetables as a second crop may be considered to form part of the area of fields planted to vegetables. However, those fields where maize or barley is planted as a first crop and autumn vegetables as a second crop should not be included. The matter of planting autumn vegetables as a second crop in maize fields should be open to the discretion of cooperative farms.

The area of vegetable fields should be specifically identified, and at least 180 to 200 tons of vegetables per hectare should be harvested there by engaging in double and triple cropping.

It is not difficult to produce 180 to 200 tons of vegetables per hectare in the vegetable fields. Since an irrigation system has been established, if manure is applied liberally and the method of cultivation is improved, 180 to 200 tons per hectare can easily be produced. The Oryu Cooperative Farm, Sadong District, Pyongyang, is producing more than 250 tons of vegetables per hectare every year and it once produced as much as 300 tons. It would be a good idea for those cooperative farms which are poor at vegetable cultivation to send agricultural experts to the cooperative farms in Pyongyang which are good at vegetable farming, so as to learn the techniques of cultivating vegetables.

In order to boost the per-hectare yield of vegetables, a great deal of manure should be applied to the fields. In addition, the vegetable workteams at cooperative farms should be reinforced with senior middle school leavers.

In future Pyongyang should maintain the level of 250 tons per hectare in vegetable production, and the provinces should work hard to produce 180 to 200 tons.

It would be desirable to plant maize along some furrows in vegetable fields. Planting maize along some furrows in vegetable fields will do no great harm to vegetable cultivation. If it is convenient for irrigation to plant vegetables and maize alternately—16 furrows for vegetables and four furrows for maize—you should do so this year. If 16 furrows of vegetables and four furrows of maize are planted alternately, it means obtaining 12,000 hectares of maize fields from the

60,000 hectares of vegetable fields. Without raising the utility of land through such painstaking efforts, we cannot feed the people because the area under cultivation is limited and the population is increasing every year.

Tobacco should also be cultivated well.

Almost 20,000 hectares of tobacco fields have been envisaged in this year's plan for agricultural production. If four tons of tobacco per hectare are harvested there, a total of 80,000 tons will be produced. With this we will be able to supply plenty for our people and, further, export the remainder to other countries, thus earning a large amount of foreign currency.

Being determined that tobacco farming should be a success, I gave firsthand guidance to North Hamgyong Province in 1976. Since then I have repeatedly laid stress on this matter and taken a series of the measures needed. However, the officials in the agricultural sector have not paid any attention to tobacco farming nor have they organized the work properly to increase tobacco production. So tobacco cultivation has failed in the last two years.

We should identify the problems in tobacco cultivation and take thorough measures to overcome them so that tobacco cultivation will be successful this year.

For successful tobacco growing, first of all the fields where tobacco is to be planted should be properly designated. Tobacco must, on all accounts, be planted in irrigated fields. Last year many cooperative farms in North Hamgyong Province planted tobacco in nonirrigated fields. As a result, the per-hectare yield was less than two tons, because water could not be supplied when the weather was dry in spring. This year in all provinces tobacco must be grown in irrigated fields.

In cultivating tobacco it is imperative to guarantee the correct number of plants per *phyong*, to set up a scientific fertilizing system, to gather the tobacco leaves at the right time and to dry them well. If we plant 37 tobacco plants per *phyong* in irrigated fields, tend them carefully and gather the leaves on time for drying, we can easily produce four tons of tobacco per hectare. Last year Farm No. 7 planted

tobacco in one hectare of land and produced six tons by also picking the second leaves from the lateral shoots. Of course, we cannot define the average yield on the basis of the experimental data produced in one hectare of tobacco field. But, if things go well, five tons of tobacco can be produced per hectare.

For successful tobacco farming, we should organize tobacco sub-workteams and tobacco workteams of the young people who have left senior middle school and allow them to specialize in tobacco farming.

There will be many advantages if we form such teams and make tobacco farming specialized. In making this farming specialized, one drawback is that manpower cannot be concentrated when a great deal of it is required, for instance, at the time of gathering the leaves. However, it is advantageous in that the scientific and technical levels of the farmers can be improved, the materials needed for tobacco cultivation can be supplied promptly, and the dryers can be used rationally. Generally speaking, there are more advantages than disadvantages. So it is quite right to make tobacco growing specialized.

Tobacco workteams and sub-workteams should be formed of young senior middle school leavers. If these teams are formed of young people who are firmly armed with our Party's Juche idea and have a strong revolutionary determination to devote themselves solely to the Party, the state and the revolution, like the youth sub-workteam members at the Unha Cooperative Farm in Yangdok County, and if one specialist in tobacco farming is sent to each of them, they will cultivate tobacco well. When we plant tobacco at the right time, tend it with care, gather its leaves promptly and dry them properly, as required by the technical guidelines, tobacco production will increase markedly. Political information work should be conducted widely among the students at senior middle school by using the example of the youth sub-workteam members at the Unha Cooperative Farm, Yangdok County, so that they launch a campaign to advance into the rural communities collectively after leaving school.

As for the number of people in these sub-workteams and workteams, three people should be responsible for every hectare of tobacco fields. This means 1,000 *phyong* per person. One person can tend 1,000 *phyong* if he is given some help in gathering the leaves.

A proper manpower plan should be drawn up so that tobacco sub-workteams and workteams receive a helping hand when gathering the leaves. It is said that 18 work points a day are required to gather the leaves from one hectare. If no proper labour assistance is organized, the tobacco leaves cannot be harvested on time.

Last year some senior officials left the leaf gathering to the sub-workteams and workteams alone instead of finding a solution to the manpower shortage, with the result that a large quantity of leaves rotted because they were not gathered and dried promptly. This year senior officials should organize proper labour assistance. They should work out a detailed plan specifying how many people should be mobilized from such and such an establishment, enterprise and people's neighbourhood unit to help a workteam at a certain cooperative farm for 45 days in August and September. The older pupils at senior middle school and women idling away their time at home can be mobilized for gathering tobacco leaves; the labour from one shift at light industry factories and local industry factories can also help.

Work clothes should be supplied to those who are mobilized for gathering the leaves.

One expert in tobacco cultivation should be dispatched to each sub-workteam and workteam, and also a technical book on tobacco cultivation should be published. This book should include details about, for example, how to plant tobacco and then, the time to gather the leaves, how to dry and colour them, how to pack and keep them and how to make first-rate tobacco products. Only then can the sub-workteams and workteams cultivate tobacco in a scientific way.

The state should invest in tobacco growing. *Chungsong* tractors and a variety of other technical means and materials should be provided so that this farming can be mechanized and drying facilities be modernized.

For successful tobacco cultivation this year guidance teams to deal exclusively with it should be formed and dispatched.

Apparently 860 tons of steel wire are needed for hop cultivation. This must be included in this year's plan. However, the steel wire to be supplied for the purpose must not be used for making nails as was the case previously. Tractors should also be provided so that hop cultivation is successful.

If we are to be efficient in this year's farming as planned, fertilizer production should be promoted so that the plan for it is fulfilled for the fertilizing year without fail.

At the moment the fertilizer production plan is not being carried out properly. According to the review of fertilizer production, as of January 9 there was a shortfall of 46,000 tons of nitrogenous fertilizer, 255,000 tons of phosphatic fertilizer and 224,800 tons of silicon fertilizer. Magnesium fertilizer exceeded what was envisaged in the plan by 15,200 tons.

In the case of nitrogenous fertilizer, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and the Youth Chemical Complex are currently overfulfilling their daily production plans and we are not short of so much of it. So it is likely that the shortage will be made up soon. In the case of silicon fertilizer, if more equipment is installed and a struggle to increase production is launched, the deficiency will be covered.

Our greatest problem in fertilizer production at present is to carry out the plan for phosphatic fertilizer. The production of this fertilizer has fallen a long way behind the mark and, even now, the daily production plan is not being met. Therefore, unless specific measures are adopted to boost the production of phosphatic fertilizer, the plan for it for the manuring year cannot be fulfilled.

Phosphatic fertilizer is very important in increasing the crop yield. This fertilizer makes it possible for crops to absorb nitrogen well, to speed up photosynthesis and to prevent damage from blight. Furthermore, since the effects of the cold front are severe and the crops are planted close together, farming cannot be successful unless a large quantity of phosphatic fertilizer is applied.

Before 1973 farming was unsuccessful throughout our country. The main reason was that no phosphatic fertilizer was applied. That is why, since then, we have increased its production greatly, and a rich harvest has been produced. However, recently the production of this fertilizer has been falling behind.

One of the main reasons for the failure in last year's rice farming was that not enough phosphatic fertilizer was applied. Last year we failed to fulfil the production plan for this fertilizer so we could not apply adequate amounts of it in the paddy fields. A great increase in the number of rice plants per *phyong* and the insufficient application of phosphatic fertilizer resulted in many rice plants being fruitless, and a poor harvest being yielded. In South Hamgyong Province, where phosphatic fertilizer was applied liberally last year, farming was a success. In this province nitrogenous and phosphatic fertilizers were applied to paddy fields at the rate of 1 to 0.9 in terms of nutrients content. As a result, this province produced much more grain last year than in 1977.

In order to reap a bumper crop of rice we should apply nitrogenous and phosphatic fertilizers at the rate of 1 to at least 0.9 in terms of nutrients content. The best possible ratio is one to one in terms of nutrients content. If the amount of phosphatic fertilizer is less than 0.9 compared to the nitrogenous fertilizer, the rice will not grow properly.

In the past when only two or three tons of rice, or 3.5 tons at the most, were produced per hectare, we could farm by using only nitrogenous fertilizer. But, now that we are trying to produce more than seven tons of rice per hectare, we cannot expect good results in rice farming without applying phosphatic fertilizer in addition to nitrogenous fertilizer. If we apply only a lot of nitrogenous fertilizer to the crops and do not use phosphatic fertilizer accordingly, we will get nothing but grass.

Even if we try to, we cannot buy phosphatic fertilizer from abroad. Since the worldwide demand for this fertilizer is increasing, no one wants to sell it. At present, however, the senior officials of the economic sector are showing no concern for the production of this

fertilizer and are continually failing to attain the production target set for it.

Senior economic officials should have a clear understanding of the importance of this fertilizer and launch a vigorous campaign to increase its production, and in this way fulfil the production plan for phosphatic fertilizer for the fertilization year without fail.

In order to carry out this year's plan for phosphatic fertilizer, senior economic officials should, above all else, have a correct understanding of the importance of this fertilizer.

For several years I have been stressing the importance of this fertilizer to senior economic officials and agricultural officials and told them about a great deal of foreign scientific and technical data on phosphatic fertilizer. However, they still do not correctly understand its importance, nor have they discarded the outdated, wrong viewpoint that phosphatic fertilizer may or may not be applied to crops. That is why the agricultural officials themselves are making a fuss about the failure in the production of nitrogenous fertilizer but think light of the production of phosphatic fertilizer being inadequate.

We can never accept the wrong attitude of these officials that they do not mind whether phosphatic fertilizer is produced or not and that they would apply only as much as is produced. If the production plan for phosphatic fertilizer for the current fertilization year fails, the plan for grain production for this year cannot be implemented. It is a scientific principle that the less phosphatic fertilizer is applied, the less the yield of grain will be. Therefore, the production of phosphatic fertilizer as planned is a very important matter which guarantees the implementation of this year's plan for grain production.

Senior economic officials must realize the importance of phosphatic fertilizer and work hard to ensure that it is produced.

An important problem which arises in the production of this fertilizer is that sufficient apatite be supplied. The problem of sulphuric acid has been solved recently. But, due to the shortage of apatite, not enough phosphatic fertilizer is being produced. If good-quality apatite

is supplied, the production plan for phosphatic fertilizer will be overfulfilled.

If we are to supply sufficient apatite to those factories which produce phosphatic fertilizer, it should be imported on the one hand, and, on the other, apatite mines should increase production. The Ministry of Foreign Trade should take measures to import good-quality apatite quickly; the Mining Industry Commission and provincial Party committees should concentrate their attention on apatite mines so that production is increased. In addition, the sectors concerned should provide apatite mines with enough reagents, explosives and various other materials.

The production plan for phosphatic fertilizer has fallen a long way behind, but if we work hard from now onwards, we can catch up. Phosphatic fertilizer, together with silicon and potassic fertilizers, is used as a fertilizer to adjust the growth of the crop before June. So that means we still have five months to produce it. If 200,000 tons of phosphatic fertilizer are produced every month during this period, the production plan will be fulfilled. Senior economic officials should make strenuous efforts to produce phosphatic fertilizer during these five months and should not fail to carry out the production plan for it for the fertilization year.

Fused phosphatic fertilizer should not be neglected in producing phosphatic fertilizer. Information shows that it is good to apply fused phosphatic fertilizer mixed with ordinary phosphatic fertilizer. Therefore, continued efforts should be made to produce fused phosphatic fertilizer.

The Ministry of Railways and the Agricultural Commission should organize transport properly to deliver the fertilizer promptly. I have heard that tens of thousands of tons of magnesium fertilizer have been piled up at one factory because of the failure to transport it; it must be delivered quickly. In addition, provincial rural economy committees and provincial Party committees should adopt measures so that cooperative farms prepare sufficient straw sacks and other packing materials for the speedy transportation of the fertilizer.

The Agricultural Commission should work out a plan so that the amount of phosphatic fertilizer to be applied to maize fields can be reduced and used in paddy fields, in case not enough phosphatic fertilizer is produced. Now that the production plan for phosphatic fertilizer has fallen a long way behind, we may not attain the production goal for it for the fertilization year, even if we step up its production immediately. Should this happen, phosphatic fertilizer should not be applied to all the crops equally, but some portion should be deducted from the amount which will be applied to maize and this should be sprayed on rice plants. There is no problem if only a small amount of phosphatic fertilizer is applied to maize, but rice plants need a lot of it.

Measures should also be adopted to ensure that there are sufficient insecticides, herbicides and other agricultural chemicals.

Blight caused a great deal of damage to the crops last year. Unless thorough measures for eliminating blight are adopted, this year's farming will also suffer a great loss. We should produce for ourselves the agricultural chemicals we are able to produce in our country and should promptly import what we have to import from abroad. Even though we may not be able to afford to import other items, we should give priority to importing agricultural chemicals.

We should not import plastic sheeting for cold-beds this year, but stick to the plan.

The problems of tractors and other farm machines should also be dealt with according to the plan. The important thing is to mass-produce various kinds of farm machines such as tractors and rice-planting machines, whilst taking thorough measures to repair them. In the case of tractors, tyres and other spare parts are now in short supply, and the same is true of other farm machines. If spare parts are provided so that all the existing tractors and other farm machines can work at full capacity, a great deal of work can be done by machine. Therefore, sufficient materials should be provided to make various kinds of spare parts for farm machines in large numbers. Farming is ruined if the season is missed. So even if we cannot do other things, we

must give priority to supplying the steel which is needed for producing farm machines and their spare parts.

In addition to yielding a bumper crop, great efforts should be made to develop poultry and livestock farming.

It is very important to develop poultry and livestock farming. It is only by doing so that we can supply the people with enough meat and eggs. Everybody should be provided with meat and, in particular, those people who work in the mining industry or who do other hard and heat-affected jobs must be provided with more meat and eggs. Developing poultry and livestock farming is also vital for producing a large amount of good-quality manure which can be used to make the soil fertile.

With the aim of providing the people with sufficient meat and eggs, I myself took poultry and livestock farming in hand for some time to guide it and ensured that many modern chicken plants were built throughout the country and that a correct system for managing and operating them was established. However, in recent years leading officials have shown no interest in the chicken plants, with the result that production is not smooth and their management system has become almost paralysed. Because of this improper management, the death rate has increased and production costs risen. But still no one goes out to the plants to deal with the situation.

All-Party attention should be paid to the development of poultry and livestock farming and Party organizations at all levels and senior economic officials should wage a vigorous struggle for an immediate improvement in this work.

A large number of quails should be bred.

A quail is a bird which lays a lot of eggs. A quail eats much less feed than a chicken, but produces more eggs. In our country a 200 gm unit of feed is used to produce a 50 gm chicken egg, but only a 132 gm unit for quails' eggs of the same weight. Therefore producing quails' eggs requires a little over half the amount of feed than that required in producing chickens' eggs. They say that a quail's egg is beneficial for people in many respects—for treating

high-blood pressure and protecting the health.

We have already built a large quail plant with a production capacity of 100 million eggs in Pyongyang. This year 50 million eggs will be produced there. Quail breeding should not be confined only to Pyongyang, but quails should also be bred in the provinces so as to produce a large quantity of meat and eggs.

Quail eggs which have been produced at the quail plants should not be sent only to guest houses, but shops should also sell a lot of them to the citizens.

In developing state-run stockbreeding it is important to solve the feed problem.

There are large-scale poultry and livestock bases equipped with modern facilities throughout the country. But because of a lack of feed we are unable to produce meat and eggs in large quantities. In order to mass-produce meat and eggs, fully-nutritious feed should be given to farm animals. However, because of the shortage of protein feed and various kinds of micronutrient, we are in no position to produce fully-nutritious feed. If we fail to provide farm animals with this feed, which is rich in protein, we cannot produce meat and eggs properly, because meat and eggs are formed of protein.

Since we cannot provide fully-nutritious feed for farm animals, we fail to produce meat and eggs in the quantities we want, and use much more feed than the norm. Other countries use a 120 to 160 gm unit of feed to produce an egg at a plant, but our country is using more. Worse still, one particular plant consumes more than a 200 gm unit.

It is the major defect in our stockbreeding that we cannot provide fully-nutritious feed for farm animals. That is why we must launch a vigorous campaign to secure such feed. We should solve any problem by ourselves if possible, but we should import what we cannot produce ourselves in order to provide fully-nutritious feed for farm animals.

For a rapid increase in meat and egg production, cooperative farms and rural households should launch a wide-scale campaign to raise farm animals.

The breeding of these animals at cooperative farms and rural

households is far easier than collective breeding at large-scale state-run stock plants, and it has many advantages. If farm animals are to be raised collectively at these plants we have to provide fully-nutritious feed, and, on top of that, it is very difficult to manage and operate the plants. Therefore, capitalists do not build many large-scale chicken plants. Even in other countries where poultry farming is developed, there are few chicken plants with a production capacity of 50 million to 100 million eggs. If chickens are bred collectively at plants, they cannot go out in the sun. So they must be exposed to artificial ultra violet rays or fed with a variety of micronutrient. But if they are raised here and there, neither micronutrient nor large quantities of grain feed are required. If they are kept free, they eat gravel and mud and so there is no need to take the trouble to pulverize stone for them as chicken plants have to do. Therefore, many chickens and farm animals should be raised through a mass movement in the rural areas.

First of all, a campaign should be launched for every rural household to raise five chickens or more.

Considering that there are one million households which can breed chickens in our rural areas, if one household raises five chickens, each of which lays 200 eggs a year, the total number of eggs will amount to 1,000 million. This is a tremendous amount. It is hard for the state-run chicken plants to produce this number of eggs in a year, consuming large quantities of grain feed and various kinds of micronutrient. If rural households keep five chickens each and produce a total of 1,000 million eggs a year, city dwellers will not be inconvenienced because they cannot buy as many eggs as they want, as is the case now.

It is not difficult for each rural household to raise five chickens, each laying 200 eggs a year. Since chickens are kept in the open air, they do not need fully-nutritious feed. One old woman in Samsok District is raising chickens by feeding them with earthworms which she herself has bred, as well as with powdered head of pollack, residue of rice and dried vegetables, and in this way obtaining more than 220 eggs from one chicken a year.

Several years ago I visited her with the chief secretaries of

provincial, city and county Party committees and gave them a demonstration lecture about breeding chickens. However, there are still few people like this old woman who are good at breeding chickens. When I dispatched the newly-appointed chairmen of the provincial people's committees to their posts in 1977, I instructed them to organize the movement skilfully to raise chickens as their primary task. However, two years have passed and still none of them has implemented the task properly.

It is not so difficult to ensure that each rural household raises more than five chickens. All that is needed is to hatch many chicks and distribute some to each household. But senior officials are neglecting organizational work.

The threshing grounds and rice-cleaning mills at cooperative farms and county rice-cleaning mills should also raise a lot of chickens.

A drive for rural households to breed pigs should be conducted, too. At the moment farm households receive 50 kg of grain from the state for raising pigs and sell 100 kg of pork back to the state. Every household should raise many pigs even if it means doing so in this way. It is only then that we can increase meat production and produce a great deal of manure.

Ways of earning foreign currency are not reflected in this year's plan for agricultural production. They must be included.

At the 17th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee we put forward the policy of further developing foreign trade from this year onwards. Therefore, the agricultural sector should also implement this, the Party's policy, and, to this end, launch a forceful campaign to obtain foreign currency.

For the further development of agriculture in our country, the agricultural sector needs to be efficient in earning foreign currency and needs to develop foreign trade.

In the past when we could not trade with foreign countries widely because of the imperialist policy of economic blockade, we had to secure for ourselves everything that was needed for agricultural development. Today, however, if we only have foreign currency and

cargo ships we can buy freely anything that we need from any other country. It is economically beneficial for us to export the agricultural produce that are abundant in our country while importing things of which we are still short. We must, on all accounts, be self-sufficient in food. But there is no harm in importing feed for farm animals so that livestock farming can be developed, as well as farm materials and other similar items. It is only by importing what we need that we can quickly develop our agriculture on a diversified basis.

As matters stand at present, the greatest problem in the development of stockbreeding is protein feed. We are not in a position to produce a large quantity of soya beans. The per-hectare yield of this crop is very low in our country. In addition, the cultivated area is limited so that we cannot plant soya beans on a wide scale. Under such circumstances we have to plant soya beans, the per-hectare yield of which is low, on a small scale and, instead, plant highly productive maize widely. The agricultural sector should earn a great deal of foreign currency to import soya beans or bean cake in order to solve the problem of protein feed.

If the agricultural sector imports 200,000 tons of soya beans by earning plenty of foreign currency, it can satisfy our needs for feed for farm animals and significantly improve the people's diet. With 200,000 tons of imported soya beans we can produce a great quantity of bean curd and edible oil, and feed bean cake, the residue, to farm animals. With foreign currency we will be able to buy as large a quantity of soya beans on the capitalist market as we want. If the vessels which transport such items as steel and cement to other countries return home with soya beans, there will be no transport problem.

The most important thing in its efforts to obtain foreign currency is that the agricultural sector exports a large amount of cigarettes by reaping a rich harvest of tobacco.

The price of tobacco on the international market is high and it is one of the most reliable sources of foreign currency. The export of tobacco is more profitable than that of alluvial gold and clams. If we produce

some 80,000 tons of tobacco, supply 25,000 tons to our working people and sell the remaining 55,000 tons abroad, we can earn a large sum of foreign currency and solve, to a great extent, the problem of the foreign currency needed for the development of agriculture. Even if we sell 20,000 tons of tobacco leaves without processing them, we can get as much as 13 million pounds sterling which we can use to import approximately 100,000 tons of soya beans.

In order to export a large amount of tobacco we should increase production and, at the same time, improve its quality. Senior officials and workers in the field of agriculture should have a correct attitude towards export trade, carry out the Party's policy of improving the quality of goods and so decisively raise the quality of tobacco.

For a great amount of tobacco to be exported we must abide by the trade contracts. In the past we lost prestige to some extent because we failed to deliver tobacco by the agreed date to the contracting countries. From this year onwards we should pick all the tobacco leaves and make certain of the yield before concluding trade contracts. Furthermore, we must, without fail, deliver what has been contracted with other countries.

While striving to increase tobacco production, it is desirable to launch a campaign among the working people to smoke less.

In addition, there are many other sources of foreign currency in the agricultural sector. Cocoons, hops, peppermint, chicken feathers, duck feathers, rabbit furs, rabbit skins and the like are all good sources of foreign currency. If a lot of meat is produced it can be sold on the capitalist market. The agricultural sector should seek out and tap the sources of foreign currency to the full and export more. This will contribute to expanding the scope of our foreign trade greatly.

The agricultural sector should work hard to obtain foreign currency and earn 40 million to 50 million pounds sterling for itself annually.

For the agricultural sector to obtain a large amount of foreign currency, it would be a good idea to give all the provinces a foreign currency plan and to encourage them to compete to earn more foreign currency. They should be allowed to spend some of the foreign

currency they have earned for themselves on importing feed for farm animals and farm materials for their own use. However, this may result in parochialism; this must be overcome through an ideological campaign. Worse still, provinces may neglect farm work in order to obtain foreign currency. Strict control should be exercised to prevent such practices.

This year we must do our best to reap a rich crop by increasing our investment in agriculture and by working hard.

The people of many countries are currently suffering from hunger because of the food shortage and are wandering about in search of food. Without food independence cannot be maintained. Japan is a subject nation of the US imperialists and cannot have her say. This is because Japan depends on the United States for food. We have attained self-sufficiency in food because we have been reaping a rich harvest every year. This is why we can firmly maintain our independence. Generally speaking, those countries which are maintaining their independence are successful in farming and have become self-sufficient in food. If their farming fails and they have to ask other countries for grain, they cannot maintain their independence. Agricultural officials must bear this in mind and work harder to fulfil this year's plan for agricultural production without fail.

# **LET US ADVANCE OUR SOCIALIST AGRICULTURE ONTO A HIGHER STAGE**

**Speech Delivered at the National Congress of Agriculture**

*January 11, 1979*

Comrades,

I would like first to offer my warmest congratulations to this National Congress of Agriculture.

I am very pleased to be able to discuss the agricultural problem with you comrades in this new year 1979, and beg to offer New Year greetings to you who are present here and to the agricultural workers all over the country.

Last year was a year of victory during which we waged a heroic struggle on the agricultural front.

We overcame a drought, the severity of which was unknown in history, and stemmed the floods caused by heavy rainfall. There was no rain in our country from the autumn of 1977 to early July last year. There are about 1,500 reservoirs for agricultural use in our country, of which 300 dried up completely and the rest were barely 30 percent full. Even in such a serious situation our agricultural workers worked heroically to draw water from rivers to fill the reservoirs, and thoroughly implemented the Party's policy on making a revolutionary change in the use of underground water. Thus they overcame the unprecedented drought and did all their farm work well and on time and so gathered another bumper harvest. Furthermore, by building strong river embankments and tidewater control dikes along the coasts

through an all-out effort, we easily stemmed the floods caused by the heavy rain and prevented any serious damage to the crops.

All this clearly proves the correctness of our Party's agricultural policy and, in particular, of the five-point nature-harnessing policy and the policy on making a revolutionary change in the use of underground water advanced at the 12th and 13th Plenary Meetings of the Fifth Party Central Committee.

It is a source of great pride in the Workers' Party era that our agricultural workers, soldiers of the People's Army and all the people, united firmly around the Party Central Committee, raise an excellent crop every year by overcoming with courage all the obstacles that stand in their way. Our people can rightly be proud of this and face the people of the world with confidence.

Many of the world's countries are currently experiencing a food crisis due to the influence of the cold front. But our country long ago achieved complete self-sufficiency in food and reaps a rich harvest every year. This is striking proof of the correctness and vitality of our Party's policy for the solution of the rural question.

I am delighted that our people make such splendid achievements in agricultural production every year and implement the rural theses with success. For this, on behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, as well as on my own behalf, I would like to extend warm thanks to all our agricultural workers who are waging a heroic struggle on the agricultural front and to the workers, technicians, office employees, officers and men of the People's Army, youth and students and all the people who render great help to this sector.

The congress report reviewed last year's farming in detail and clearly set out the tasks facing agriculture this year, in line with the policy of the Party Central Committee. So, today I would like only to speak briefly about a few problems.

First, agricultural workers should raise the level of their scientific and technical knowledge.

This is one of the most important tasks in developing agriculture further.

Agriculture in our country has now reached a very high level. In the past we produced only two or three tons of rice per hectare, four tons at the most, and the per-hectare yield of maize did not exceed 1.5 to 2 tons. However, we are now leading the advanced countries of the world in per-hectare rice output, and are close at their heels in per-hectare maize output. The material and technical foundations of agriculture have also been considerably strengthened. The targets for irrigation and electrification set out in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* have been met with credit, while comprehensive mechanization and the use of chemicals are at the stage of completion.

This being the state of agriculture in our country, it is now necessary for the agricultural workers to raise the level of their scientific and technical knowledge considerably. There was a time when they could farm by relying on experience. Irrigation and electrification in agriculture have been completed, mechanization and the application of chemicals have reached a high level, and farming is very intensive. So, the further development of agriculture demands that those who guide and those who are guided have a high level of scientific and technical knowledge. Without knowledge of agricultural science and technology, it is possible today neither to guide agriculture nor to advance agricultural production even a step.

If agricultural workers fail to treat the soil and seedbeds and to control water scientifically through a lack of adequate knowledge, or if they fail to apply a variety of chemical fertilizers and agricultural chemicals such as weed killers and insecticides to suit the biological characteristics of the crops, this will hinder agricultural production. Therefore, all agricultural workers must have a large store of scientific and technical knowledge. In particular, cooperative farm chairmen, workteam leaders and sub-workteam leaders, who organize and guide directly the work of handling rice and maize plants and of applying fertilizers and agricultural chemicals, must be well versed in agricultural science and technology.

However, the level of the agricultural workers' scientific and

technical knowledge is lagging behind the demands of the developing situation and of the Juche farming method. The officials of the Agricultural Commission, provincial rural economy committees and county cooperative farm management committees do not know enough about science and technology, and the cooperative farm chairmen, workteam leaders and sub-workteam leaders are no better.

Because the agricultural workers' level of scientific and technical knowledge is not high, last year we failed to achieve greater success in farming, even though this was well within our reach.

In South Phyongan Province the air temperature rose to 34-36 degrees in the hottest summer days last year, and the temperature of the paddy field water rose to 38 to 40 degrees. While the temperature of the paddy field water was so high, those who had good scientific and technical knowledge of water control replaced the hot water with cold water, but those who lacked this knowledge left the hot water alone. In those places where the hot water was replaced with cold, they reaped 7.7 to 8 tons of rice per hectare, but where the hot water was left, the per-hectare rice yield barely reached 7 tons because of damage caused by the high temperature. Thus, 0.7 to one ton more rice was produced from every hectare in those places where agriculture was guided by people with scientific and technical knowledge than in the places where it was directed by people without such knowledge.

Although the influence of the cold front was severe last year, good crops were raised where silicon, microelement, as well as the three basic fertilizers were applied to the crops appropriately, in keeping with scientific and technical requirements. On the east coast, people used to complain a great deal about the weather, saying that the crops did not grow well because of serious frost damage and little sunshine. Last year, however, the farmers in this area applied large quantities of silicon fertilizer and a reasonable amount of phosphatic fertilizer to overcome the problems of frost damage and little sunshine, and increased the per-hectare yields considerably. This completely destroyed the unscientific argument that it was frost damage that prevented the raising of food crops on the east coast.

For the further development of our agriculture, the agricultural workers should raise the level of their scientific and technical knowledge decisively. All agricultural workers—from members and sub-workteam and workteam leaders at cooperative farms to the leading officials of the Agricultural Commission—should strive to raise the level of their scientific and technical knowledge.

In order to raise the level of the scientific and technical knowledge of our agricultural workers, we must properly equip the agricultural science and technology information halls at cooperative farms and provide them with sufficient of a variety of books and materials on science and technology. We must send many books and magazines on agricultural science and technology to these information halls and also provide them with materials on advanced experience in farming and on scientific experiments conducted by agricultural institutes.

It is very important to make effective use of visual aids and object lessons in the education of agricultural workers in order to increase their knowledge of science and technology. Many scientific films on agricultural science and technology should be produced and slides and the like used widely to impart scientific and technical information graphically. Just as the Academy of Agricultural Sciences has organized an exhibition on this occasion to teach scientific and technical information by demonstration to the people attending this agricultural congress, so object lessons must be given widely in the provinces and counties, and at the cooperative farms, too.

Although our agriculture has now attained a high level, there is still great potential to be tapped. If we increase the agricultural workers' knowledge of science and technology, we will be able to develop our agriculture and take it onto a much higher level.

Agricultural officials, cooperative farmers and all other people in this field should discard outdated empiricism and strive to develop our agriculture further on the basis of modern science and technology.

Secondly, we must improve planning in agriculture.

The developing situation today demands that a new turn be made in the planning of agriculture. Agriculture has been managed according

to a plan in past years, but we cannot say that planning has been satisfactory. You are not yet doing the detailed planning of agriculture properly.

The efficient planning of agriculture is, by nature, more difficult than that of any other field of the national economy.

Generally, all production processes take a short time in industry. It takes a few hours or a few minutes to make a product by machine in a factory. In farming, however, the production processes cover a whole year, and they are very complex. Take rice cultivation for instance. Preparations for farming last the whole winter; then in spring the seedbeds are laid, seeds sown and then the seedlings are transplanted in the paddies. In summer irrigation, weeding and the application of fertilizers and agricultural chemicals have to be done; and in autumn the rice should be reaped, gathered and threshed. So it is by no means easy to draw up a concrete plan for all these processes and have them dovetail with each other.

Furthermore, before agricultural cooperation was carried out, it was in fact impossible to draw up a detailed plan for agricultural production, farming being based on the dispersed individual peasant economy. Following agricultural cooperation, too, the general technical level remained low in the rural areas for some time and the cooperative farms differed from one another in their economic foundations and levels of development, so it was difficult to draw up a fully unified and detailed plan for agriculture as was done for industry.

However, nowadays things are different. In our country the irrigation and electrification of agriculture have already been completed and mechanization and the application of chemistry are nearing completion. Of course, there are some places where further land realignment and mechanization are needed, but now machines are employed in all the places where they can be used. All the various chemical fertilizers and weed killers and other agricultural chemicals can be supplied.

The cooperative farms have developed evenly in general. Of course, their levels cannot be exactly the same since they are still based

on cooperative ownership and not on all-people ownership. But now the state sees that tractors and other modern farm machines do the heavy work on all cooperative farms. It also supplies chemical fertilizers, agricultural chemicals and various other means of production and farming materials to the cooperative farms on an even basis.

Under such conditions, fully unified and detailed planning can, and must, be effected in agriculture, too.

Good farming can hardly be expected when the plan is rough, that is, when there is no detailed plan for farm production. In rice farming, fertilizers and chemicals have to be applied at the right time and in the right amounts; they must not be applied at random at any time. Rice-transplanting and weeding by machine, too, should be done at the right time, not one day late or early.

Last year the officials of some cooperative farms did planning work badly and farmed by rule of thumb, and as a result grain output did not rise to the extent that was possible. In some places fertilizers were applied in small amounts as before, without taking into consideration the great increase in the number of rice seedlings planted, so the rice plants could not grow strong; in other places too much fertilizer was spread compared with the small number of rice plants, and as a result the rice plants collapsed.

Agricultural production cannot be highly intensive if you do farming by rule of thumb, clinging to outdated empiricism. Now that agricultural production has reached a fairly high level in our country, the major potential for further increasing the per-hectare yield that should be sought is to raise scientific and technical levels and improve planning work.

In order to improve agricultural planning, we set the Agricultural Commission the task of drawing up fully detailed plans for farm production from this year. But the plan for this year worked out by the commission is not yet detailed enough.

In agriculture the policy of unified and detailed planning should be carried through and the level of planning raised higher.

Proper planning in agriculture requires that the various information needed should be prepared.

A detailed table of soil analyses is needed by each workteam and sub-workteam at the cooperative farms. A table of soil analyses is, so to speak, a history of the given plot of land. As case-histories are needed by hospitals in order to give proper treatment to patients, so there must be a table of soil analyses for each plot in order to draw up a good plan and raise good crops on the cooperative farms. It is only when you have a table that records in minute detail the degree of soil acidity and the lack of a certain soil component in each plot, that you can work out detailed plans for the type and amount of fertilizer to be applied to one plot, as well as for the type and quantity of microelement to be added in another plot.

Concrete information on the condition of farm machines and production equipment is also needed. Take a thresher for example. The speed of revolution, the horse power of its motor, the date of its manufacture and the like should all be specified.

There should also be information concerning the level of skill and knowledge of the farmers as well as detailed farm diaries. In the diaries you must record in every detail the date of any rainfall in a certain valley, and its amount; the dates when the spring frost ended and the autumn frost began; the amount of snowfall and the degree to which the land froze in the winter; the dates when sowing and rice-transplanting were begun and ended, and so on.

In future, all the information needed for farm planning should be prepared and fully detailed plans be drawn up based on it. And all farm work should be done correctly and adequate supply and support work for the cooperative farms be done, according to the plans.

Thirdly, the organization and guidance of farm production should be improved.

The rural technical revolution has been promoted successfully and our agriculture as a whole has reached a fairly high stage of development. Under such conditions the rural economy cannot be developed rapidly if you put forward, as in the past, only general

principles like that of the right crop in the right soil at the right time, and leave the cooperative farms to farm as they please.

The switch from the administrative method to the industrial method of guiding agriculture marked a great turn in the development of agriculture in our country. Agricultural development was considerably restricted in the past when farm production was guided by administrative methods. So, we boldly reorganized the agricultural guidance system and set up the Agricultural Commission, the provincial rural economy committees and the county cooperative farm management committees and saw to it that the county cooperative farm management committee guided cooperative farms by industrial methods with the state enterprises in the service of agriculture, such as the farm machine stations and irrigation control offices, under its coordinated control, and closely combined state ownership with cooperative ownership. After that we made great headway in agricultural production.

Today, however, our officials are not controlling and guiding agriculture in a coordinated manner under a centralized system to meet the requirements of the developing situation, and are failing to organize and guide agricultural production meticulously. Therefore, on those cooperative farms where the management personnel are well qualified and work well, farming is successful, but where they are not, farming makes a poor showing. Unless the work of organizational leadership is radically improved, it will be impossible to ensure uniformity in agricultural production and to do farming in a scientific way as required by the Juche farming method. Last year the rice crops at some cooperative farms were damaged because the control of paddy field water was unsatisfactory. This is also largely due to the poor work of the agricultural workers in organizing and guiding farm production.

Agricultural production is seasonal. Since all farm work must be done in the right season, the loss of one day in farming will mean one day's lost production.

Last year some cooperative farms in Kangwon Province, in an attempt to grow all their cold-bed rice seedlings in dry fields, prepared

cold-beds even in sloping plots which lacked a water supply and were difficult to tend. But the seeds did not sprout properly and they had to prepare new beds and sow new seeds. This not only increased the seedbed area a great deal but also prevented them from growing rice seedlings properly and resulted in them missing the transplanting season, so that the grain yield was considerably reduced.

This was because the agricultural officials did their work in a bureaucratic fashion, with no knowledge of the situation at the lower units, and especially because they failed to give meticulous organizational guidance to agricultural production.

In order to observe the principle of planting the right crop in the right soil at the right time, the officials must rid themselves of bureaucratic habits and, at the same time, radically improve their organizational guidance to agricultural production.

Now that our country has a well-knit system of specialized agricultural guidance organizations so that the industrial method of agricultural guidance can be applied satisfactorily, it is imperative to improve the system of command in agriculture and give coordinated and concrete guidance to all agricultural production work.

There is no need simply to augment the apparatuses on the grounds of improving the command system in agriculture. If industrial telephones are installed so that the higher units can keep themselves informed of the actual situation at lower units and give coordinated guidance to production, the existing apparatuses will be quite sufficient for the improvement of the command system in agriculture and for giving good organizational guidance to agricultural production.

The organizational leadership of agricultural production means giving guidance to ensure that the labour is organized well, materials supplied properly, the equipment taken good care of and land administration and water control done correctly. Leading agricultural officials must properly organize and direct all the units of agricultural production to organize labour well, supply materials smoothly, repair equipment promptly and take good care of it all the time, and make sure that land protection and administration and water control are done well.

Meeting in full the requirements of the Juche farming method is important in the organizational guidance of agricultural production. Agricultural officials must give proper guidance so that all farm work is done in a scientific way as required by the Juche farming method.

Fourthly, we must make better use of the land.

To make better use of the land is particularly important for farming in our country. The area of arable land in our country is limited, but our population is growing every year. We must, therefore, increase land utilization and continue to raise agricultural production with the existing farmland.

This year, all cooperative farms and agricultural workers must consider making more effective use of the land to be an important task and work hard for it.

An important factor in making better use of the land is to expand the grain area to the maximum.

As vegetable and tobacco farming are poor at present, the area under vegetables and tobacco is too large and the land is not being used well. If we do vegetable and tobacco farming well and raise their per-hectare yields, we can produce much more of them than now and, at the same time, obtain a wide area for cultivating grain crops.

Vegetable farming in Pyongyang is done well and 250 tons per hectare are produced there. But the provinces, though they have vast vegetable fields, fail to produce a lot of vegetables. If only all the provinces were to do vegetable farming well and produce 200 tons of vegetables per hectare, they could reduce the area of vegetable fields by some 40,000 hectares, yet still supply sufficient vegetables to the entire population all the year round. If they thoroughly establish an irrigation system in the vegetable fields, apply fertilizers in a scientific way and raise two or three vegetable crops a year, just as Pyongyang does, they will be able to produce 200 tons or even 300 tons of vegetables per hectare. If we reduce the area planted to vegetables by 40,000 hectares in order to cultivate maize, we will be able to produce 300,000 tons of maize from this area alone.

If we do tobacco farming well in a scientific manner, we can

produce more tobacco without enlarging the area in which it is planted. If we bed out the set number of tobacco plants, tend the tobacco fields well and pick the leaves in good time, we can easily produce four tons of tobacco per hectare. If we cultivate tobacco in some 20,000 hectares and harvest four tons per hectare, we can produce 80,000 tons of tobacco. If we produce 80,000 tons of tobacco a year, we can not only supply enough to our people, but also export a great deal.

In expanding the area sown to grain crops, we should lay the main stress on enlarging the area in which high-yielding crops are grown. As I have already mentioned on many occasions, now the per-hectare yield of soya beans is low, so we must not cultivate soya beans on a large scale until we can raise them properly, but, instead, sow more maize and increase its output.

We must plant hemp and the like widely on the edges of fields. In the past we did this, but not now. Planting hemp on the edges of fields has many advantages, in that it prevents cattle from entering the grain fields to eat the crops, and that ropes can be made from it.

While working towards the better use of land, we must strive to obtain new land.

As early as the 12th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party we set the policy of building terraced fields on a wide scale and obtaining a large area of new land. More new farmland must be obtained by conducting a vigorous campaign to implement the policy put forward by the Party Central Committee.

To get new land we must realign all the lands near railways and rivers. There are plenty of idle lands in the neighbourhood of railways and rivers. If we spread new soil and realign these lands well, we can turn them into farmlands. Cooperative farms must realign all such lands and acquire as much new land as possible.

We must actively promote tideland reclamation work. While reclaiming tideland on a large scale, we must take proper measures to plant crops in it immediately.

We must also strive to build terraced fields. There are lots of sloping fields that yield little grain in the intermediate and

mountainous areas. We must terrace them all. Needless to say, this is no easy task. But the building of terraced fields is much easier than tideland reclamation. If we convert sloping fields into terraced ones, although this may be somewhat difficult work, they will be good fields and we will be able to increase grain output several times. In Kangdong County sloping fields yielding 600-800 kilogrammes of maize per hectare have been terraced and now produce six or seven tons.

We must do our utmost to farm well and increase grain output steadily. Only when it has plenty of food can a nation defend its independence and have its say. If a country fails in farming and begs other countries for food, it can neither uphold its independence nor have its say.

Since we have been farming well for a long time and are self-sufficient in food, we can firmly defend our independence. We must farm well in the future, too, not only to continue to meet our own needs for food, but also to have more food reserves, and thus consolidate our national sovereignty and firmly maintain independence.

This year too, the agriculture-first policy must be followed. I believe that the agricultural officials and all the farmers will farm well in a scientific manner as required by the Juche method of farming and reap another bumper harvest this year.

# **ON MODERNIZING OUR TRADE PORTS AND IMPROVING THEIR MANAGEMENT**

**Speech at the Joint Meeting of the Political Committee  
of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's  
Committee and the Administration Council**

*January 21, 1979*

Here in Nampho today we are opening the joint meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council. Also attending this meeting are the senior officials of the commissions and ministries and other central bodies, as well as the members of the executive committee of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee and the leading officials of Nampho, of the ports, and of the major factories and enterprises which have dealings with the ports.

Today I shall speak about modernizing Nampho Port and other trade ports and building up Nampho into a still better, cultured port city.

Making trade ports modern is extremely important in developing foreign trade. It is only when our trade ports are modern that we can handle the ever-increasing volume of export and import goods promptly and gain prestige in foreign trade.

In my New Year Address this year I placed great emphasis on the need to maintain rigidly the credit-first principle in order to develop foreign trade still further. As a result, a great many people from different countries are now visiting us, saying that trade with Korea is very promising.

However, now at the start of the year we are not meeting our plan for exporting to capitalist countries. In particular we have fallen a long way behind in our plan to export cement. As I often stress, it is very important to gain a good reputation in foreign trade. We cannot develop our foreign trade if we lose prestige. We started losing it from the start of the year in our foreign trade. If we fall behind in our export plan by just one day, or if we fall behind by one month, we will suffer the equivalent loss. If we do not meet our export plan, and, as a result, lose prestige in foreign trade, it will be difficult for us to regain it.

The reason for the shortfall in our export plan is not that our factories and enterprises are failing to produce cement and other export goods, but that our officials neglect any scrupulous work arrangements to carry out their export plans. Needless to say, production at factories and enterprises does fluctuate, but the production of goods which are to be exported abroad continues. Nevertheless, the export goods currently produced at these factories and enterprises are not shipped abroad because they are not transported to the trade ports promptly.

We must modernize our trade ports, particularly Nampho Port, and significantly improve their management.

We must, first of all, modernize the means of conveying goods.

Unless conveyances are modernized, it will be impossible to handle export and import goods immediately even if large trade ports are built.

In order to make the conveyances modern, we must lay out conveyor-belts and pipelines for underground transport.

Once these are installed at trade ports, large amounts of goods can be transported without using many trucks, articulated trailers, fork-lift trucks and so on. Once they are installed at Nampho Port, several tens of millions of tons of cargo can be handled annually. If these conveyor-belts and pipelines are installed in each trade port, the port area can be used effectively because it is quite all right to build a warehouse and an open storage area outside the port, and the port will be pleasant to look at from the sea. Formerly, when I was at Chongjin Port to give guidance, I assigned the task of constructing

conveyor-belts and pipelines at trade ports. But officials did not implement my instructions.

It is not very difficult to lay out conveyor-belts and pipelines. Simply dig down to a certain depth, lay the conveyor-belt or pipe and then cover it, and this will suffice.

If conveyor-belts are installed, the cargo can be loaded onto a ship without the need to use a shore crane. When cement in sacks is loaded by conveyor-belt, all that is needed is to dig a hole beneath the warehouse and drop one bag after another through the hatch using the sack-loading machine to which the conveyor-belt is connected. It is better for the conveyor-belts that are to be installed at ports in the future to be underground rather than above ground level. A short time ago I visited Nampho Port, where I was critical because many conveyor-belts had been planned for above the ground. If such conveyor-belts had been built, it would have caused congestion in the port compound. The conveyor-belts for the quay at Nampho Port which is used exclusively for shipping cement, should not be above the ground, but underground. Of course, such conveyor-belts as the one which runs between the Haeju Cement Factory and Haeju Port may be placed above the ground. But at the trade ports conveyor-belts must be installed not above the ground but underground if possible, so that vehicles and trailers are free to move about. However, this does not mean that all the conveyor-belts now above ground level at Nampho Port should be moved underground immediately. It would be perfectly all right if these conveyor-belts were raised properly so that vehicles and trailers could run beneath them.

Trade port pipelines differ from those which transport concentrates using water pressure to shoot them. The pipeline should be constructed by laying out rails inside a large pipe, along which goods can be transported. In foreign ports, too, large pipes are buried, and goods are carried along the rails laid inside them.

It would be advisable to build the underground conveyor-belts and pipelines not immediately, but at some time in the future after producing a good design. At the moment we are not even able to install

conveyor-belts in mines, so we cannot equip ports with conveyor-belts and pipelines immediately. For the present trailers, motor-powered barges, and shore cranes must be produced and supplied to trade ports.

It would be good to make plenty of trailers and send them to Nampho, Haeju and Songnim Ports on the West Sea in particular, because they are heavily burdened. On the other hand Chongjin, Hungnam and Wonsan Ports on the East Sea, because they are less burdened, can handle export and import goods without trailers for the present. But these trade ports will also have to be provided with trailers because they will have to deal with considerable amounts of cargo in the future. The Third Ministry of the Machine Industry must launch a campaign to manufacture a total of 175 trailers in the first quarter of this year and send 100 to Nampho Port, 20 to Haeju Port, 10 to Songnim Port and 45 to the trade ports on the east coast. The Administration Council must supply the materials they need to produce trailers to tractor factories and reduce their tractor production quotas accordingly.

In the situation that more conveyances such as trailers are provided for trade ports, a good loop road must be laid out, otherwise there will be traffic congestion in the port compound; the trailers and other conveyances will not be used effectively and accidents may occur. When giving my personal guidance to Nampho Port, I told the people there to build a loop road, but they have not implemented the task faithfully. It would now seem difficult to make the best of the trailers even if many of them are supplied to Nampho Port. A loop road must be built quickly at Nampho Port to facilitate the transfer of cargo by trailer.

Large numbers of motor-powered barges must be built and supplied to the trade ports. According to information, the plan is to supply 100-ton motor-driven barges totalling 190-100 to Nampho Port, 50 to Haeju Port, 30 to Songnim Port and 10 to Wonsan Port. This is a miscalculation. If cargo ships use berths, we will not need so many motor barges. To make an accurate calculation of the number needed, we must plan to carry by motor barge only the cargo, of the volume

included in the year's export plan, that is not loaded on board berthed ships. In addition, we must closely examine the number of motor barges that can be moored at the trade ports. Unless there are piers at which they can be moored, it is of no use to build many motor barges thoughtlessly, as it only wastes materials and manpower. In the present situation, there would seem to be no need to build all the 100 motor barges for Nampho Port within the first quarter of the year. Even if the Huphochon project is completed in this quarter, it will be difficult to berth more than 20 motor barges there. Assuming that we moor 20 at the Huphochon pier and another 20 at the 160-metre pier, still no more than 40 can be anchored at Nampho Port. We must, therefore, build, in the first quarter, 40 100-ton motor barges for Nampho Port, 20 for Haeju Port and 10 for Wonsan Port. More barges should be built in the future, while using these 70 in the meantime. The 40 motor barges for Nampho Port should be built at the Nampho Shipyard, the 20 for Haeju Port at the Ryongampho Shipyard and the 10 for Wonsan Port at the Wonsan Shipyard. *Phungnyon* tractor engines and the materials needed to build 100-ton motor barges must be provided without fail.

Loading and unloading equipment must also be supplied to the trade ports.

Unless such equipment is provided, we can neither raise the handling capacity of the ports nor resolve the serious labour problem, however many motor barges, articulated trailers and other means of transport are supplied to the trade ports. But still the trade ports have not mechanized loading and unloading operations and are instead relying on manual labour; they mobilize a great many people to carry goods on their backs. Loading and unloading equipment must be manufactured and supplied to Nampho Port so that port work there can be mechanized. Cargo must not be loaded and unloaded through human wave tactics. At present the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport keeps asking for labour without considering the mechanization of stevedoring. Simply sending many workers is pointless unless loading and unloading are mechanized.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Land and Marine

Transport must make certain that loading and unloading at trade ports are mechanized within a month. If they get down to the work they can do this without difficulty. A work force must be mobilized for Nampho Port until stevedoring has been completely mechanized. The sectors concerned must send manpower to Nampho Port to assist in loading and unloading only up to February 25. Then the Administration Council and the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport will strive to mechanize stevedoring.

For stevedoring at trade ports to be mechanized it is necessary to produce and supply shore cranes. Originally we planned to make lorry-mounted cranes for the ports, but here at Nampho Port today we have found that such cranes are not really suited to stevedoring because of their short reach. Small cranes should be made for ports such as Nampho and Haeju. In my opinion, it would be advisable for the Chongjin Shipyard to manufacture and supply them to Nampho and Haeju Ports within the first quarter of the year. The Administration Council must discuss in detail how many small cranes are to be produced and include this in the production plan.

At the same time different kinds of packing materials such as cases must be supplied.

In former days when we were rebuilding Pyongyang, we carried bricks by boat from the Kangnam Ceramic Factory and piled them downstream from the Taedong Bridge. We went there one morning and discovered that few of the bricks were in good condition. As neither cranes nor machines were available at the time, most of the bricks had been broken because they were unloaded from the boat manually. So I called a meeting of the Cabinet and made certain that bricks were put into iron baskets before loading onto the boat, and unloaded as they were in the iron baskets, using a derrick on a pier. This reduced the time needed for loading and unloading the bricks and also prevented their being broken.

In the case of cement, too, carrying it in containers instead of in sacks will both speed up unloading it from trains and make transferring it onto a ship more convenient. But at one time our officials were

making a great fuss about producing containers, but they soon abandoned the matter. After this meeting is over the Administration Council must discuss the establishment of a container-transport system and give clear-cut assignments to its commissions and ministries concerning the number of containers to be manufactured and by what date they should be produced. Those officials who do not have them made on time should be punished and reported to the Party Central Committee. If you get foreign ships to take away cement in containers and then to bring back the empty containers, we can export as much cement as we want without the need to produce large quantities of containers.

Cement must be packed in the form of a basket or of a bundle. Packing cement in bundles will make shipping convenient and also prevent many bags of cement from being torn. It will also be good if lead, zinc and similar goods are exported in the same way.

It would be a good idea for wagons to have a flooring made of planks on which to carry cement. Then it will be easy to unload the cement and convenient to load it again on board the ship.

The Administration Council must mechanize loading and unloading quickly by having cement carried in containers or packed in a bundle or a basket.

The Suncheon Cement Factory must mechanize cement loading by its own efforts.

The senior officials of the Administration Council must spend some time at Nampho Port and the Suncheon Cement Factory to ensure that they mechanize stevedoring at the earliest possible date.

Good warehouses and open storage areas must be built at the ports.

At present, since Nampho Port uses the wharf for storing cargo because it has not built a warehouse and open storage area, the compound is so congested that no one knows where cargo brought from abroad is stored. A long time ago I emphasized that the port should build a warehouse and an open storage area just behind the harbour, but it has not implemented my instructions.

A warehouse and an open storage area must be constructed quickly

at Nampho Port. Nampho Port is a major port of our country which deals with large quantities of import and export goods. It must become a model port by building a good warehouse and open storage area.

It would be advisable to build more than one warehouse so that import and export goods can be kept in store separately, by items. Should it prove difficult to build more than one of them, we must build one large warehouse in which import and export goods can be stored by items.

An open storage area can be built by levelling the ground like a playground, paving it with cement and making shelves on which to put the goods. If the open storage area is prepared properly, imports and exports can be kept separately, according to their descriptions. Valuable goods may be stored in the roofed warehouse and other goods be all piled in the open storage area.

It would be preferable to build a warehouse and an open storage area not inside the port but outside it. If they are built inside the port, it will prevent trucks, trailers and fork-lift trucks from moving freely and cause congestion in the port.

Building a warehouse close to the wharf is an outdated method that was used when ports were constructed in the olden days. On the wharf there must be only the equipment needed for loading and unloading the ships moored there and nothing else.

Warehouses and open storage areas must be erected close together in a place that cannot be seen from the port. Even though it means encroaching on farmland to some extent, they must be built in a place where the amount of work required to construct them is small, which is convenient for the laying of an industrial railway and where trucks and trailers are free to move without having to cross a road.

Further study must be made into whether they should be built at the entrance of Nampho facing Pyongyang. If they are built there, the trouble will be in laying out the road for trucks and trailers. Land vehicles and trailers laden with cargo must be able to run directly between the port and the warehouses; if they have to cross the street, Nampho will be congested with trucks and trailers. Nor is it safe to lay

a road between the harbour and the warehouses across the railway. If the road is laid across the railway, it will be dangerous because this will mean that trucks and trailers laden with cargo have to cross the railway. It is not a good idea for them to run along the road to Onchon or to Pyongyang, either. If a warehouse and an open storage area are to be built at the entrance of Nampho facing Pyongyang, another road that passes around the back of Nampho Port must be built. If this road is laid and paved well and if even a railway is built, too, it will make the transportation of goods much more convenient. Only a few rails will be needed to lay branch lines to the warehouse and open storage area.

A warehouse and open storage area could be constructed on the Ryusadong side of Nampho, but this would seem to be too far away from the harbour.

A warehouse and an open storage area could be built behind the Nampho Electrode Factory. It would be a good idea to build them there because it is not far from the port and there is a railway there. If they are built there, the fish farm will have to be buried. Should the area available for building them still be too narrow, a bridge may be built, thus allowing them to stretch towards Kumchon-ri in Unryul County.

It would be advisable for the officials of the sector concerned to determine a suitable place for their construction after making a close examination of possible sites.

The warehouse now under construction on the site of the Nampho Ship Repair Yard must be built somewhere else. Last year when I was guiding the expansion of Nampho Port, I thought the ship repair yard was going to be destroyed, but on this occasion I have found a warehouse being built on the site. Should it be built there, it will not be long before it has to be pulled down, so it would be better not to complete it, but build it somewhere else. It will not be difficult to move the warehouse now under construction on the site of the Nampho Ship Repair Yard somewhere else because only its pillars have been set up and the trussing has not been completed. You must level the site of the Nampho Ship Repair Yard, leave it unoccupied and draw up a plan to lay an underground conveyor-belt there in the future.

If this warehouse is to be moved to another place, measures must be taken to protect the cement from the rain.

You must also consider whether the warehouse on the site of the Nampho Ship Repair Yard can be moved, for the time being, to near where the transit warehouse is now located. The transit warehouse is within a stone's throw of the port. But since it presents little obstruction to port operations, it would be advisable for it to be used as it is and for the warehouse being built on the site of the Nampho Ship Repair Yard to be moved there as well. It seems there will be no alternative unless a better site can be found. In the future even the transit warehouse must be built a little way from the harbour.

Presumably you will propose demolishing the standard goods factory in Nampho if you are asked to build an additional warehouse near the transit warehouse, but if this factory is pulled down immediately, the production of welding rods will be hampered. In the future this standard goods factory must also be removed to another place. Because the factories, enterprises and houses in Nampho were built in a haphazard manner in the past, with no far-sighted plan for urban construction, some of them have had to be demolished with the expansion of Nampho Port. Such a factory as the standard goods one in Nampho could have been built far away from the harbour without any problem. In the future the Nampho Flour Mill must be moved somewhere else and the single-storey houses along the motorway into Nampho Port must be demolished.

No more shops or bathhouses should be built in the port compound. There is no need to build separate bathhouses for the stevedores in the port compound because they live in the city and a good bathhouse can be built in the city and they can use that.

The existing warehouse in the compound should not be demolished, but be used as intended. Should it be pulled down right away, then this year's export plan for cement may be affected. It is a pity to destroy a warehouse which has been built with the expenditure of labour and money. It would be a good idea to use it for storing valuables brought in from abroad. The warehouses which are in the port compound must

be moved outside the harbour at some time in the future.

There is no need to build any more cement, grain and coal bins in Nampho Port. But it would not be a bad idea to build one cement silo. If it is built in Nampho Port, the question will arise of whether the silo belongs to the port or to the Suncheon Cement Factory. In my opinion, it would be best for the silo, if it is built in Nampho Port, to be owned by the Suncheon Cement Factory, and for the clinker the factory produces to be carried to the silo and stored there, before it is crushed and put into paper sacks and then transferred to the Ministry of Foreign Trade with an analysis table attached. The cement silo should be built in the warehouse area which is some distance from the wharf. It would be desirable to build the cement silo, pack the cement for export and load it on board a foreign ship using a sack loading machine, but constructing a cement silo is no simple matter. Even rebuilding the raw materials silo at the Suncheon Cement Factory took several months, and if a new cement silo is to be built in Nampho Port, it will take much longer.

In Haeju and Chongjin Ports too, warehouses and open storage areas must be constructed far away from the harbour. Since there are suitable sites for these warehouses away from the harbour at these ports, it is quite possible to build as many warehouses and open storage areas as you want.

Haeju Port may build them behind the slope leading to the harbour or by filling in the reservoir which it plans to turn into a breeding pond. It must build a large warehouse outside the harbour and ensure that when the cargo is unloaded from a ship it is taken immediately to the warehouse and stored there. Apart from the existing cement bin in Haeju Port, all the other warehouses and open storage areas must be resited outside the harbour.

The commissions and ministries of the Administration Council must take the responsibility for constructing the warehouses and open storage areas to be built at trade ports. Then, these warehouses and storage areas will be built quickly. If the construction is left to one body alone, they cannot be built on time. Their construction must be

supported by both the export and import offices. The provincial Party committees must also take an interest in the construction. There will be no need to adjust the state plan because only small amounts of materials are required. All the materials needed will be supplied out of the state reserve.

The problem we have with rail transport must be resolved. There is no point in building a good port and modernizing the compound haulage facilities, unless rail transport is kept abreast. In order to keep rail transport developing at a good pace, it is necessary to study closely the suggestions of the Ministry of Railways and resolve immediately that which needs to be resolved. A flyover leading to the Nampho Smeltery must be included in your plan and built quickly.

In the future, you must ensure that cargo is transferred by train from Sinnampho Station to transit warehouses, and from there to the port by conveyer-belt, truck or trailer.

Port management must be improved.

Recently trade ports have been expanded greatly, but the work of managing the ports has not developed accordingly. In Nampho Port, for instance, a variety of export and import goods, including steel, aluminium ingots and ores, are scattered around in little heaps. Such being the case, it is untidy inside the port, there is no road along which trucks can run, and work is often repeated unnecessarily. When I was inspecting the expansion project of Nampho Port, I criticized the officials of the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport because the inside of the port was untidy and today I find that nothing has altered except that the goods piled up in the port have been covered with tarpaulins. In the way you manage the port, you cannot handle the daily-growing volume of export and import goods promptly and gain prestige in foreign trade. When we were exporting a small quantity of goods before, there was no problem in heaping them in the port, but now the situation is different. We are conducting foreign trade with many countries, going beyond the confines of socialist countries, and have to handle several million tons of goods in a year. In this situation we cannot deal with large quantities of goods promptly by keeping

little heaps of them scattered around the port.

In capitalist countries imports are hauled away immediately upon their arrival at the port and are not left there in piles for a long time. If, according to port management science, it is permissible to heap goods in the port, it is wrong.

Neither the officials of the Administration Council and the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport nor the port officials have any experience or knowledge of managing ports, so they fail to put forward a proper plan for actually modernizing the ports, although they talk a great deal about it.

The officials of the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport say that the transit capacity of Nampho Port is enormous, but this is not actually true. How could it be true when the level of mechanization in loading and unloading export and import goods there is low? We are still poor at port management. We must improve this work as soon as possible and thus bring about a substantial increase in the transit capacity of our ports.

In order to improve the management of ports it is necessary, above all else, for port management science and regulations to be good.

At present the University of Sea Transport is said to be teaching port management science to its students, but the standard of teaching seems low. We must inquire into the qualifications of the university lecturers and also examine the textbook of port management science, and in this way perfect port management science to suit the situation in our country.

Technical study groups and research students must be sent abroad to learn the methods of managing ports. It would be a good idea to study information on the transit capacity of ports in developed countries. The Science and Education Department and the First Economic Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee must select technical study groups and research students and send them to both socialist and capitalist countries. On their return, they must be appointed as port administration officials.

Good regulations for harbour management must also be drawn up.

The Ministry of Railways has rail transport regulations, but the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport does not have definitive regulations for managing ports. For this reason, there is no clear definition in work demarcation between the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport and the Ministry of Railways, between the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport and the Ministry of Foreign Trade, between the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport and the Ministry of Public Security, and between the ports and factories and enterprises. Export and import goods are being piled up here and there in Nampho Port because there are no warehouses and open storage areas there. The reason for this is that the work limits between the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport and the Ministry of Foreign Trade and between the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport and the Ministry of Railways are ill-defined, and they have shifted the responsibility for constructing warehouses and open storage areas onto each other.

The present ill-defined regulations for harbour management also disrupt discipline in managing ports. Nampho Port does one thing when asked to do so by a man from one superior unit and does another thing when asked to do so by a man from another superior unit. The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport must draw up better regulations for port management and put the work at ports on a regular basis so that port officials act according to these regulations.

There is no mystery in laying down harbour management regulations. Good regulations can easily be worked out if wide-ranging discussions are held among the officials concerned. When no rail transport regulations existed immediately after liberation, we drew up draft regulations based on foreign rail transport regulations and perfected them after wide-ranging discussions of the Cabinet. It would also be advisable for the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport to draw up draft regulations for port management and perfect them through wide discussions, as was done with rail transport regulations in the past.

In the case of harbour laws, it would be advisable to draw these up at a later date, after first implementing provisional port management

regulations. At the moment it will be impossible for our officials to work out proper harbour laws should they be asked to do so because their knowledge of managing ports is limited.

For the improvement of port management, we should also establish a proper system for managing ports.

Unless this system is established, motor barges, trailers, cranes and the like will be useless no matter how many of them are supplied to ports.

In establishing the system of port management it is important to deal properly with the relationship between port and warehouse. It is only when this matter is dealt with rationally that the cargo to be loaded and unloaded can be transported to the warehouse promptly and stored without being piled up inside the port.

If a large, main warehouse is built somewhere away from the harbour, to which export and import goods are carried by lorry as soon as they arrive and where they are stored, the port compound will be used to better effect, and as a result the transit capacity of the port will be increased. The Ministry of Foreign Trade must export the stored goods which are to be sold to foreign countries and hand over imports to the appropriate commissions and ministries. The officials of the materials supply agencies under the commissions and ministries must be out at the warehouse when the imports arrive and take them over from the Ministry of Foreign Trade and make out a receipt. In this way the imports going in and out will all be counted at the warehouse itself. If we build a warehouse and open storage area outside the port, where all the goods being transported in and out are counted, the commissions and ministries will not have goods heaped for a long time inside the harbour. Should the commissions and ministries keep goods piled up in the port, the storage fee must be high. The prosecutors office should establish a rigid system under which, if goods are piled up in the port and not carried away promptly, the senior officials of the commissions and ministries are summoned and dealt with and legal sanctions applied. But for the time being, until a warehouse and open storage area are built, cargoes should be allowed to be unloaded in the

port. Even though this meeting has decided to stop goods being stored up in the port, we must not prohibit goods being piled up in the port or allow trains to enter immediately, from tomorrow.

The supervision of the major warehouse should be undertaken by the Ministry of Foreign Trade and guarding it should be the responsibility of the Ministry of Public Security.

If a proper solution to the problem of the relations between port and warehouse is found, this will clarify the work demarcation between the port and the Ministry of Foreign Trade. At present there is no warehouse where goods can be kept, so the port director either looks after them or sells them. But he cannot take these things upon himself unless he has acquired encyclopaedic knowledge. All that a port needs to do is simply load and unload ships, manage them and supply them with fresh water. Once the unloaded cargo has been put into store, the Ministry of Foreign Trade should be responsible for dealing with it. The ministry should also be in charge of selling goods abroad. The Ministry of the Metal Industry, if it is to export steel, should transport the steel directly to the warehouse. If this ministry fails to do so, it must be judged as not having fulfilled its metal export plan. Should the Ministry of Foreign Trade fail to bring vessels alongside the quay, with the result that steel is not exported but kept in the warehouse for a month, it must assume due responsibility for having frozen the circulating fund and obstructed production.

Because of the present ill-defined work demarcation between the Ministry of Foreign Trade and other commissions and ministries, neither trade nor production is planned in detail. In the future we must draw a clear distinction between the work of the Ministry of Foreign Trade and of other commissions and ministries and then formulate a detailed plan for both trade and production. If a foreign ship is due to arrive on February 10 to collect steel, for instance, the Ministry of Foreign Trade must inform the Ministry of the Metal Industry of her estimated time of arrival in advance. This will enable the latter to deliver all the steel for export to the warehouse before February 10 and to transfer any surplus to the machine factories. Because at the moment

no one is told if the ships to collect steel will arrive on February 10 or on March 1, the Ministry of the Metal Industry is piling up at ports most of the steel produced in order to ensure that it carries out its export plan, and for this reason the machine industry sector fails to fulfil its production quotas because of a lack of steel. These days the Ministry of Foreign Trade is heaping steel in ports, although it is unable to send it to other countries. Therefore, however much the First Ministry of the Machine Industry and other commissions and ministries may ask the Administration Council to supply them with steel, it is not easy to comply with their requests.

The Ministry of Foreign Trade should not call foreign ships only to Nampho Port, but to Haeju Port, too. Since the cement silo in Haeju Port is overflowing, the Haeju Cement Factory has to suspend production, whereas Nampho Port is having to delay foreign vessels which are collecting cement because of a shortage of it. The Ministry of Foreign Trade should divert some of those vessels, which are coming to collect cement, to Haeju Port.

The rolled steel plate which is produced by the Kim Chaek Iron Works should be transported to Chongjin Port, instead of to Nampho Port.

In order to improve port management, an efficient system of direction should also be established in the port compound.

Since the trade ports are expanding and large quantities of exports and imports are having to be handled, if we are to direct the loading, unloading and transportation of goods promptly, we must introduce closed circuit television, wireless and telegraph as well as a well-advised command system at the port. The immediate introduction of closed circuit television at the ports is difficult at the moment, but the wireless and telegraph can be introduced easily.

For the present, loading and unloading as well as transporting goods in the trade ports must be directed by wireless. Since the distance between ship and wharf is no more than 200-300 metres, the wireless apparatus which is used by the platoons of the People's Army is good enough to direct the loading and unloading of cargo. In

directing loading and unloading at ports, this kind of apparatus has many advantages. Directing with this radio could be done as follows: motor barge No. 1 is clear with her cargo; motor barge No. 2, prepare to pass, and motor barge No. 3, get out. The sector concerned should make as many of these radios as needed and supply them to Nampho Port.

A proper telephone system for giving instructions should also be established. We should number each quay at Nampho Port—wharf No. 1, wharf No. 2 and wharf No. 3—and install telephones there, via which the port director can command quayside operations by maintaining constant contact with the chief stevedores.

Closed circuit television must be introduced at some time in the future, using the foreign currency earned independently by the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport.

The organizational structure at ports should be rationalized. On this occasion I did intend to examine the structure of the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport and the organizational chart for Nampho Port before approving them, but I did not have sufficient time to do so. Once I have sanctioned the organizational structure for Nampho Port, you must use this as a pattern in formulating new organizational structures for other ports, particularly Haeju Port.

The Ministry of Land and Marine Transport is asking for over 6,000 workers for the ports. You should not demand labour without first giving the matter due consideration. The other commissions and ministries are also crying out for labour. Chairmen and ministers must closely examine the requests for manpower made by the subordinate units, and then move those workers that ought to be moved. No additional manpower is available anywhere. We can supply only the manpower that is included in the state plan. This year there are not even discharged soldiers available. No senior middle school leavers can be sent to the ports, either.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Labour Administration should closely examine the labour situation at ports, so that any shortage can be made up by labour from both the nonproductive

and indirect sectors. There are quite a few people who are working in the nonproductive and indirect sectors. The numbers of these people must be reduced and they must be transferred to the direct sectors. As far as possible the number of office workers should not be increased.

Great efforts should be directed towards putting trade ports in order as quickly as possible and to establishing ship repair bases.

Nampho and Haeju Ports should be reorganized quickly. If this is done, they will be able to handle a great deal of goods. If Nampho Port is reorganized and its loading and unloading operations are modernized, it will be able to handle tens of millions of tons of goods every year. We must first increase its transit capacity to 5 million tons and, while running it, closely study the extent to which we can increase its capacity in the future. If more than 10 million tons of goods can be handled annually by Nampho Port, we will be able to dispense with the building of a port at Ryongnamri. The construction of Ryongnamri Port should not be started right away; should it prove necessary, it would be a good idea to lay the foundations and complete it during the period of the next long-term plan.

If a pier is constructed at Songnim Port and foreign vessels anchor by the breakwater, with motor barges moving between them to carry cargo, the quay need not necessarily be expanded, I think. Through our experience of expanding Nampho and Haeju Ports we have learned that it is not an easy job to dam the sea and construct a wharf. South Hwanghae Province said that it would complete the expansion project at Haeju Port in a matter of two months, but actually it took over a year. If a 20,000-ton ship is to lie alongside the berth in Songnim Port, the quay must be 130 metres long. It would be advisable for the expansion work at Songnim Port, once it is planned, to be undertaken by the Ministry of Land and Marine Transport itself.

A dockyard should be constructed immediately at Ryongnamri. Since many foreign vessels are calling at Nampho Port and the number of cargo ships is increasing in our country, it is imperative to build the dockyard at Ryongnamri at the earliest possible date and repair ships promptly. This will enable us to earn a lot of foreign currency, and also

we will not need to spend a large sum of foreign currency on having our ships repaired abroad. We should, therefore, concentrate our efforts on the construction of the dockyard and complete it quickly. The Administration Council and the State Planning Commission must include the construction of a dockyard at Ryongnamri in this year's plan and ensure that the manpower, materials and equipment needed for the project are supplied promptly. The South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee, too, must take an interest.

Next, I shall speak about making Nampho a modern port city of culture.

Nampho is a port city on the West Sea, and the gateway to Pyongyang.

This year we are going to conduct trade with foreign countries on a large scale through Nampho Port. As our foreign trade develops, so more foreigners will visit Nampho Port. The number of foreign ships that are now at anchor in Nampho Port is not small, and it is estimated that about 700 cargo ships will call here this year. Suppose a vessel has 40 crew members on board, 700 vessels will carry 28,000 crew members. This is no small number. In the circumstances that many foreign seamen visit Nampho Port, making Nampho a cultured port city and treating these sailors well is of great significance in increasing our country's prestige abroad and developing friendly and cooperative relations with other countries. So, a long time ago I emphasized the need to make Nampho a modern, cultured port city, and in recent years, I have been to this city on a number of occasions to give personal guidance.

However, our officials are not improving Nampho properly. In the way they are working now, they can neither give a good impression to the sailors from other countries nor conduct information work about our country efficiently. It is only when foreign sailors are favourably impressed while they are in Nampho Port that they will form a good impression of our country.

We must make Nampho a modern, cultured port city which suffers nothing by comparison, even in the eyes of seamen from abroad.

Before anything else, we must build fine cultural and public service

facilities for foreigners. If we do this in Nampho, the people calling at Nampho Port will be delighted because they will be able to see performances at the theatre or films at the cinema or have a meal at a restaurant.

The theatres and cinemas in Nampho where performances are given often and films shown frequently should be better furnished so that the foreigners can enjoy themselves there. The foreign sailors should have to pay when they see an artistic performance or a film.

The indoor stadium and swimming pool should also have good facilities and be well run. This will enable us to earn foreign currency. The indoor stadium and swimming pool can be used by the Central Physical Training College until its own building is completed.

In Nampho a good hospital should be built to provide medical treatment for foreigners. If a hospital building is constructed in Nampho, medical equipment can be supplied because we have already obtained it from abroad. We will provide the money needed to construct Nampho Hospital.

Good restaurants and shops should be established to improve services for foreign sailors.

A short time ago I called one senior official of South Phyongan Province and told him to stock the restaurants and stores in Nampho properly so that they could sell different kinds of food and a wide variety of goods to foreign sailors; he told me that his province on its own could do the job without any problem. However, no processed fish can be found on sale in the shops of Nampho, and no dishes such as sliced raw fish, grilled fish and fried eel are prepared for sale in restaurants, either. The foreign seamen who call at Nampho Port ask for pollack, cuttlefish, sliced raw fish, canned fish and the like, but we do not sell them what they want. Since there are many fish processing factories, such as the fish cannery in Sinpho, if the officials only organize matters carefully, canned fish and various other foodstuffs can be supplied for sale in the shops in Nampho. Sliced raw fish, canned fish and the like are not sold to foreign sailors as they should because the senior officials of South Phyongan Province and Nampho

are not showing due concern for the services provided for them.

South Phyongan Province should see to it that the restaurants and shops in Nampho are well stocked so that canned herring and yellowtail, as well as a variety of other foodstuffs and goods, can be sold to foreign seamen. In Nampho there should be three or four good restaurants, buildings like the Okryu Restaurant, in which grilled fish, fried eels and a variety of other dishes are served, then the foreign seamen will be delighted. These should not be too large, simply because you have been asked to build them like the Okryu Restaurant, but moderate in size.

In Nampho there is presently no restaurant for foreign sailors, so for the time being it would be a good idea to prepare dishes for sale at the Waudo Hotel. If the food at the Pothonggang Hotel is good, some of its cooks should be selected and sent to the Waudo Hotel. The Waudo Hotel is used only for state functions, and generally not used at other times. This will not do. A building soon becomes worthless if it is not used. Also, foreign sailors should be lodged at the Waudo Hotel. They cannot sleep well on board ship because it is pitched and rolled by the waves. I am told that foreign sailors are reluctant to go to the Seamen's Club in Nampho Port; they are willing to go only to the Waudo Hotel. The Nampho City Party Committee must send good people to work there.

The Seamen's Club in Nampho Port must be better furnished. If the Seamen's Club had better facilities and the services there were improved, large numbers of foreign seamen would call there.

Once we have built several good stores for foreign sailors in Nampho, including a food store and a vegetable shop, in which meat, eggs, vegetables, beer, Sindok spring water and the like are sold, foreign sailors will be delighted.

Pyongyang, too, should open fine restaurants and shops in Nampho and sell beer, bread and noodles, as well as a variety of other dishes, to foreign crewmen. It would be better if South Phyongan Province could build restaurants and stores for itself and run them in Nampho, but it does not have its own brewery and different foodstuff factories, so

Pyongyang must give a helping hand. Pyongyang does not need to take the trouble to sell commodities in such places as Hong Kong or Macao, but instead should open restaurants and stores in Nampho to sell them to foreign sailors. By doing this, a large sum of foreign currency will be earned at home. Because Pyongyang has a variety of foodstuff factories, including a brewery and a bakery, detailed organizational work will make it possible to sell as much food as the foreigners need. All the foreign currency which Pyongyang earns by running restaurants and stores in Nampho should be spent by Pyongyang.

The light industry sector, too, should take mineral water and the like to Nampho and sell it to the foreign crewmen there.

Nampho should build restaurants and stores in the street, too, instead of only at the port. If, in the city, several restaurants and stores are built with signboards reading, “foreigners’ restaurant” and “foreigners’ store”, many foreign sailors will go there.

In Nampho not only better stores for foreign sailors, but also better general stores should be established.

In the city bus and taxi stations for foreign sailors should also be opened. Because at present many sailors visiting Nampho Port want to see Pyongyang, it would be a good idea for such stations to provide a service for them. It would be a good thing to take them to Pyongyang by bus or taxi to see the circus or to take them to the Pothonggang Hotel and other places.

We should give foreign seamen a pleasant tour of Pyongyang. Bus and taxi stations for foreign crewmen must be well staffed with fine drivers.

The Administration Council must fix a uniform fare so that the foreign sailors pay the international rate.

The standard of living of the people of Nampho must be improved still further.

They should be provided with better houses and should also be well dressed. With the great expansion of Nampho Port in recent years, the numbers of seamen and stevedores have grown. It is estimated that there will be many more sailors in Nampho Port following the development of

foreign trade in the years to come. This year we are going to supply about 10 additional cargo ships to Nampho Port, and supposing that one vessel carries a crew of 50, this will mean 500 people.

Because of the present lack of housing in Nampho, ships' crews and stevedores cannot be provided with houses, and this causes them discomfort. Houses have not yet been provided for the discharged soldiers who were sent to Nampho Port last year. A large number of houses should be built in Nampho for the seamen and stevedores and other workers at the factories and enterprises in the city. Good houses should be built for the seamen and the facilities provided for them should be varied, so that on their return from abroad they can take a good rest, seeing theatrical performances or films.

Houses should not be built on the lowland but on the hillside. If they are built on the lowland, not only is it difficult to lay the foundations, but also a large sum of money is required. Immediately after the ceasefire Nampho built houses on the lowland and this caused great difficulties at the time. If houses are built on the hillside where I once selected a site on my way to Waudu, the ground can be prepared easily and the city will look attractive from the sea. The 4,000 tons of cement, 5,000 cubic metres of timber and 90 tons of plastic pipes which are needed in building these houses will be supplied. In the case of cement, it would be advisable to use both that which was sent to Nampho Port but not exported because it was substandard and a small quantity of the cement produced by the Sunchon Cement Factory. Timber will be sent out of the state reserve.

The hotel to the rear of Nampho Port, though conspicuous from the sea, should be left as it is. There is no problem even though it stands at the back of Nampho Port.

The streets in Nampho are adequate, so they should not be lengthened any further.

For the construction of houses in Nampho, it would be advisable to recall the workers of the Nampho urban construction company who have been mobilized to build houses for the workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex.

Since discharged soldiers have been dispatched to the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex, large numbers of houses must be built for them. At present manpower, equipment and materials are being sent steadily to this complex, but coal is not being produced properly. It would be advisable to conduct a detailed study of the work of the complex.

The citizens of Nampho should be well dressed. On my way to Nampho today, I saw children in Pyongyang who were well dressed, but the children of Nampho were not. The Light Industry Commission should ensure that the people of Nampho are provided with clothes that are just as good as those of the citizens of Pyongyang. The children in South Phyongan Province should be dressed in attractive, padded taffeta coats.

Although there are now many modern light industry factories in our country, they are not running smoothly because of a shortage of raw and other materials. Sufficient amounts of these materials should be fed to these factories by conducting foreign trade successfully.

Bicycles should also be produced in large quantities and supplied to the citizens of Nampho.

If bicycles are mass-produced for the people to ride, it will not only be beneficial to their health, but also solve the problem of commuting to and from work and save petrol. Since our country is still not producing crude oil, it is good to make the best possible use of bicycles. In the past the children living in Chilgol used to ride bicycles to Pyongyang to attend school. The mass-production of bicycles will make it possible to reduce the number of bus drivers and will be beneficial for a variety of other reasons.

I told the provincial Party senior officials to build a bicycle factory in each province, so that many bicycles could be produced for the people. But they do not consider the production of bicycles to be important and simply ask for buses instead. A short time ago the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex asked for buses as well as lorries to carry vegetables. The complex is calling for buses when even the ones it already has cannot operate properly because of the lack of petrol, and this is most regrettable. The complex can have the vegetable lorries but

not the buses for carrying people to and from work. It is no more than four kilometres from the workers' district to the coal mine, and the road is also smooth, so why is there any need to take a bus? In the future bicycles should be supplied in large quantities.

South Phyongan Province should produce 50,000 bicycles this year and supply a lot of them to Nampho, to the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex and to the Sunchon Cement Factory. 50,000 bicycles, if produced, will carry 50,000 people, and this is a large number. It would be advisable for South Phyongan Province to send the bicycles that are produced in January to the workers of the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex first.

City management should be conducted properly. This is the only way to make Nampho more cultured and the life of the citizens more comfortable. But even the existing houses in Nampho are not well looked after and the streets are not kept neat and clean, either. There are no vans to carry away rubbish, nor are there any bathhouses to speak of in this city. In Nampho even the fish farm which I established is not managed properly, so the fish there are all being caught in nets at random. Nampho should convene a joint meeting of the city Party committee, the city people's committee and the city administrative committee, and discuss the problem of improving city management, and adopt measures to this end.

The Administration Council and its commissions and ministries, too, should give positive assistance to the work of making Nampho a modern port city of culture. This work should not be left to South Phyongan Province or Nampho alone. It should be the responsibility of the Vice-Premier in charge of city management.

Nampho should further improve the work of the people's neighbourhood units, too.

The Nampho City Public Security Department should conduct good public security work.

The Nampho City Party Committee should intensify Party work, particularly the guidance of Party cells, and educate the citizens efficiently.

We should draw up a good resolution to be adopted at this joint meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee, the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council. It would be a good idea for this resolution to specify the number of houses to be built in Nampho and for it to say that the building materials for these houses will be supplied by the state. An addendum should state which commission or ministry under the Administration Council will be in charge of building the warehouse and open storage area for Nampho Port, as well as the place, the size and the date of their construction.

## **ON DEVELOPING TRADITIONAL KOREAN MEDICINE**

**Speech Delivered at a Consultative Meeting  
of Senior Public Health Officials**

*February 27, 1979*

Today I would like to speak briefly about how we can develop traditional Korean medicine and how we can improve our eating habit.

First, on the development of our traditional medicine.

If we develop our traditional medicine, we shall be able to prevent various diseases and safeguard the people's health. Not many of the modern drugs, except vitamins and antibiotics, are effective, yet there are a variety of good traditional medicines. A well-known foreign doctor of Oriental medicine who once visited our country remarked that Oriental remedies were superior to Western ones. If we develop our traditional medicine we shall even be able to cure some diseases which cannot be cured by Western medicine. I have heard that in one country a case of cancer was cured by Oriental medicine although treatment with Western medicine had failed.

Oriental medicine is now being studied in many countries. According to the information available, a drug made in one country from bamboo grass is said to be a cure-all. Of course, the report may have been exaggerated, but it is a fact that a great deal of studying into Oriental medicine is being done.

Our health workers neglect traditional Korean medicine and are even abandoning it. As a result, our doctors of traditional medicine are

not aware of the fact that an effective drug is being produced from bamboo grass abroad. They are not as good as the medical officers in the guerrilla army in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. In those days drugs were not readily available, so the surgeons had to use crushed tree bark and grass roots to treat the wounded.

Traditional medicine has been developing in our country from the remote past. From the historical viewpoint, our country was one of the first to start developing traditional medicine. So our country must lead others in this field.

Public health workers must have a correct understanding of our traditional medicine, concentrate great efforts on it and develop it to the world standard as soon as possible.

In order to develop traditional Korean medicine you must, first of all, improve the qualifications of the doctors of traditional medicine.

The medical standard of these doctors in the countries where Oriental medicine is advanced is reasonably high. Recently a few doctors of Oriental medicine from one country have been here, and I found them to be very able. One of our doctors of traditional medicine, who is regarded as good, said that he did not stand comparison with them. They were from a country in which Oriental medicine is historically advanced. It is said that in ancient times royal doctors in that country used to be killed if they failed to cure their king. So they had to work hard to save their ailing king in order to avoid being killed themselves. This practice continued for thousands of years, and perhaps in the course of this Oriental medicine developed to a high level in that country and a variety of Oriental remedies were developed.

Our public health authorities must encourage the doctors of traditional Korean medicine to study hard to improve their skills and become experts in their speciality.

Meanwhile they should be assigned clearly-defined areas of study and should be supervised to ensure that they study without fail. Then, they will read many foreign books and improve their qualifications.

If they are not given any subjects to study and are left to their own

devices, they will never improve their standard and there will be no knowing what they are doing throughout the year. Once Comrade Ri Sung Gi said that our scientists were sitting over their books at desks, but there was no knowing whether they were actually reading them or thinking of something else. He suggested that they should be given subjects to study and that, should they fail to perform their tasks, they should not be paid and provided with rice. In Japan and other capitalist countries the scientists publish many findings and essays because they cannot earn a living if their research produces no results. However, we cannot allow ourselves to deal with our scientists in a capitalist way. We must definitely intensify the ideological education of our scientists to make them deeply aware of their duties to the Party and the revolution and fulfil their research assignments of their own accord.

You should produce a bamboo-grass extract and use it on an experimental basis. It can be obtained in the same way as drawing *insam* extract. It is said that bamboo-grass extract can be used to treat cancer when taken in capsules.

It would be a good idea for the Institute of Traditional Korean Medicine and the Pharmaceutical Institute to work together in the future.

It is important to raise quickly the qualifications of the medium-standing physicians of traditional Korean medicine. To this end, they may be sent abroad on educational visits to see how Oriental medicine is being developed elsewhere.

The printing of many books on traditional Korean medicine will help them in raising their standard.

Recently a “clinical manual” was printed; a similar book on traditional Korean medicine should be published. If the book contains prescriptions for treating different ailments it will help young doctors in making drugs and in the treatment of their patients. If the book is a compilation of relevant information from the *Tonguibogam* and other materials on traditional Korean medicine, it will make a good manual. The problem may arise of a shortage of paper, but many copies of the book on traditional Korean remedies must be printed even though the

printing of other books will have to wait.

A magazine that presents information about the experience gained in Oriental medicine at home and abroad should also be published.

Old books on traditional Korean medicine written in Chinese characters should also be translated into simple Korean and published. Because old books of this kind are all written in Chinese characters, young people who do not know Chinese cannot read them. These books and the terms used in our traditional medicine should be translated into simple Korean so that everyone can read them.

Prescriptions for traditional Korean medicine are still written in a Chinese fashion. They should be written using the Korean alphabet.

We should train many doctors of traditional Korean medicine.

There are not many of them in our country, and most of them are old. If we do not train new doctors quickly, there will be no one to advance our traditional medicine. We should appreciate those who are working now and let them train a large number of new doctors.

It is not very difficult to learn our traditional medicine. If books on it are available, anyone can learn it by teaching himself.

My father studied medicine by himself while in Pyongyang Prison. After his release from prison he continued his revolutionary activities, working as a doctor by obtaining a Severance Medical College diploma from his friend. An official of the Central People's Committee has said that he, too, read a great deal about traditional Korean medicine while detained in Seoul Prison during the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. He has a good knowledge of our traditional medicine. At that time the Japanese imperialists strictly prohibited the prisoners from reading political books, but they permitted them to read medical books and the like. In the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle there were many Korean doctors of traditional medicine in Fusong County, Northeast China. They had all learnt our traditional medicine by teaching themselves.

We should set up a faculty of traditional Korean medicine at each university of medicine, and train many doctors of our traditional medicine.

The Pyongyang University of Medicine should be made a “breeding station” to produce a large number of well-qualified lecturers. The Pyongyang University of Medicine is of a general character, so it must have a larger faculty of traditional Korean medicine than the universities in the provinces.

This faculty should have specialized medical courses such as those on acupuncture and tonics.

It does not seem a bad idea for medical universities to enrol in their faculties of traditional Korean medicine some students from the junior classes of other faculties.

It is only when these faculties raise the quality of education that a lot of good lecturers and doctors can be trained and rapid headway made in our traditional medicine. Therefore, the universities of medicine should pay close attention to traditional Korean medicine and teach it properly.

These faculties should also teach the principles of the negative and positive and the Five Elements, and the like. Of course, these principles are based on idealism. Nevertheless, the students of traditional Korean medicine need knowledge of these principles if they are to read and understand the books on our traditional medicine written by the people of ancient times. None of these books is free from idealism. When these principles are taught, the students should be given a clear understanding that they are based on idealism and are not scientific.

The students of medicine should also be trained through a lot of laboratory and practical work. Since the Hospital at Pyongyang University of Medicine has been furnished with modern equipment, the lecturers and students at the university should conduct experiments and practical training there, using the equipment as they wish.

Some of the graduates from the faculties of traditional Korean medicine should be sent abroad in order to study Oriental medicine further and others appointed to hospitals where they can train themselves through practical work. If promising young people, particularly graduates in our traditional medicine, are sent to the

countries where Oriental medicine is advanced, they will be able to learn a great deal.

Good students who are fully armed with the Juche idea should be selected and sent to study abroad. Such people will not be tainted by revisionism and capitalist ideas while in foreign lands.

In the future we must produce a large number of doctors of traditional Korean medicine, as well as those with master's degrees and doctorates.

If it is to make rapid progress, our traditional medicine must be properly combined with modern medicine, particularly in the field of diagnosis.

The methods of diagnosis used in our traditional medicine are extremely outdated. Diseases are diagnosed simply by looking at the face, tongue and palms of the patient, feeling his pulse and asking questions. These are practically the only methods and cannot be considered scientific. I have been told that even in those countries where Oriental medicine is advanced the methods of diagnosis are limited to only a few in number. Once a foreign head of state told me that in his country tens of thousands of Oriental remedies were available and that, if medicine was used in accordance with the physical characteristics of the patient and his illness, the disease could be cured. In our country, too, if an accurate diagnosis is made from the point of view of our traditional medicine, we shall be perfectly able to treat any case with our traditional drugs we have produced ourselves. The point in question is how to diagnose diseases accurately. The traditional methods of diagnosis are not sufficiently accurate.

If the doctors of our traditional medicine are to make a correct diagnosis, they must adopt the scientific methods of modern medicine. Modern medicine can make scientific diagnosis by means of modern equipment such as X-ray and blood and urine analyses. Blood tests performed in modern medicine, for instance, reveal the number of white and red blood corpuscles in a scientific way. But traditional methods of diagnosis can never determine their number.

From now on traditional medicine must properly combine

traditional methods of diagnosis with those of modern medicine and diagnose all cases on a scientific basis.

Provincial, city and county hospitals and ri (village-Tr.) clinics should set up traditional Korean medicine departments and appoint doctors of traditional medicine and undertake preventive work and treatment.

These measures will facilitate the combination of traditional and modern medicine and improve the service for the patients.

The provinces and cities can have separate hospitals of traditional Korean medicine.

If the county hospitals equip their departments of traditional Korean medicine well and produce a variety of traditional drugs such as those for a cold and stomach trouble, they will be able to treat the patients in time even when modern medicines are not in stock. It would be a good idea for the traditional Korean medicine department at a county hospital to have a staff of four or five.

It would also be very good for each ri clinic to have a traditional Korean medicine department to treat patients. This would be a step towards implementing the Party's policy of developing these clinics into hospitals. Ri clinics should establish traditional medicine departments and manufacture drugs and supply them to their patients, as well as treating them with acupuncture. If a ri clinic is to become a hospital, it will have to have seven or eight doctors who will be in charge of the medical, surgical, obstetrics and gynaecology and otolaryngology departments. It would be a good idea for it to have one or two doctors of traditional medicine. In our country there are 4,000 ri. If two doctors of traditional medicine are to be appointed to each one, 8,000 doctors will be needed.

In order to develop our traditional medicine it is imperative to plant a lot of medicinal herbs. As matters stand at present, people simply dig them up without planting any more. If they do not plant them it will be impossible to develop traditional medicine. The sector concerned must be given the task of growing a variety of medicinal herbs on a wide scale.

Procurement agencies should be set up under the General Bureau of the Pharmaceutical Industry of the Ministry of Public Health in order to deal with the purchasing of medicinal herbs. The matter of improving the procurement system will be discussed again when the results of the fulfilment of February's production quotas are reviewed.

Next, our eating habit should be improved.

Apparently there are more people with gastric trouble in our country than in any other. This is because our people eat too much salt, chilli and vinegar, and the food is cold and too hard. Some of our soldiers suffer from stomach trouble. Apparently the food that most of them used to eat at home before joining the army was too salty, too hot and too hard. Salty and hot foods stimulate both the stomach and appetite so that one is liable to eat too much and overwork one's stomach.

In fact, our people eat too much rice. They eat more than the people of any other country. Foreigners eat little rice and a lot of soup and water, instead. I have been told that in one country a soldier is supplied with 500 grammes of rice a day even in wartime. However, we provide a daily ration of 800 grammes of rice even in peacetime.

Our people eat too much salty food. Years ago an official suggested that 70 to 80 grammes of soya sauce should be supplied to each factory and office worker every day. This amount was quite excessive. Eating food that is too salty may cause a cough and hypertension.

According to statistics, there are many cases of hypertension among the people living in Hokkaido, Japan, because they eat a lot of salted fish.

In future we must make a radical change in our eating habit and refrain from eating too much salt and chilli and food that is cold, too sour and too hard.

I have already given the senior officers of the People's Army the task of providing well-prepared food for the soldiers and preventing any outbreak of gastric trouble. The People's Army should hold meetings of its supply officers and give sergeant majors and cooks short courses to ensure that proper amounts of soya sauce, salt and

chilli are supplied and that warm and soft food and food based on flour are prepared for the soldiers.

Public health workers, too, must take steps to improve the eating habit of the people as soon as possible. This will help towards preventing different diseases. Treating patients, yet doing no preventive work, is tantamount to pouring water into a bottomless jar.

It would be difficult for our people to rid themselves, in one or two years, of the habit of eating salty, hot and sour food because they have long been accustomed to doing so. We must work tirelessly to change this habit under a plan of ten years or so.

In order to change their eating habit, the people must first be well informed of this matter.

At present some people have no general knowledge about personal health, so that they are not aware of the harm of eating too much salt and chilli. One day, I asked the waitresses at a restaurant what kind of food they liked, and they answered that salty and hot dishes were appetizing. So I told them that, if they went on eating such food, their stomachs would suffer in ten or fifteen years.

In the People's Army the soldiers' eating habit can be changed by means of orders and control because they lead a collective life, but this cannot be done with civilians. In future the state will supply proper amounts of soya sauce and bean mash, and the restaurants will be instructed to cook food that is neither too salty nor too hot. However, this administrative method will not be enough to eliminate the long-standing habit of eating salty and peppery food. In order to change the people's diet, everyone should be taught to take part in this effort voluntarily, in addition to being subjected to administrative measures.

Nowadays, information on personal health is televised. But that is not enough. Some people watch TV for the sake of entertainment rather than as a part of their education.

It would be a good idea for the health service authorities to prepare written lectures on the harm of eating too much salt, chilli and so on, and circulate them to the subordinate units.

In cooperation with the public health services, all Party organizations and those of the trade unions, the League of Socialist Working Youth and the Women's Union must teach the people not to eat food that is too salty and too hot.

Educational institutions, too, must teach their students and pupils personal hygiene.

Bringing up the younger generation to be healthy and strong is very important because the future of the country depends on how they are trained. If we are to train the young people to become reliable builders of communism, we must teach them to take good care of their health and to harden themselves physically from their childhood.

However, schools are not giving personal health education and, as a result, schoolchildren do not even know anything about the rudiments of personal health and do not know how to take care of their health. Once I gave instructions that schools should teach personal health. But this subject has been abolished, and I do not know why.

In future personal health should be included in the curriculum for the fourth year of primary school and for the whole course of senior middle school. Personal health should not be made a part of another subject, but it should be taught once a week as a separate subject. A good Personal Health Textbook should be compiled in order to teach the essentials of personal health; for instance, which food is good for the health, which is bad, and what should be done to strengthen the stomach.

The development of research on foodstuffs is a major factor in preventing various diseases.

According to one source, the number of patients has now increased in a certain country where the people live on rice, compared with the figure for the past when they lived on barley. Rice is digested slower than barley. Boiled barley can be digested in 45 minutes, whereas it takes two and a half hours to digest boiled rice.

The foodstuff research institutes should conduct a study into which kinds of food are easy to digest and what the minimum amount of them is for providing men with sufficient nutrients. The results of their

research should be published in book form, samples should be prepared and demonstration lectures given.

At present we supply office and industrial workers with 700 grammes of provisions a day. If these provisions are properly processed, a variety of food can be prepared. By solving the problem of protein feed, we shall be able to supply our people with sufficient meat and eggs. Then we can improve their diet and eating habit quickly.

Our people should also rid themselves of the habit of eating cold food.

Nowadays people go to work, taking their lunches with them and eat them cold with salty side-dishes. This is the cause of many cases of stomach trouble. If cafeterias are run, as is done at some institutions and industrial establishments, and bread and noodles are supplied there, people will not have to carry their lunches to their workplaces.

We intend to get Pyongyang to make full preparations this year to provide the pupils at senior middle schools and government workers with bread at lunch time from next year onwards. As this city has a modern bakery the supply of bread for lunch to those pupils and the industrial and office workers will be possible if the work is organized well.

Bread cannot all be made of just wheat flour because wheat does not thrive in our country. I instructed the Pyongyang Flour-Processing Combine to make bread with maize flour if wheat flour was not available. There will be no problem if maize-flour bread is made properly.

We should feed the children and the pupils at senior middle schools with bread that contains lysine. Over the recent few years I have been very worried because our children are not growing tall. I have been told that lysine helps children to grow taller. Apparently children in other countries are eating it and growing taller. Two hundred tons of lysine a year will be enough to supply lysine bread to the children, even the pupils at the senior middle schools in Pyongyang.

When bread is served, a cup of milk should also be given to each of the schoolchildren. Milk made from pollack is good for the

schoolchildren. Pollack milk is said to contain more protein than other milk.

The children at nurseries and kindergartens should be supplied with eggs and kidney beans in turn on alternate days. Kidney beans contain a lot of protein, so they are good for the children. Today I gave an assignment to the officials in the agricultural sector to produce 20,000 to 30,000 tons a year.

It would be a good idea to supply a cup of milk to government workers or a cup of syrup if milk is in short supply, when bread is served to them. There will be no problem in producing syrup if Pyongyang operates the *oktang* sugar factory on a steady basis.

Pyongyang should first introduce a supply of bread for lunch to government workers on an experimental basis, and then the rest of the country should follow suit.

# **ON SETTING THE SOCIALIST SYSTEM OF AGRICULTURAL MANAGEMENT TO RIGHTS AND IMPROVING THE SUPPLY OF GOODS TO THE RURAL AREAS**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials  
from the Economy Commission of the Central People's  
Committee and from the Administration Council**

*February 27, 1979*

I shall speak first about setting the socialist system of agricultural management to rights.

Establishing this system properly is of great importance in developing agriculture. It is only when this system is set to rights that we can make rational use of the material and technical means of the agricultural sector and increase agricultural production still further.

In the past our Party supplied large numbers of a variety of farm machinery and implements to the agricultural sector and adopted a series of measures to correct the socialist system of agricultural management.

At present, however, many defects are being revealed in the supply of farming machinery and materials to the agricultural sector.

The state has supplied the rural areas unstintingly with tractors, tractor oil, spare parts for farm machines, small farm implements, fertilizers, agricultural chemicals, plastic sheets and a variety of other farming equipment and materials; as a result, the people in the agricultural sector do not use them economically. They allow the

tractors provided by the state to break down through not taking good care of them and treating them roughly and then ask for spare parts and new tractors. They are not careful in their use of tractor oil, for example, but use it wastefully. Nowadays, cooperative farms even carry light goods by tractor and, what is worse, drive empty tractors for no reason.

Because cooperative farms do not make sure that their threshers are in a good state of repair after use, the belts become rotten and the bearings become unusable. This means that the machines cannot be put to work promptly in autumn the following year. Shovels, hoes, sickles and other small farm implements are discarded after use and new ones are asked for every year.

The situation is similar with fertilizer. Our country applies the largest amount of nitrogenous fertilizer per hectare in the world. Advanced capitalist countries apply some 450 to 500 kg of this fertilizer per hectare; our country sprays 600 to 700. When the state supplied only a very small quantity of fertilizer in the past, our peasants swept up and used the fertilizer which had been scattered on ridges between rice fields or on roads. But now, because the state supplies as much as they ask for, they feel no distress at the sight of fertilizer scattered on ridges and roads. If the national economy is run in this way, the country will never be able to support itself.

The careless use of farming equipment and materials is due partly to the neglect of education in using public property carefully, but mainly to the fact that there is no proper system of management in the agricultural sector.

At present, the system of equipment and materials supply in the agricultural sector is neither socialist nor communist; it is a confused one. Supplying the agricultural sector with farming equipment and materials on demand, which is more akin to the communist supply system than to the socialist one, is contrary to the principles of cost-accounting. With this system left intact, it is possible neither to supply farming equipment and materials to the rural communities properly, nor to manage and operate the rural economy efficiently in

accordance with the principles of cost-accounting.

We must correct the shortcomings in this supply work and establish a correct socialist system of agricultural management.

The most important thing with regard to this is to fix correct standards for supplying farming equipment and materials and to draw up a detailed supply plan.

If the state is to supply the agricultural sector with farm machines and materials properly, it should set correct standards, draw up a detailed supply plan in line with them, and supply the machines and materials to the cooperative farms in accordance with the plan.

If we are to draw up a supply plan for tractor oil, we should first set correct standards for oil supply. These standards should be fixed in detail: the amount of oil to be provided for a tractor which is to plough one hectare and the amount when it carries a load of so many tons over a certain distance. After setting these standards, the supplies of definite amounts of oil to the cooperative farms should be coordinated in detail, in accordance with these standards. Then the farms will make efforts to use tractor oil sparingly, instead of consuming it wastefully. Since this oil is now supplied uniformly at the rate of four tons for a *Chollima* tractor, six tons for a *Phungnyon* tractor and 2.5 tons for a *Jonjin* tractor annually, a great deal is being wasted. For repairs of tractors and other farm machines and implements, repair-cycle standards should be fixed correctly and a detailed plan should be drawn up.

After coordinating the supply plan for farm machines and materials in detail, according to these accurate standards, the state should draw up contracts with cooperative farms for supplying them with machines and materials, and then supply them as contracted.

Another important factor in setting the socialist system of agricultural management to rights is to set up a correct accounting system and tighten materials control.

As yet, farmers are not armed thoroughly with the communist ideology. Without strengthening the accounting system and materials control, therefore, it is impossible to manage and run the rural economy properly. Such a system and control will be necessary even

after cooperative property has become the property of all the people. Managing and running socialist agriculture properly require a strict system under which the state supplies the cooperative farms with farm machinery and materials as they need and according to what they have earned, and receives payment equivalent to what has been supplied and to the amount wasted.

The agricultural sector should also calculate costs according to the principles of cost-accounting, just as factories and enterprises do. At present the self-balancing enterprises are making economies in their use of manpower, materials and funds through cost accounting. However, since the agricultural sector does not calculate costs on the principle of a self-balancing system, a great deal of manpower, materials and funds are wasted. The agricultural sector must calculate accurately how much labour, materials, funds and seeds were needed for the year's farming and how much grain was produced. This will tell the farmers how much benefit they earned from the year's farming and only then will they strive to the utmost to economize in their use of labour and farm machines and materials in order to lower the cost of grain production. It is said that cost-accounting is now being applied by the Unggi County General Farm, but you had better examine in detail the supply of farm machinery and materials to this farm and their rate of utilization. There may be instances of farm machines and materials that have been supplied by the state being used carelessly and wasted at that general farm, too.

In future the share earned by the labour assisting the rural communities should be calculated accurately and handed over to the state. This will encourage the cooperative farms to farm by their own efforts as far as possible, without being supplied with auxiliary manpower. In the past when the share earned by the labour assisting the rural communities had to be handed over to the state, the cooperative farms tried to avoid taking on a large number of additional work hands.

An accurate price for water should also be calculated. At present the price is too low. So agricultural workers do not try to find out how

much electricity is being used in pumping up water into reservoirs and are wasting it. Because irrigation water was allowed to flow away previously in Jungsan County, I asked the chief secretary of the county Party committee how much electricity was needed for drawing one ton of irrigation water. He could not answer me. In order to calculate the price of water correctly you must not count it as two or three per cent of the value of grain output in a stereotyped way; you should compute in detail the amount consumed.

It would be a good idea for the cooperative farms to distribute small farm implements among the farmers and let them take responsible care of them. For farmers, small farm implements such as shovels, hoes and sickles are equivalent to soldiers' weapons. The People's Army distributes weapons to all its soldiers, and they are responsible for them. The cooperative farms should also divide small farm implements among the farmers and let them take care of them. When they are lost or become useless, the farmers should pay compensation.

The Economy Commission of the Central People's Committee should study, from the economic viewpoint, the problem of establishing a correct socialist system of agricultural management before formulating a detailed plan.

In the future I shall raise this matter for discussion at a Political Committee meeting of the Party Central Committee. It would be advisable for you to work out rules and regulations for setting up a correct socialist system of agricultural management and for applying the self-balancing system in the agricultural sector and issue them to the lower units in August or September this year.

Those people who are going to visit model cooperative farms on this occasion should be clearly informed of this matter.

Now, I shall refer to the problem of improving the supply of goods to the rural areas.

It is only when we are efficient in this respect that we can increase grain output by enhancing the production enthusiasm of the farmers and conduct grain procurement successfully. Since quite a few farmers still display selfishness, we must intensify their ideological education

and, at the same time, give them material incentives in order to increase grain production. At present, however, we are not efficient in supplying goods to the rural areas. As a result, the farmers do not work hard, nor are they willing to sell more cereals to the state.

One year, on my way to Onchon County, South Phyongan Province, to give guidance to double cropping, I dropped in at a house. A woman lived there with her two daughters, and she had straw sacks of rice piled up in her front and back rooms. So I asked her why she had so many rice sacks in the rooms and why she did not sell them, at a time when there would soon be a new harvest. She replied that she had not sold the grain because there was nothing special she wanted to buy in the shops and that she would rather save them and make rice cakes for her married daughter or her relatives when they came.

Unless goods are supplied to the rural areas properly, farmers will not be interested in selling grain. True, since education about the need to sell cereals to the state is being conducted among the farmers nowadays, they sell their assigned amount of cereals as they should. But few farmers sell more grain than they have been assigned. The main reason for this is that no great amount of goods is supplied to the rural areas. Nevertheless, some officials are forcing the farmers to sell grain to the state without showing due consideration for the fact that the reason they do not sell grain, even though they have a large stock of it, is the lack of commodities. This is a bureaucratic way of working which used to be evident before in the old society. We should send large quantities of goods to the country areas so that the farmers sell their cereals voluntarily; we must not force them to sell. If we try to coerce them into selling cereals, they will not sell grain even if they have a surplus.

We must further improve the supply of goods to the rural communities and thus enhance the farmers' enthusiasm for production and encourage them to participate voluntarily in grain procurement.

In order to improve the supply services to the rural areas we must first provide light industry with enough raw and other materials so that the production of consumer goods is increased.

We have built modern light industry factories in all parts of the country. Therefore, if only we provide them with sufficient raw and other materials, we can supply a lot of goods to the rural areas by running these existing light industry factories.

We should supply light industry with plenty of the raw and other materials it needs so that it can mass-produce TV sets, radios, bicycles, chests of drawers, wardrobes, earthenware, enamelware, leather shoes, vinyl shoes, sports shoes and other consumer goods for the farm villages.

Yesterday I inspected the Phyongsong Synthetic Leather Factory. If we provide it with raw materials and other supplies, we shall be able to solve the shoe problem easily. The annual production capacity of this factory is 5 million square metres. Even if we sell 1.5 million square metres abroad to buy the raw and other materials needed, from the remaining 3.5 million we shall be able to produce enough shoes to meet all the people's demands. With 3.5 million square metres of synthetic leather we can produce 17.5 million pairs of shoes, providing that five pairs are manufactured from each square metre. This means one pair for each person in the country. That was why I instructed the factory officials to use only 3.5 million square metres domestically and sell 1.5 million abroad. By selling this amount of synthetic leather to other countries, the factory can not only import the materials and spare parts it needs, but also pay for equipment.

If the Moranbong Watch Factory is provided with enough raw and other materials, it can mass-produce wristwatches for the rural population.

Fabric for overalls and white cloth should also be sent in large quantities to the rural villages. Since white cloth is much in demand in the farm villages, cotton, calico and other white cloth should be produced, not dyed and sent there. A great deal of white blended fabric should also be produced. White cloth requires only good bleaching.

The production of oiled floor paper, wallpaper, window paper, glass and so on should be increased for the rural villages so that houses can be kept clean and tidy.

For the efficient supply of commodities to the rural areas, proper contracts should be drawn up with the cooperative farms. This will encourage the farmers to increase the yield of grain and sell it to the state.

If we produce large quantities of goods and send them to the rural villages, the farmers will make every effort to raise crops well so as to buy TV sets and obtain bicycles for their sons and wardrobes for their daughters.

The Commission of Public Welfare should draw up detailed contracts with the cooperative farms at the beginning of the year, specifying the items and their quantities which will be provided when they have carried out the plan for selling grain and when they have overfulfilled it.

For the time being, it would be a good idea to lay down a principle that when the grain procurement plan is fulfilled, 30 per cent of the procured grain should be paid for in special goods and 70 per cent in cash and that when the plan is overfulfilled, commodities equivalent in value to the whole excess should be supplied.

If a particular cooperative farm, whose grain procurement plan is 1,000 tons, sells 1,100 tons, 300 tons should be paid for in special goods and 700 tons in cash, and the surplus 100 tons all in special goods. If we supply goods to the rural villages in this way the farmers will produce greater quantities of grain and take an interest in grain procurement.

It would be advisable for detailed contracts for goods to be concluded with the cooperative farms this year and goods for the rural villages to be prepared well, and in autumn for goods to be provided for the farmers as contracted, on a trial basis, in exchange for grain. We should apply this method on a trial basis this year and, if it proves satisfactory, it should be introduced widely from next year onwards.

The Administration Council, the Commission of Public Welfare and the Light Industry Commission should examine in detail what quantities of goods are to be supplied to the rural communities, in accordance with the grain procurement plan.

Large numbers of runner beans should be planted to solve the protein problem.

As matters stand at present, our children are not growing tall, but only put on weight. This is because they do not eat enough protein. I am deeply worried about this matter and am considering every possibility for solving it.

The protein problem can be solved through the development of the fishing industry. The development of fishing is one of the best ways of solving this problem because our country is bordered by the sea on three sides. So I called the chairman of the Fisheries Commission on the telephone a short time ago and told him to make good preparations for fishing in the summer season.

The problem of protein can also be solved by developing poultry and livestock farming and producing eggs, meat and milk. In our country, where the area of cultivated land is limited, however, it is difficult to develop stockbreeding by turning arable land into pasture land as other countries do. Therefore, we must plant large numbers of runner beans to solve this problem.

The people of one country resolved this matter a long time ago by planting a great number of runner beans. When I visited a certain country in 1956, in the morning people used to bring me dozens of runner beans boiled in salt water, on a plate. At the time I did not ask them why they were bringing me boiled runner beans every morning, but I believed it was because they contained a great deal of protein.

Upon my return home, I gave the sector concerned the task of analysing the content of runner beans. The analysis showed that the amount of protein contained in 50 runner beans was equivalent to the amount contained in one egg. One egg has 6.9 grammes of protein and 50 runner beans contain 6.5 grammes. When the content of 50 runner beans and one egg are examined, the former is in no way inferior to the latter. Fifty runner beans contain 10.9 per cent of lysine, 2.1 per cent of cysteine, 4.6 per cent of tyrosine, 4.1 per cent of arginine, 1.29 per cent of tryptophan, 2.34 per cent of cystine and 1.56 per cent of methionine, whereas one egg contains 7.2 per cent of lysine, 2.1 per cent of

cysteine, 4.5 per cent of tyrosine, 6.4 per cent of arginine, 1.5 percent of tryptophan, 2.4 per cent of cystine and 4.1 per cent of methionine. When the fat content is compared, 50 runner beans contain 0.65 of a gramme and an egg 6.65 grammes.

Although 50 runner beans contain slightly less fat, methionine and arginine than an egg, they contain larger amounts of lysine and tyrosine. In particular, runner beans contain plenty of carbohydrate. Fifty runner beans have 12.2 grammes of carbohydrate, but an egg has only half a gramme. The former also contain 0.95 of a gramme of mineral matter, but the latter 0.6 of a gramme of it. The amount of mineral matter in the runner beans is twice that in maize. Runner beans also contain various kinds of vitamins, as well as a lot of trace elements.

It is true that 50 runner beans are less nutritious than an egg. The latter has 91 calories, whereas the former have 82 calories. The nutritional value of 50 runner beans is 9 calories less than that of an egg, but this is not significant. If children are given 60 runner beans instead of 50, they will be able to make up for this lack of nutrition. At the rate of 60 for each child a day, 10.95 kg of runner beans are needed for each child every year. The Agricultural Commission has planned to produce 20,000 tons of runner beans this year. This is not sufficient to give 60 a day to every child at nursery and kindergarten and every pupil at primary and senior middle school. However, if 25,000 tons of runner beans are produced annually, all the children will be able to take protein constantly by being given 60 runner beans and an egg on alternate days.

The stems and leaves of runner beans are good feed for farm animals.

A campaign to plant runner beans should be launched on a wide scale to produce 25,000 tons this year.

The vines of runner beans grow upwards, so not much land is needed. They will grow well anywhere in our country. I thought they would not thrive in the Pyongyang area, but planting them on Farm No. 7 last year was a great success. Taegwan County, North Phyongan

Province, planted these beans along both sides of its roads last year and sent me as much as 35 tons of seeds. So I gave orders that the seeds be distributed to the cooperative farms.

Black-eyed beans can be planted where runner beans do not grow well.

The farm guidance group should be given the task of obtaining the seeds, and lectures should be organized so that runner beans will be planted in wide areas.

For the time being, preparations for farming should be stepped up.

At present the enthusiasm of the cooperative farmers is running high and farming preparations are generally better than last year. The cooperative farms have carried a great deal of manure to their paddy and non-paddy fields even by using ox-pulled sledges and carts. Only a few problems remain in preparing for farming.

It is agricultural chemicals that remain as the most difficult problem. While stepping up the production of agricultural chemicals, measures should be taken quickly to import the agricultural chemicals of which we are short.

Magnesium and silicon fertilizers should be produced in large quantities and delivered promptly to the rural areas.

Since the required quantities of nitrolime fertilizer cannot be supplied to the cooperative farms, a great deal of slaked lime should be produced. The Ministry of Railways should ensure that the coal which is needed for producing slaked lime is delivered promptly.

Measures should also be taken to supply tractor oil.

## **ON FURTHER IMPROVING THE STANDARD OF LIVING OF THE CITIZENS OF PYONGYANG**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials of Pyongyang**  
*March 1, 1979*

Today I would like to speak about further improving the standard of living of the citizens of Pyongyang.

Firstly, on providing the citizens with sufficient meat and eggs.

In Pyongyang modern, reliable meat- and egg-producing centres have been established; a pig plant with an annual capacity of 10,000 tons, a chicken plant with a capacity of 5,000 tons, a duck plant with a capacity of 5,000 tons, chicken plants with a total capacity of 200 million eggs, and a quail plant with a capacity of 100 million eggs and so on. When the chicken plant now under construction is completed, the annual egg production capacity alone will amount to 250 million. The meat and egg production capacity created in Pyongyang is by no means small. If we manage the livestock and poultry plants in Pyongyang properly, we can ensure a regular supply of meat and eggs to the citizens, without ever running out of them.

However, the plants in Pyongyang have not been operating properly because of a shortage of feed. As a result, meat and eggs are not being supplied on a regular basis to the citizens. This is a matter greatly to be regretted.

If we are to supply the population of Pyongyang with enough meat and eggs, we must solve the feed problem once and for all and put the

production of meat and eggs onto a steady basis.

The first thing we must do is take measures to supply these livestock and poultry plants with plenty of protein feed.

I think it would be a good idea to import soya-bean oil cakes and soya beans and use them as protein feed in Pyongyang. It would be impossible to solve the problem of protein feed in our country, where the crop area is limited, by using grain. If we import 10,000 tons of beans, we can extract oil from them for the people and use the oil cakes as protein feed for animals. We can obtain 8,000 tons of oil cakes from 10,000 tons of beans. If we obtain 18,000 tons of oil cakes every year, we can supply adequate amounts of protein feed to the livestock and poultry plants in Pyongyang.

It would be preferable to import some 20,000 tons of beans, if possible. Then, 10,000 tons can be used as protein feed, and the remainder can be processed into cooking oil, bean curd, bean-curd dregs and bean milk for the people of the city. This will enable us to solve not only the problem of protein feed, but also that of cooking oil. Pyongyang needs about 20,000 tons of beans a year. If beans are available, there is no need to supply the children with milk made from pollack as we do now. If we have beans we would do better to feed the children with bean milk and to supply fresh pollack. Unprocessed pollack is more palatable than the milk made from it.

The people of Pyongyang must try hard to import 10,000 tons of bean-oil cakes and 10,000 tons of beans.

In order to increase the production of meat and eggs, we must supply the livestock and poultry plants with sufficient micronutrients. Then, farm animals can be fed all the nutrients they need. Only a few years ago the specialists in livestock and poultry farming did not even know the word “micronutrient”.

Once I obtained information on micronutrients from a foreign magazine. I summoned specialists in this field and consulted them about the matter. Many of the specialists had studied abroad, but none of them knew anything about micronutrients. Although there were many people who had studied abroad in the past, they had learnt

nothing in particular because they did not know the languages of those countries where they had studied. Farm animals can put on flesh and grow quickly only when they are fed with micronutrients in addition to protein feed. Micronutrients will also have to be imported. There is no need to buy lysine from abroad because it is produced in our country.

If they are to import bean-oil cakes, beans and micronutrients, the people of Pyongyang must earn a large amount of foreign currency. They must earn the foreign currency needed to import animal feed themselves.

If Pyongyang earns three million pounds sterling this year, it can buy 10,000 tons of bean-oil cakes and 10,000 tons of beans from abroad and run the existing pig and poultry plants smoothly. In the future Pyongyang should earn about five million pounds sterling annually. Then, it will be able to buy plenty of feed and increase meat and egg production.

Pyongyang must work hard to earn three million pounds sterling annually at first and five million pounds at a later date. If the city authorities organize the work carefully they will be perfectly able to obtain three to five million pounds every year.

You must produce a large amount of vegetables for the market. If you manage the Pyongyang Greenhouse Farm well, you can produce a lot of fresh vegetables for the market, even in winter.

Large amounts of medicinal herbs should be produced for the market.

The current world trend is to use natural remedies, and demand for them is growing daily. One country is said to import more than 10,000 tons of medicinal herbs annually. Such drugs are expensive. So, if you produce large quantities of herbs and export them, you will be able to earn a lot of foreign currency.

People in the provinces are currently only digging up medicinal herbs in order to earn foreign currency, without planting others. As a result, the provinces are running short of these herbs. This practice must cease.

The conditions in Pyongyang are favourable for cultivating a lot of

medicinal herbs. There are a famous doctor of botany and several specialists at the Central Botanical Garden, so you can obtain help from them. There is a wide area of vacant land suitable for the cultivation of medicinal herbs in the city. Rungna Islet is one such area. If you plant medicinal herbs there, you will find their flowers attractive in the summer and you can gather them in the autumn to earn foreign currency. You should produce them in large quantities and sell them in their natural state as well as processed in the traditional way.

You can also raise deer and sell their young antlers.

For a long time I have been thinking of pasturing deer by fencing off Mt. Taesong. A deer is a timid animal, so it will not jump over a fence even if the fence is fairly low. If you erect a fence around Mt. Taesong, you can raise 1,000 or 2,000 deer there. If the city raises 2,000 deer, it will be able to produce a large number of young antlers, though this will mean that the foetuses cannot be used.

Kangso mineral water and Sindok spring water should also be exported. If the bottles are good, you can sell any amount of them abroad. Sindok spring water is high in quality, so you can export it at a high price.

You should also sell meat and eggs abroad.

If you are to provide the citizens with sufficient meat and eggs, you will have to make some investment. If you put meat and egg production onto a steady basis by importing feed, you will be able to supply the citizens with meat and eggs, without ever running out of them, and also export part of what is produced to pay for the feed imported. Money should be kept circulating in this manner; this is the way to develop poultry and livestock farming and improve the people's standard of living.

Many countries want to buy the meat produced by our country because it is palatable. I have been told that foreign sailors who come to Nampho also buy and eat plenty of our country's meat.

Korean beef is particularly delicious. Japanese people say that their beef is tasty, but the Japanese cattle are the descendants of Korean cattle. Several years ago some Japanese people presented some cattle

to me. We had their blood analysed and discovered that they were of the same blood as Korean cattle. This proves that Korean cattle are the ancestors of Japanese cattle. During their long occupation of Korea, the Japanese imperialists plundered our country of a large number of cattle. They raised these cattle and now claim that they are a Japanese breed.

Foreign demand for Korean eggs is also great. Brown eggs are more delicious than white eggs. I have eaten brown and white eggs both boiled and fried and have found that the white ones are tasteless while the brown ones are savoury. You should produce brown eggs in large quantities for the foreign market.

You must also study how you can produce high-quality consumer goods for the foreign market. If the Phyongsong Synthetic Leather Factory mass-produces synthetic leather, Pyongyang can use it to make shoes and various other types of consumer goods and export them to Southeast Asia. If Pyongyang produces 10,000 tons of pork annually, it can make hundreds of thousands of shoes with the leather obtained from the undertaking.

If it is to earn a large amount of foreign currency, the Pyongyang city authorities must run the Rungnado Trading Corporation efficiently.

The Rungnado Trading Corporation is now working half-heartedly. It is impossible to earn foreign currency by working in this manner.

The trading corporation must deal with Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand and other Southeast Asian countries, as well as Japan, instead of conducting transactions with only one or two countries. The most serious shortcoming revealed by trading workers at the moment is that they do not deal with people from many different countries. They must also conduct transactions with traders from capitalist countries. The Rungnado Trading Corporation has the ship *Rungnado*, so it is perfectly able to trade with Southeast Asia. Although the trading corporation should deal with many countries, it should be contracted to only one trader from each country. It should export goods in exchange for animal feed.

It must also earn foreign currency by doing business with the foreign sailors coming to Nampho Port, with the foreigners staying in Pyongyang and with tourists.

The conversion of foreign currency into *won* for the foreigners coming here for the forthcoming 35th World Table-Tennis Championships should be handled by the Pyongyang city authorities. There is no need for the Trade Bank to deal with this work. The city authorities should open an account at the Trade Bank and draw foreign currency when needed from the money it deposits.

Next, I shall speak about the ways in which the supply services for the children at nurseries and kindergartens can be improved.

Bringing up the children, the future masters of our country, is a very important matter which will affect the destiny of our nation. If we fail to bring them up to be healthy and strong, it will have a grave effect on the development of the country and on the prosperity of the nation. Therefore, we must pay close attention to bringing up healthy and strong children.

All the children at nurseries and kindergartens should be supplied with milk made from pollack or soya beans. It is difficult to feed the children on cows' milk by raising dairy cattle in our country. We have been trying to raise dairy cattle since the days immediately after liberation in order to give the children cows' milk, but dairy cattle eat too much feed. They can be raised in a country where the land area is large, but it is difficult to raise them in our country. We must produce bean milk and other kinds of artificial milk for the children. The children of Pyongyang should be supplied every day with either bean milk or another kind of artificial milk, and these should not be allowed to run out of stock.

The children at nurseries and kindergartens should also be given powdered vegetables. If the children eat them, they will not suffer from constipation. Vegetables contain a lot of fibrin. If they are powdered and fed to the children, they swell in the intestines, causing movement of the bowels and preventing constipation. Any case of constipation among children can be attributed to the shortage of fibrin in their diet.

Powdered vegetables are good also for old people.

Dried and powdered carrots, cabbages, garlic, leeks and so on are fine. The dried and powdered outer leaves of cabbages are also good.

Powdered vegetables can be pressed into cakes or packed in plastic bags before being supplied. Next year the Youth Chemical Complex will start the mass-production of polythene sheets. Then, these can be used for packing powdered vegetables.

The Pyongyang city authorities must build a powdered vegetable mill as soon as possible and not only supply the children at nurseries and kindergartens, but also sell powdered vegetables to families.

Powdered bones should also be given to the children at nurseries and kindergartens.

The bones of fish and other animals contain a lot of calcium, so that, if they are powdered, children grow taller quickly and develop thick bones after eating them. Powdering bones is not very difficult. You should dry the bones of fish and other animals, shrimps and tiny shrimps, powder them, pack them in bags and then supply them. Shrimps should not be skinned, but dried and powdered whole. Shrimps and tiny shrimps and sand eels are good even if they are dried and eaten whole. If these fish are to be dried and given to the children, they should be slightly salted, but not too much.

I have given the Fisheries Commission the task of producing fish meal. The Pyongyang city authorities should ensure that fish bones are powdered and supplied to the children at nurseries and kindergartens. After consultations with the Fisheries Commission, the city authorities should ensure that large amounts of shrimps, sand eels and tiny shrimps caught in the West Sea are dried. Dried sand eels, too, should be packed in bags and sold to the citizens.

A few more factories to produce children's food should be built in Pyongyang so as to make the children's diet more varied.

Workers and office workers in the city should be encouraged to eat bread or noodles for one meal at their workplaces every weekday.

I have been told that, since measures were adopted to this end recently, the number of cases of gastric trouble has decreased

considerably. That is a very good thing. If you keep to your mealtime and refrain from eating food spiced with too much red pepper, salt and vinegar, you can prevent stomach trouble.

If the workers and office workers have one of their daily meals at their workplaces, it will also lighten the burden on their wives. If the women prepare lunches every day for the members of their family who go to work, they need materials for side dishes and a lot of rice. So, if they can dispense with the trouble of doing this, they will be very pleased. At the moment, only university students eat in university dining halls, but in the future the pupils at senior middle schools should be provided with one of their daily meals at school.

Since the Pyongyang Flour-Processing Combine has a 20,000-ton capacity bread shop and a 10,000-ton capacity noodle shop, the workers and office workers in Pyongyang can be provided with bread or noodles for one of their daily meals at their workplaces. The flour-processing mill must be run at full capacity so as to produce 20,000 tons of bread and 10,000 tons of dry noodles annually. Noodles should be fairly thick. If they are too thin, they are not palatable.

The Pyongyang Flour-Processing Combine must pack the bread and noodles it produces well.

People who eat at their institutions and enterprises should be supplied with bread and noodles in exchange for ration coupons. But restaurants and snack bars in the streets should not take ration coupons.

In order to provide the workers and office workers in the city with bread for one meal every day, you must build a yeast mill as soon as possible. If the production of yeast is conducted by manual methods, you will be unable to mass-produce bread. You should have imported the equipment for the yeast mill when the equipment for the Pyongyang Flour-Processing Combine was imported. But you did not do so. The sector concerned is now contracted to import the equipment for a yeast mill. The Pyongyang city authorities must ensure that a building is constructed and the equipment installed within this year if the equipment arrives in time. If you build the yeast mill this year, you

will be able to ensure that the bread shop is supplied regularly with yeast from next year onwards.

Seasonings are also needed for the workers and office workers who will eat a meal at their workplaces every weekday. Today I made an inspection of the meat-powder condiment shop at the Ryongsong Meat-Processing Factory. The equipment is very good. The Pyongyang city authorities must take measures to supply this shop with meat-bones so that meat-powder condiment is produced on a steady basis.

A few more centrifugal separators and packing machines like those in the meat-powder condiment shop at the Ryongsong Meat-Processing Factory should be imported. If they have these machines, other mills will also be perfectly able to produce meat-powder condiment and other kinds of foodstuffs. We are not yet making good centrifugal separators and packing machines domestically, so it would be better to import them. We should import some more of these machines and supply them to other mills in the city.

In conclusion, I would like to refer briefly to the task of revolutionizing the production of household appliances.

A large number of modern houses have been constructed in Pyongyang, but they have not been furnished properly with appliances. From now onwards, fluorescent lights will be mass-produced and supplied. Then, the houses in the city will be very bright. However, there will be no point in providing these houses with bright lights unless they are also provided with modern appliances. You must revolutionize the production of household appliances in Pyongyang and supply every flat with such modern appliances as refrigerators, washing machines, television sets, air conditioners, and so on.

You must first produce refrigerators and washing machines for all the houses.

The main thing in the appliance revolution is to furnish every flat with a refrigerator and a washing machine. If households are not provided with refrigerators, they will not be able to keep meat, eggs

and fresh fish for a long time before eating them, even though a lot of these foodstuffs are supplied to them. In former days refrigerators were not available to the units of the People's Army so that, when they slaughtered pigs, they had to eat them immediately, and then had to go without meat for several days. That was why all the People's Army units were provided with refrigerators. If refrigerators are not available in the homes, people have to eat excessive amounts of meat and eggs at one time. Eating too much meat or too many eggs at a time is not good for the digestion.

It is not very difficult to provide homes with refrigerators. The few hundred thousand households in the urban districts of Pyongyang can all be supplied with a refrigerator within a few years. The manufacture of refrigerators for domestic use does not require a lot of materials. If sheet steel, small motors and compressors are available, you will be able to manufacture as many of them as are needed.

An adequate amount of the sheet steel needed for the manufacture of refrigerators for domestic use can be supplied from next year when the cold-rolling machine at the Kim Chaek Iron Works is put into operation. But our country is not yet mass-producing small motors. The problem is how to obtain them. I am of the opinion that we should import them for the mass-production of refrigerators for domestic use. If we try to import the equipment for a small motor plant and then manufacture motors and refrigerators for domestic use, it will take too long a time. Small motors are not expensive. In Pyongyang, domestic refrigerators should be made by importing small motors until an ultraminiature motor factory is constructed.

The assembly of these refrigerators and washing machines can be undertaken without difficulty by housewives who have not taken a job, if they are organized into home workteams or work at branch factories.

Refrigerators for domestic use should be supplied first to the households in Chollima Street and other major streets, and then to those in other streets gradually, as their production increases. The immediate supply of refrigerators to the scientists with a doctorate who are living in the provinces should also be planned.

The Pyongyang city authorities must hold discussions with the officials of the sectors concerned regarding the numbers of motors and machine parts that should be imported annually for the production of the refrigerators and washing machines for domestic use, examine the estimate in detail, draw up a plan and submit it to me.

You must also adopt measures for the repair of refrigerators for domestic use. Even if these refrigerators are supplied to homes, they will be useless if they do not work properly. Sufficient spare parts for these refrigerators should be kept in stock, so that these machines can be repaired promptly if they break down.

Television sets must also be mass-produced for all households. Doing this is also a major task of the household appliance revolution. If you organize the work well, you will be able to supply a television set to every home in a short time because Pyongyang has the Taedonggang Television Factory.

If every home in Pyongyang is provided with a refrigerator, a washing machine and a television set, a major problem will be solved. Chests of drawers, wardrobes and other kinds of wooden furniture can be supplied gradually, and there will be no problem with this. If it is supplied with timber, the Pyongyang Wood-Working Combine will be able to produce as many items of wooden furniture as are needed.

The city must solve the problem of toilets and other items of sanitary ware by its own efforts.

You comrades must adopt detailed measures to improve the living standard of the people of Pyongyang in line with what I have indicated today, and must implement them thoroughly.

**ON THE TASKS FACING THE KOREAN  
SCIENTISTS AND TECHNICIANS  
IN JAPAN FOR DEVELOPING SCIENCE  
AND TECHNOLOGY IN OUR COUNTRY**

**Talk to a Delegation of Korean Scientists in Japan  
and a Livestock Farming and Biotechnology**

**Delegation of Chongryon**

*April 13, 1979*

I am very glad today to be meeting you, a delegation of Korean scientists in Japan and a livestock farming and biotechnology delegation, together with the chairman and other cadres, of Chongryon.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Republic and on my own behalf, I would like to offer a warm welcome to you on your visit to your homeland, you comrades who are helping the country a great deal in building socialism.

I express my warm thanks to you for sending the equipment for the *oktang* sugar factory to the homeland and for the great contribution you have made, despite the difficult circumstances abroad, to the development of science and technology in the homeland.

The great effort you are making in a far-off foreign land to develop science and technology in the homeland is an expression of the spirit of socialist patriotism. Through this effort, you are making a great contribution to the rapid development of science and technology in our country.

I would like to take this opportunity today to speak briefly about some problems arising in scientific and technological progress in our country and about the tasks facing the Korean scientists and technicians in Japan.

As you know, in the past our country was very backward and, to make matters worse, was under the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism for a long time. So, our country was very short of scientists and technicians immediately after liberation. At that time there were some people who had left specialized schools and just a few technicians who had received higher education. Although there were some people who had graduated from the imperial university in Seoul in the years of Japanese imperialism and come over to the northern half of Korea after liberation, they had studied literature or law.

In order to solve the problem of technical cadres for our nation after liberation, we sent many students to European socialist countries. In those days science and technology in those countries were not highly developed. So the people who studied there were unable to attain a high level of scientific and technical knowledge. Since the end of the war we have trained one million technicians and specialists by our own efforts. But their levels are also low because we have been more concerned with training as many people as possible rather than producing better qualified people.

That is why science and technology in our country are not so developed as in the advanced countries.

Now it is very important and extremely urgent to accelerate the development of our science and technology. We are working hard to carry out the Second Seven-Year Plan and to put the national economy on a Juche-orientated, modern and scientific basis. In order to make the national economy Juche-orientated, modernize it and put it on a scientific basis, we must develop science and technology rapidly.

The most important problem we must solve in the field of science and technology is to develop rapidly the machine industry, the

precision-machine industry in particular, and the electronics industry.

The development of the machine industry is important in every country, but it is even more urgent in our country. It would be impossible for our country, where the area of cultivated land is small and the population large, to prosper only by developing agriculture and exporting cereals. Of course, we must work hard to develop agriculture in view of the continuing effects of the cold front. But, if we are to make our country rich and strong and provide our people with a decent life, we must develop industry, particularly the machine industry, and export a large number of machines. Switzerland is a small country, but her people live well because they have a developed precision-machine industry. We must also develop the precision-machine and electronics industries. Then, we shall be able to earn a lot of foreign currency and provide a rich life for our 50 million people when the country is reunified.

Some of our senior officials in charge of economic affairs are trying to sell iron ore to solve the problem of foreign currency. But they should not do so. We must produce steel from iron ore and produce machinery for the foreign market. This is the way to obtain a lot of foreign currency. If we export iron ore, we shall not earn a large amount of foreign currency and, worse still, only empty tunnels will be left in our country.

If we develop the machine industry, we can develop other industries rapidly and mass-produce high-quality goods for export. Many countries want to buy our industrial goods. The third world nations and many others which support us say that, if the prices are the same, they will buy Korean industrial goods rather than those from capitalist countries.

Last year a presidential envoy from an African country visited our country. He went to the Central Industrial and Agricultural Exhibition and found that our country was producing plenty of magnesia clinker for the foreign market. He asked why Korea was not producing and exporting firebricks instead of exporting magnesia clinker. He said that

his country was importing expensive firebricks from a European capitalist country, and added that, if Korea would export firebricks, his country would buy them from Korea. In order to produce and export high-quality firebricks, the machine industry must produce good machines and equipment for this sector.

There is a very large demand for our cement on the international market. Until a few years ago we did not sell a large amount of cement to capitalist countries. At the 17th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee last year, we took measures to improve the quality of export goods and develop foreign trade extensively. Since then, we have been exporting cement in large quantities to capitalist countries. The present foreign demand for our cement is great. If we are to increase the production of cement and export it, we must modernize and expand the existing cement factories and, at the same time, build many new ones. To this end, we should produce modern equipment for cement factories by developing the machine industry.

Our country has the conditions and potential for developing the machine industry rapidly.

We can produce as much steel as we need for developing the machine industry. There are large deposits of iron ore and coal in our country and our metallurgical industry has reached a fairly high level of development. The sizes of the iron ore and coal deposits that we have prospected are tremendous. By working hard to make the metallurgical industry Juche-orientated, we have developed metallurgical processes that use domestic fuel. As a result, we have opened up the possibility of producing iron and steel on a large scale by using our own fuel and raw materials.

Our machine industry has also been developed to a considerable extent. We are producing small generators for ourselves and will be making large generators by the end of the Second Seven-Year Plan. The first stage of the project for constructing the Taean Heavy Machine Works will be finished soon. Once this factory is built, it will produce a variety of large machines and equipment with ease.

We must make proper use of the existing conditions and potential and rapidly develop the machine industry, particularly the precision-machine industry, and the electronics industry.

An important factor in developing the machine industry is to ensure that it is fully Juche in character. If our industry loses this character, we shall be subordinated to other countries economically.

At present south Korean industry has no Juche character; it is subordinated to other countries. The south Korean machine industry mainly imports machine parts from the United States and Japan and assembles them. For example, its car industry imports engines and other major parts and components and assembles them. In the final analysis, it is geared towards selling manpower.

We do not want such a machine industry. Certainly some machine parts which are not needed in large numbers can be imported. But we should not build a machine industry which is totally dependent on another country for its major parts and components. If the supplying country refuses to supply machine parts, such a machine industry will collapse. That is why we consider it of paramount importance to ensure the Juche character of the machine industry. We must thoroughly adhere to the principle of Juche not only in building the machine industry, but also in the construction of other industries.

It will be difficult at first and take a long time to build a Juche-orientated machine industry. But when it has been built, it will develop very quickly. We will develop the machine industry, particularly the precision-machine industry, and the electronics industry according to the principle of strengthening their Juche character.

Some time ago we were going to import the 40-ton lorries needed by the Musan Mine, the Tokhyon Mine and other large mines, but abandoned the idea because they were too expensive. We resolved to make them ourselves, although we knew that it would be somewhat difficult to do so. I gave the workers of the machine industry the assignment to produce a 40-ton lorry by using our own equipment and materials, on an experimental basis. They produced an excellent one in

a short time. They said that domestic production would save a great deal of money and added that, if the machines for processing some parts were imported, they could produce approximately 100 40-ton lorries this year and more than that from next year onwards.

If we import lorries, we shall be having to import spare parts continually. These spare parts cost us more than the lorries themselves. Once we imported some lorries from a capitalist country. They were used for about one year, then their engines and other machine parts broke down. We could not afford to discard such expensive lorries after only a year's use, so we imported the spare parts needed. After another year's use we had to import some more. Every year we spent a large amount of foreign currency on spare parts. This in itself is a factor that contributes to the poverty of those countries which are underdeveloped in terms of technology.

The next important problem we must solve in the field of science and technology is to develop biology and the food industry.

I read a lot of foreign journals and material on biology. They are very interesting. If we make advances in biology, we can put livestock and poultry farming and agriculture on a scientific basis and rapidly develop the food industry.

In order to supply our people with sufficient meat and eggs, we must develop livestock and poultry farming. An important task in this respect is to solve the problem of protein feed. If we solve this problem we can lower the unit of feed consumption and increase the production of meat and eggs. In recent years the study of biology in our country has been intensified, but the problem of protein feed has not yet been solved. That is why the feed consumption norms in our country are higher than in other countries. One day I met a compatriot who had returned from Japan where he had been engaged in poultry farming. According to him, the unit of 120 grammes of feed is used in producing one egg in a country where poultry farming is developed. But in our country the unit of 160 to 220 grammes of feed is used to produce one egg. We are using an extra 40 to 100 grammes of feed per unit on producing an egg. This is due to the fact that we are not supplying

sufficient protein feed. We must on all accounts solve the problem of high-quality protein feed.

There are lots of other things that must be done in the sphere of biology. There are many fields of medicinal herbs in our country, and these are an extremely precious asset. But they are not tended properly. So I have emphasized on more than one occasion to the officials concerned that these fields should be cultivated well so that the yield increases. A short time ago, when the chief secretaries of the county Party committees and the chairmen of the county people's committees came to Pyongyang. I ensured that some specialists lectured them on the technical problems that arise in the cultivation of medicinal herbs and oil-bearing crops. The people in the biological sphere must study the cultivation of herbs and oil-bearing crops, too.

We should also solve the scientific and technical problems that arise in developing the food industry.

The *oktang* sugar factory has recently started operation with the equipment sent by Chongryon. I think this will be of great benefit to the development of the food industry. I intend to take time off and visit the factory at some time in the future.

In order to supply our people with sufficient sugar, we have to import hundreds of thousands of tons annually. Therefore, we must, on all accounts, solve the sugar problem ourselves. Our country produces a lot of maize. So, if they build *oktang* sugar factories, the provinces can produce sugar from maize. One ton of cornstarch yields a similar amount of *oktang* sugar; so, with 500,000 tons of cornstarch, we can find a satisfactory solution to the sugar problem.

To produce *oktang* sugar by planting maize is much more profitable than producing sugar by planting sugar cane. It requires a great deal of labour to produce sugar by cultivating sugar cane.

We must increase maize production so that we solve the sugar problem by obtaining sugar from maize.

In order to develop science and technology rapidly in our country, scientists and technicians must radically improve their qualifications.

In order to raise the level of their qualifications they must acquire a

revolutionary habit of study and must study hard. Their scientific research work will never be a success if they are content with the knowledge they have acquired at university. While conducting research work, they should study their specialities in a planned way and improve their qualifications continuously.

Scientists and technicians must be devoted to the service of the country and their fellow people and conduct scientific research work sincerely and study their specialities willingly.

However, some of them do not study hard. When I was visiting the Hamhung Branch of the Academy of Sciences a few years ago, I talked with Dr. Ri Sung Gi. He said: "The researchers say that they are engaged in research work and studying at their desks, but in fact nobody knows whether they are working or reading novels. There seems to be a need to tighten control over them." He had been engaged in research work in Japan previously, experiencing great hardship.

As you know well, if scientists in capitalist countries fail to produce the desired results in their research within the period specified in their contract, they are fired. If this happens, they cannot earn the money to educate their children, receive medical care and support their families. Therefore, the scientists in capitalist countries work and study hard to avoid losing their jobs.

However, in our country the state looks after the scientists in a responsible manner. It provides them and their families with food, supplies their children with free schooling and school uniforms for every season and, if they are ill, it provides them with free medical care. So I told Dr. Ri Sung Gi that we must give the scientists and technicians good ideological education, so that they work willingly and devotedly for the benevolent socialist country and their fellow people, rather than try to control them by means of money and sticks as is the case in capitalist society.

Our scientists and technicians should be clearly aware of their duty to the Party and the revolution and must study hard and apply themselves to scientific research.

We are going to build the Grand People's Study House in order to raise the level of knowledge of our scientists, technicians and all the people. The Grand People's Study House will be a vast library where scientists and other people can study to their heart's content.

For building the study house, I selected the best site in the centre of Pyongyang a long time ago. We are going to start construction next year and finish it in about two years.

Once the Grand People's Study House is built, it should be provided with a great number of books. However big it may be, an empty library is useless. With this in mind we imported one million books on science and technology immediately after the armistice. But these books alone are not enough to fill the Grand People's Study House. So a few years ago I gave each of our scientists and technicians the assignment of writing at least one book, or of translating at least one foreign book. There are one million intellectuals in our country at present. If they all carry out their assignments, a million books will be published. If these books are stocked in the Grand People's Study House, everybody, whether he knows a foreign language or not, will be free to read any book he chooses.

The Korean scientists and technicians in Japan have done a great deal of work that is of benefit to their homeland and fellow countrymen. I hope that in the future, too, you will make many contributions to the development of science and technology in the homeland. The more efforts you make in this respect, the more prosperous the homeland will become.

Our Korean compatriots abroad are now making a great contribution to the development of science and technology in the homeland. I think that the Korean scientists and technicians in Japan will make a greater contribution to this work in the future. Japan, where you are living, carried out the industrial revolution more than a century ago, so science and technology are developed in that country. If your efforts are successful, you will acquire a great deal of knowledge in different fields of science and technology and bring great benefit to the development of science and technology in the homeland.

The Korean scientists and technicians in Japan should study harder the precision-machine and electronics industries and biology and send their most useful results to the homeland. Books on science and technology in these fields or their translations are also welcome.

I shall be grateful to you if you send a lot of the scientific and technical books which are needed to improve the qualifications of the scientists and technicians in the homeland.

I believe that you will conduct more scientific research and will contribute greatly to solving the scientific and technical problems arising in making our national economy Juche-orientated, modern and scientifically-based.

I wish you continued good health in the future.

**TALK WITH THE CHAIRMAN  
OF THE COLOMBIA-KOREA ASSOCIATION  
OF FRIENDSHIP AND CULTURE  
AND HIS PARTY**

*May 4, 1979*

I welcome you warmly on your visit to our country.

You have come to our country in a very good season. The flowers are now blooming here.

Mr. Chairman, you say that you are visiting our country again after an interval of eight years. Pyongyang has changed a lot in that time.

You, Mr. Chairman, have said that many changes have been made in all aspects of the life of our nation during this period, and that the only thing that has not changed is the Military Demarcation Line. You are quite right.

The Military Demarcation Line has not yet been removed from our country and national reunification has not been achieved. This is because of the US imperialists' occupation of south Korea. The US imperialists are still refusing to withdraw their troops from south Korea.

Furthermore, they have not given up their design to dominate the world. However, their dominationist schemes will surely be frustrated and stopped.

The struggle of the people throughout the world against imperialism and for independence is gaining momentum with every passing day. Everyone desires national independence and sovereignty. We oppose not only the domination of man by man but also the

domination of one country by another.

At the moment many of the people of Latin America are fighting against imperialism and for independence. This is commendable.

We are confident that the day will surely come when the people of Latin America will demonstrate their creativity to the full and lead a happy life as the masters of their own countries.

I am very pleased that we have good friends from Colombia in you and that we are meeting you today. We have many friends such as yourselves in Latin America.

We are always grateful to you for the active support and encouragement which you render to the revolutionary cause of our people.

Mr. Chairman, you have said that the 35th World Table Tennis Championships now being held in our country will be an important opportunity for making the situation in Korea known to the world. I am of the same opinion.

We have invited every foreigner who wishes to take part in these championships. Players and delegates from over 70 countries and regions of the world are here for the current table tennis championships.

Players, pressmen and tourists, sixty in all, have come from the United States. It is the first time that so many Americans have come to our country in an official capacity. The only Americans ever to have come to our country before were the tens of thousands of soldiers who were taken prisoner by us during the Fatherland Liberation War and the several dozen who were on board the armed spy ship US *Pueblo* when it was captured by us.

It seems that those Americans who are taking part in the 35th World Table Tennis Championships now have a correct understanding of our country. During the first days of their stay in our country they acted like people who were engaged in “searching operations”. I have been told that they wandered from one place to another, working hard to find fault with us. No matter how hard they may try to carp at our country, they will not find the shoeshine boys and unemployed people who are found in the United States. There are no unemployed, no beggars and

no shoeshine boys here, nor are there any drunken brawlers.

Neither drunken brawlers nor people who lead an immoral life can be found here. The Americans have found nothing to fault in our country. On the contrary, it seems that they have acquired a correct understanding of our country. An American newspaper has apparently carried an article to the effect that our shops are fairly well stocked, but do not have eyebrow pencils. Actually, this shows that there is nothing to fault in our country.

I have been told that some Americans asked a few Koreans in the street—children and old people—what they thought of Americans. They did so because the US imperialists have committed crimes against the Koreans.

Although our people hate US imperialism, they can distinguish between ordinary people and reactionaries from the United States. Our people are treating the Americans who are now in our country equally with other foreigners, without discriminating against them at all. So it is natural that they should have a good impression of our people.

Having witnessed how things are in our country, the Americans have many new ideas. They have said that as they previously only heard false propaganda about the northern half of Korea, they thought that Pyongyang would not be worth seeing because it had been reduced to rubble, and that it was a city with many beggars.

During the Fatherland Liberation War the US imperialists dropped over 400,000 bombs on Pyongyang alone. After the war they said that Korea would not be able to rise again even in a hundred years. Nevertheless, we have managed to reconstruct Pyongyang in only some 20 years and have turned it into a splendid city. It is no surprise that the Americans are so astonished at seeing Pyongyang because the changes made are quite contrary to what they imagined.

The Americans are also moved by the fact that our country is enforcing free medical care and providing all the students, pupils and other children with clothes free of charge, and they ask how this is possible. The Americans might find it difficult to understand our people-oriented policy.

It seems that the people from capitalist societies who visit our country for the first time find many rare things here. During the first days of their stay in Pyongyang the Americans apparently queried the fact that there were no drunken brawlers and beggars and that few people were seen in the street. It is quite true that in the daytime there are few people in the street. This is because there are no serious drunks, unemployed people and beggars in our country and in the morning the working people and students and pupils go either to their workplaces or to school. All the doubts of the Americans were dispelled on May Day. On that day there were a great many people in the parks and in the streets because May 1 is a holiday. It was apparently only after seeing this that they said that they understood fully how happy our people were.

There are some Koreans with US citizenship among the US team which is taking part in the 35th World Table Tennis Championships. Because they, too, had only heard false propaganda spread by the enemy about the northern half of Korea, at first they did not have a proper understanding of this part of the country.

A Korean who works as an interpreter for the US team has met his mother and sister who are living in Pyongyang. I have been told that as soon as he arrived in Pyongyang he asked our officials to find his mother and sister. Nevertheless, he thought that they had died and that, even if they were alive, they would be living in the provinces and not in Pyongyang. However, his sister has graduated from a university of medicine in Pyongyang and is now working as a doctor and his brother-in-law is working as the head of a department at a university. He had not known whether his mother and sister were alive or dead. And now that he has been reunited with them after an interval of 30 years, it is only natural that he should have been moved greatly. Since meeting his mother and sister, apparently he has been staying at his sister's instead of at the hotel. This is worthy of special mention. Reports about this have been carried both in our newspapers and in US newspapers.

After they had personally seen how things were in the northern half of Korea, those Koreans with US citizenship said that it would only be right to call our country a "heavenly paradise" because the expression

earthly paradise was far from being appropriate. They added that the northern half of Korea, where there was no one who was particularly well off nor anyone who was particularly badly off but everyone was leading an equally contented life, was their genuine motherland.

For the 35th World Table Tennis Championships not only Americans but also many people from other capitalist countries have come here. It is a good idea for them to see personally how things are in our country. It is only when they come and see what is happening here that people from capitalist countries will gain a proper understanding of our country.

Mr. Chairman, you have expressed your desire to know the secret of our achievements in the revolutionary struggle and construction programme. Now I will make some brief remarks about this.

We have achieved great successes in the revolution and construction. This can be attributed, above all else, to the combined might of the Party and the masses of the people who are rallied closely, united in one mind and will. It can also be ascribed to the infallibility of our Party's policies and to the fact that the Party has organized and mobilized the masses of the people properly.

During the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle I always stressed that just as fish cannot live without water, so guerrillas cannot live isolated from the people. At that time we adhered to the principle of uniting with the masses and thus worked efficiently with people of various social levels. We were firmly united with workers and peasants and worked efficiently with intellectuals and wealthy people as well as with district and sub-county heads.

Our people offered unqualified support to the Korean People's Revolutionary Army because they were well aware that it was this army alone which could liberate our country. In an attempt to isolate the Korean People's Revolutionary Army, the Japanese imperialist aggressors set up concentration villages and blockaded them. They exercised strict control over our people in an effort to prevent them from sending provisions to the units of the people's revolutionary army. However, they failed. Some peasants would remove only the

stems of the potatoes in the potato fields so as to make it look as if the crop had been harvested. Then they would tell some units of our people's revolutionary army to go to such and such a field and collect the potatoes there. And some others would pile corn ears in certain places and tell some units of our army to fetch them.

During the Fatherland Liberation War and in the days of postwar reconstruction we gave top priority to the work of uniting with the masses in all undertakings.

It is only when the Party is firmly united with the masses and organizes and mobilizes them properly that success can be achieved in the revolution and construction programme.

Our country, which had been reduced to rubble, has rebuilt many cities, particularly Pyongyang, in a short time since the war. This has been possible because all the people, young and old, men and women, have taken part in this undertaking. There are about 1,500 reservoirs in our country. These, too, have been built with the active participation of the peasants. In the past there were not many orchards in our country. In 1961 we held the Pukchong Enlarged Meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee and set the task of reclaiming 200,000 hectares of orchards through an all-people campaign. Following this meeting, the whole population launched an energetic campaign to plant orchards. As a result, we were able to create nearly 200,000 hectares of orchards in only a few years.

In short, we have been able to achieve great successes in the revolution and construction programme because the Party has become firmly united with the people and has organized and mobilized them properly. A Korean saying goes, "A general without an army is not a general," and no one can succeed in any undertaking single-handed, without enlisting the help of the people.

Every year Heads of State and various delegations from many countries visit our country. Whenever I meet such people, I tell them about the experience our Party has gained in organizing the masses.

We are extremely proud of the infallible organization and leadership of the people by the Workers' Party of Korea.

The US imperialists dare not pounce upon our country because our Party is strong and the people are closely united behind it. They are well aware of the fact that all our people are armed, that the entire army has become an army of cadres and that our whole territory has been fortified. If they unleash a war against the northern half of Korea, our people will fight them in unity and will certainly emerge victorious.

If the US imperialists ever wage a war in our country, they will have to employ mercenaries. However, these troops will not win a war because they come to the battlefield only for money.

Our people are fully determined to repulse any aggressors and to defend their country, and our Party is strong and is leading them along the one road of victory. Therefore, the US imperialists dare not unleash a war against the northern half of Korea. Should they do so, they will, without doubt, be doomed.

Mr. Chairman, you have said that the countries of Latin America must also conduct the revolution and construction programme in their own way. You are quite right.

Every country and nation must undertake the revolution and construction in its own way in conformity with its own situation. This is because each country and nation has its own specific characteristics.

No country or nation must ever discard its own good things. Even when introducing experience from abroad, a country must do so to suit its own situation. It is only when each country goes its own way that it will adhere to independence and develop its economy rapidly.

We are solving all the problems arising in the revolutionary struggle and construction work in our own way to suit the actual situation in our country.

Our experience shows that we must not imitate foreign experience wholesale. If we do so, we shall suffer from indigestion.

Koreans must dance the Korean dances they like. A Korean dance must be performed to a Korean tune, and not to a foreign tune. If a Korean dance is performed to a foreign tune it will be unbecoming and the dance and the tune will not harmonize with one another.

This also applies to a tailor's work. If a tailor is to cut cloth in such

a way that the clothes fit a Korean, the first thing he must do is to study the person's physique. If, instead of doing this, he cuts the cloth to a foreign pattern, then the clothes will not fit a Korean. One cannot succeed in any undertaking if one mechanically follows others without having one's own ideas; if this happens, ultimately it will be detrimental to the undertaking.

I stress at every opportunity that if a man practises sycophancy, he will become a fool and if a nation is sycophantic, the country will perish, and that we must do everything in our own way to suit the actual situation in our own country.

We do not adopt even good foreign experience and techniques if they do not suit the situation in our country.

When we were rebuilding Pyongyang immediately after the armistice, I worked as Chairman of the Pyongyang City Reconstruction Committee.

When we were reconstructing the country on the war debris, there were many people who had studied abroad. Among them there were technicians in various fields—designers, mechanical engineers and others. They tried to use in our country what they had learnt abroad wholesale and unadapted.

One day I inspected a construction site in Pyongyang. There I saw workers digging five or six metres deep to bury a water pipe. So I asked them why they were digging down to such a depth. They said that their chief engineer had instructed them to do so. Their chief engineer had studied abroad, and so he thought that it was necessary to dig five or six metres deep to lay a water pipe as people did in the country where he had studied. I told the chief engineer: "The ground in that country freezes to a depth of five or six metres, but in our country it freezes only to a depth of 0.8 to 1.5 metres, so there is no need to dig so deep, wasting so much manpower. Even when you dig a single pit, you must do it to suit the situation in our country."

We are developing both technology and the economy in our own way in conformity with the situation in our country.

We are also developing literature and art in our own way. After

liberation two tendencies were evident among our officials in the field of literature and art. One of them was a dogmatic tendency which was expressed by their attempt to adopt foreign operas, dances and songs indiscriminately, insisting that they alone were famous. Only those who specialize in the arts can understand famous foreign operas, dances and songs, but the ordinary people neither understand them properly nor like them. The other was a restorationist tendency which maintained that our national classics should be restored unaltered. In the field of literature and art we must not restore our national classics in toto. Young people do not like literature and art which existed one thousand or one thousand five hundred years ago. It goes without saying that the best national classics must be restored. However, you must not tend towards restorationism on the pretext of fostering national classics.

While opposing the dogmatic tendency and the tendency to return to the past in the field of literature and art, we ensured that they were developed to cater to modern aesthetic tastes. Contemporary aesthetic tastes are those that conform to the feelings of our people. We have developed our literature and art so that they are national in form and socialist in content.

We are also developing industry in our own way to suit the actual situation in our country.

In the past some scientists suggested that if we were to develop our economy rapidly we should build petro-chemical factories and oil-fuelled power stations as other countries were doing. I rejected their proposal. I told them: “As we are still unable to produce crude oil, we shall have to depend on other countries for the raw material if we build such factories and power stations. This is perilous. We must develop our chemical industry by making use of our abundant natural resources and build power stations which use water and coal.”

There is currently a fuel crisis worldwide, but we are free from its influence. When the worldwide fuel crisis occurred, those scientists who had proposed constructing petro-chemical factories and oil-fuelled power stations in our country realized that we were absolutely right to have taken the measures we did.

We have been building thermal and hydroelectric power stations for many years, so we have many technicians in this field.

Our vinalon industry is famous. At the moment we are producing good-quality vinalon using our abundant limestone and anthracite resources.

We are also developing agriculture in our own way to suit the situation in our country.

Other countries have mechanized agriculture prior to introducing irrigation. In our country, too, some officials insisted on giving precedence to rural mechanization. However, we saw to it that irrigation was given priority. At the moment agriculture in many countries is suffering because of the influence of the cold front. However, our country is developing agricultural production in safety, immune to the influence of the cold front, because we have introduced irrigation. We are now pressing ahead with rural mechanization at the same time as consolidating the success we have achieved in introducing irrigation.

Carrying out the revolution and construction in our own way does not mean that we are not studying or introducing into our country the advanced experience and technology of other countries. We study what other countries are doing and adapt their advanced experience and technology in such a way that they conform to the actual situation in our country.

We have been able to build an independent socialist country with a solid, self-reliant national economy because we have established Juche in the revolution and construction and have done everything in our own way in conformity with our own situation. We are not ruled by others either politically or economically, and we firmly maintain our independence.

I wish you renewed success in your efforts to build an independent and progressive country in Latin America.

I hope you will visit our country again. We will always welcome you warmly.

## **TALK WITH A GROUP OF JAPANESE VISITORS**

*May 5, 1979*

I am glad that you, Messrs. Kuno Chuji and Antaku Tsunehiko, have come to our country. It makes me very happy to meet my old friends again.

I thank you for congratulating me on my 67th birthday.

Mr. Kuno Chuji, you are two years older than I, but you look very well for your age.

I, too, am in good health. Since we still have a lot of work to do, we must stay healthy, mustn't we?

It was you who were the first from the Japan Liberal-Democratic Party to form the Dietmen's League for the Promotion of Japan-Korea Friendship. We still remember this.

You are standing firmly by our cause of national reunification and giving great help to the Koreans in Japan in their work for their national rights. We are very grateful for this.

We are also happy to know that you are striving for closer friendship between the peoples of Korea and Japan.

At the moment the 35th World Table Tennis Championships are being held in our country. People from many countries have come to Pyongyang on this occasion. Among them are people from the United States, West Germany, Britain and many other countries whose people have previously never visited our country. I think this will make a great contribution to cementing the solidarity between the people of Korea

and the peace-loving people the world over. It is very pleasing that people from many countries have come to this country.

However, it is a matter of regret that although we have tried to form a joint team with south Korea to enter the 35th championships, the players from south Korea have not come.

We proposed forming a joint team with south Korea, transcending the different social systems, religious beliefs, ideologies and ideals in order to participate in the current world championships. However, the south Korean side rejected our proposal. This shows that the south Korean side has no desire for reunification.

What is the problem if a joint team of table tennis players from north and south is formed? Table tennis is a sport. Differences in ideology present no problem in sport. It would be good for a nation to form a joint team to enter the world championships. In no way would this be a bad thing.

The south Korean side has revealed that it has no intention of joining with us even in such a minor thing as table tennis. The south Korean authorities are opposed to national reunification.

However, the people want the country to be reunified. We know that the sportsmen and other people of south Korea would like the north and the south to form a joint team. When negotiations were held at Panmunjom about forming a joint team for the 35th World Table Tennis Championships, the south Korean pressmen who came expressed strong sympathy for the idea of a joint team.

The US team taking part in the Pyongyang championships includes two Korean women who live in America. When Koreans are teaming up even with Americans, why should they not form a single team among themselves?

Of these Korean women, one has American citizenship and the other is resident in the United States. Regardless of this, we have allowed them to come.

A large number of Korean residents in the United States are here; a few as interpreters for the US team and others as tourists. Many American reporters have also come. They say that Korea, about which

they heard only bad propaganda in their own country, appears in reality to be a new world. It is good that they say so. We have invited them to visit our country again in the future.

A Korean youth, an interpreter for the US team, met his mother after being separated from her for a long time, and another, too, met his family. When our compatriots living abroad ask, we find their families for them.

There are many separated families in our country. This is a national tragedy and it must be ended as soon as possible.

You have asked me about the details of and prospects for the north-south dialogue for Korea's reunification. I would like to answer this question.

We have already explained our stand on the north-south dialogue in the newspapers.

It would take a long time to explain all the particulars of the dialogue, and so you should ask our officials concerned about the matter.

In the report I made at the National Celebration of the 30th Anniversary of the Foundation of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, I stated that we keep the door to dialogue open to the United States and that we do the same for the authorities and all the political parties of south Korea.

Later, at a press conference they held early this year, the south Korean authorities expressed their readiness to hold talks with us. So we took this as a response to our appeal.

We proposed to the south Korean side that talks be held between liaison officials representing all the political parties and social organizations in the north and the south, and nominated our officials for this purpose.

We appointed a Minister of the Administration Council as liaison delegate from the Government of our Republic, and a deputy director of a department of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, a member of this committee, as liaison delegate from the Party. And a vice-chairman of the Central Committee of the Korean Democratic Party was designated as liaison delegate from the

Democratic Front for the Reunification of Korea. As you see, we have appointed representatives from the Government of the Republic, political parties and social organizations as our liaison officials and sent them to talk with the south Korean side.

The south Korean authorities, however, used a variety of pretexts to lay obstacles in the way of the dialogue; among others, they alleged that our side was not represented by officials with authority and that our delegates were unidentified. These pretexts are absurd. A Minister of the Administration Council is competent enough to represent the Government.

We issued a number of statements to the effect that the south Korean allegations were unwarranted.

From the outset, the south Korean side adopted a lukewarm attitude to the dialogue and finally frustrated it. So the north-south dialogue has now reached deadlock.

If the dialogue is to make any progress, it is essential for both the north and the south to adopt a correct fundamental attitude towards the question of reunification.

Judging from all the facts, we can see that the south Korean authorities are not in favour of reunification. They have no desire for the reunification of the country. They continue to work for division and hope to maintain the present state of division. All their actions are still prompted by their design to rig up “two Koreas”.

Our stand is to reunify the country by all possible means. But the south Korean authorities’ stand is to keep the country divided into “two Koreas”. This is becoming clearer with the passage of time.

Out of our desire to achieve national unity, even at a low level, we proposed forming a single team of the north and the south for the 35th World Table Tennis Championships held in Pyongyang, but the south Korean side turned down even this proposal. If the July 4 North-South Joint Statement is to be respected as they profess, the south Korean authorities should have agreed at least to such a proposal, on the principle of great national unity. But they are even afraid of forming a single team of sportsmen.

We proposed to the south Korean side that all military activities be ceased along the Military Demarcation Line with the opening of the north-south dialogue, and announced that we would cease all our activities, as from March 1.

However, on March 1 precisely, the south Korean authorities started the largest military exercise they had ever held. This was tantamount to pouring cold water over the north-south dialogue.

If they really desired Korea's reunification and wanted to make a success of the dialogue, why should the south Korean authorities hold military exercises while talks were being held? The large-scale war exercise held jointly by the United States and south Korea along the MDL meant that they were ignoring and mocking our reasonable proposal aimed at creating a good atmosphere for the dialogue and at discovering how reunification could be achieved.

Despite our repeated declarations that we have no intention of "invading the south", still military exercises are being staged and armaments built up in south Korea. US President Carter declared that he would have the US troops withdrawn from south Korea, but he has gone back on this commitment.

To achieve the peaceful reunification of the country, we have also made it clear that we will not force any system upon south Korea. We proposed instituting a Federation, leaving the present systems in the north and the south intact.

As we do not oppose the social system in south Korea, so the south Korean authorities must not oppose the socialist system in the north. But they continue to build up their armed forces of aggression, clamouring about the fictitious "threat from the north". The present tension on the Korean peninsula is being created by the south Korean authorities.

As you have said, these days the south Korean authorities are building a wall of reinforced concrete along the MDL, and it is 10 metres thick at the bottom and 3 metres thick at the top. If the south Korean authorities want the reunification of the country, why do they erect such a barrier? It shows that they are desperate to keep the nation divided for ever.

We proposed to the south Korean side that the slandering of one side by the other be stopped in order to make the north-south dialogue a success, and discontinued our broadcasts criticizing the institutions in south Korea. But the south Korean side is continuing to slander our side.

We are doing all we can to bring about the north-south dialogue because we desire reunification. The south Korean authorities, however, do not want reunification, so they continue to work against holding the dialogue. Such being the case, there is nothing we can do. There can be no talks simply through the efforts of one side, without both sides endeavouring to hold them. This is why the north-south talks are now at a stalemate.

Although the south Korean authorities are preventing the reunification of the homeland, there is still hope for its realization. There is still hope because all our people want reunification. No one can deny this fact.

We will continue to maintain our stand in favour of the whole nation's great unity and the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. In the future, too, we will take every opportunity to put forward proposals for peaceful reunification and do our utmost for its realization.

Those who oppose national reunification are in the minority, while the overwhelming majority is in favour of it. Therefore, our people's aspiration for reunification will, without doubt, be realized.

Now the whole world desires peace and is against tension. But the south Korean authorities apparently fail to see this. A peace treaty has been concluded between China and Japan, and diplomatic relations established even between China and the United States. I think this is normal in the relations between states and is good for peace in Asia and the rest of the world.

I think that in this favourable situation we must ease the tension between the north and the south and achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country through the united efforts of the entire people.

Now, I would like to refer to the problem of relations between Korea and the United States.

In view of the fact that US-China diplomatic relations have been opened up through table tennis diplomacy, you have expressed your hope that contact will be established between Korea and the United States and that the relations between the two countries will be improved, with the current World Table Tennis Championships in our country as the occasion. As for this, I think we must wait and see. The table tennis diplomacy between China and the United States has taken place between major countries and borne great fruit. But, with regard to the problem of relations between Korea and the United States, I think that, by its nature, it will be somewhat difficult to solve in the same way.

However, I think the World Table Tennis Championships will have a great effect on the people of many countries in helping them to form a correct understanding of our country. You have said that the international demand for the resumption of the north-south dialogue in Korea would increase with the World Table Tennis Championships as the occasion. I think it would be good if this were to happen.

As for our establishing contact with the Americans who are here for this WTTC, we are unsure because we have not yet met them. We will understand their intentions when our people meet them.

None of the Americans now here for the current WTTC has anything to do with state affairs. They are table tennis players and journalists. We must wait and see what attitude they adopt. I do not think they have anything special to say even if they meet our people. We have already said that it would be a good idea for Korea and the United States to exchange correspondents and sportsmen.

In our opinion, the people of America should gradually acquire a correct understanding of our country, then Korea-US relations will improve.

We have never met any US Congressman or any person in authority there, so it is impossible for us to know the views of the people of America. The point is that they should understand us correctly. We have already stated that the door is always kept open to dialogue with the United States.

Now, let me refer to the problem of Korea-Japan relations.

We are grateful to you, Messrs. Kuno Chuji and Antaku Tsunehiko, for having made such great efforts to promote friendly relations between Korea and Japan.

There still remain a number of problems to solve in the promotion of relations between the two countries, but relations are developing favourably now.

I appreciate the fact that Japanese politicians and people from different social levels have done a lot to bring about the reunification of Korea and ease the tension on the Korean peninsula, and I hope they will continue to give positive assistance to the Korean people in their struggle for the peaceful reunification of the country.

Easing the tension in Korea and achieving her reunification is advantageous to the Japanese people, too. So I believe that people from different backgrounds belonging to the Liberal-Democratic Party and the Socialist Party and other people from Japan will support and encourage our people's cause of national reunification.

There are wide prospects for economic exchange between Korea and Japan.

Because of the effects of the cold front electric power was, for a while, in short supply in our country and this hindered our economic development to some extent. But these days this shortage has been completely eliminated. And, as we have made great efforts to give precedence to the mining industry, the difficult problems have been solved and the nation's economy as a whole is now developing rapidly.

As the country's economic situation is improving, we are now endeavouring to increase our foreign trade.

We hope that economic exchange between Korea and Japan will be stepped up still more. This, in my opinion, will be of great benefit to the economic development of both countries.

As I pointed out in my New Year Address this year, we have advanced the credit-first principle in foreign trade and are striving to observe it.

We are planning not to conduct trade with socialist countries alone but to promote it with such neighbours as Japan, with the third world

countries, including the countries of Southeast Asia, and even with other capitalist countries.

When you, Mr. Kuno Chuji, visited our country and talked with me for the first time, you told me that it would be possible to promote economic exchange between Korea and Japan. I still remember what you said then.

I think it would be a good idea for you to meet our officials concerned and consult them about how to promote trade and other aspects of economic exchange between Korea and Japan. It would also be beneficial to promote cultural, as well as economic, exchange.

Also, there should be more mutual visits between Korea and Japan. Many Japanese delegations have visited our country this year. I think such visits are necessary for deepening our mutual understanding and developing relations between the two countries. To my mind, in the future, too, Korea and Japan should exchange many delegations, thus further deepening their mutual understanding.

In this way we shall make a joint contribution to the cause of peace in Asia.

Allow me to offer a warm welcome to you, Mr. Kuno Chuji, on your latest visit to our country and to restate my gratitude for the great efforts you have made for the Korean people's cause of reunification and for friendship between the peoples of Korea and Japan.

I feel grateful to you for your resolve to continue to strive for the Korean people's cause of reunification.

I am delighted to have met you again today.

I would like you to visit this country more often in the future. I will be pleased to see you frequently here in Korea, even if I cannot visit Japan. I will gladly receive you as old friends.

Please convey my greetings to the people of Japan on your return home, especially to Mr. Utsunomiya Tokuma and my other Japanese acquaintances.

I am deeply grateful to you, Mr. Kuno Chuji, for the precious gift you have brought me. I will have it displayed in the International Friendship Exhibition.

**TALK TO A MEMBER OF THE HOUSE  
OF COUNCILLORS OF JAPAN, FROM  
THE LIBERAL-DEMOCRATIC PARTY**

*May 13, 1979*

I am pleased to see you, Mrs. Odaka Yoshiko, on your return visit to our country and I welcome you warmly.

Four years have passed since I met you last. Your visit to our country in company with Mr. Tamura in 1975 is still fresh in my memory.

I have learnt from the Chairman of Chongryon, who has been over here recently, that you are keenly interested in the struggle of the Koreans in Japan to defend their democratic national rights and achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country, and that you are giving active support to our people's cause for national reunification.

I would like to thank you, Mrs. Odaka Yoshiko, for your active support for our people's just cause and for the great efforts you have made to promote friendship and solidarity between the Korean and Japanese peoples.

You say that you cannot see Mt. Kumgang this time because your visit is only short. There are many celebrated mountains in our country, particularly Mt. Kumgang, Mt. Paektu and Mt. Myohyang. I hope that you will visit our country again, and that you will have enough time to spend a proper holiday at Mt. Kumgang.

You have asked me to tell you about my mother, so I will give you a brief account.

My mother was very kindhearted. She loved me and my comrades very much. She loved my classmates in my school days and my revolutionary comrades when I was waging the revolutionary struggle. My comrades always called her “our mother” and respected her deeply.

Her words always inspired me and my comrades to make renewed efforts. She used to tell us to remember the motherland and our fellow people always and to fight for the independence of the country.

My mother was intimate with and devoted to the masses.

She not only worked for the revolution herself, but also helped her comrades a great deal in their revolutionary struggle.

She was very stout-hearted.

My father usually stayed away from home to conduct his revolutionary activities. He was arrested twice by the Japanese imperialists and was kept in prison. My uncle also spent a long time in prison, arrested by the Japanese while waging the revolutionary struggle, and I, too, was arrested and imprisoned once by the Japanese imperialists during the early days of my revolutionary activities. So my mother lived in anguish and suffered great hardships. However, she never revealed her pain and sorrow to us.

My mother passed away at the time when I was beginning the armed struggle. I think that she died of an unbearable mental burden. She passed away before her time, at the age of forty.

I think that you know well about the Korean women’s movement, so I shall not dwell on this subject at length.

The most important task of the women’s movement is to emancipate women socially. If women are to win their social emancipation, they must rid themselves of feudal oppression, personal bondage and social inequality. In our country the Law on Sex Equality came into force a long time ago; it effected the social emancipation of women by providing them with equal rights with men.

After their social emancipation, women must be encouraged to become the equal partners of men in social life and to turn the wheels on one side of the revolution. To this end, they should be provided with

full conditions for conducting social activities.

What is important in relation to this is to raise their cultural and intellectual levels. A high standard of cultural and intellectual attainment is essential for them to be the equal partners of men in social activity.

We have taken a deep interest in improving their cultural and intellectual standards. Immediately after liberation we conducted a campaign to abolish illiteracy, with the result that all women were able to read and write. In the postwar years we introduced the systems of compulsory primary and secondary education, providing women and men with equal opportunities to acquire the knowledge of primary and secondary school leavers. Most of the women in our country have received compulsory secondary education, so that now they are performing their public duties well.

At present, most of them are working women. True, women form a slightly smaller proportion of our working population than men. This is due to their female characteristics.

Because of their physical characteristics, women cannot bear the same social burden as men.

The women in our country are working mainly in the fields of light industry, commerce, communal services, public health and education. Today they are working in society as legitimate masters of the country, fulfilling their duties to the country and their fellow people. They take jobs according to their abilities and perform them properly. In our country, many women are serving as chairmen of cooperative farm management boards, managers of factories and other enterprises, and as senior officials at the national level, and they are all efficient workers.

Another important task in providing women with the conditions to perform their social activities is to free them completely from the heavy burden of household chores. Only then can they perform their public duties properly.

We have not yet completed the task of freeing women from the burden of household chores. Therefore, our working women bear a

double burden. They have to manage a household after a day's work in which they have performed their public duties equally with men. Such burdens cannot but overtax the strength of the weaker sex.

We are making great efforts to free women from the heavy burden of household chores. We have put great efforts into the work of bringing up children under state and public care, thus almost freeing women from the difficult work of raising children. However, we have not yet freed women completely from the burden of housekeeping because we are not producing and supplying enough processed food and utensils. If foodstuffs are processed by industrial methods and if kitchen work is simplified, women can be freed from this burden.

We are going to free women from this burden completely by further developing the food and daily-necessities industries, as was decided by the Fifth Party Congress. If this task is carried out, the problem of the excessive burden on women in our country will be solved completely.

You have said that you were deeply impressed by the carefree, happy and cheerful lives of the Japanese women who had married Korean men and followed their husbands to our country. You say that you will not fail to convey this news to the Japanese people, and I think this is a good idea.

Both Koreans and Japanese are Orientals and their customs are similar. So Japanese women living in Korea soon get used to the Korean way of life and mix well with our people in public activities. They speak Korean fluently, too. Some time in the past I met some Japanese women living in Korea and found that they spoke good Korean.

They send all their children to school and live happily with their husbands. You have said that one of them told you proudly that seven of her family were university students. Her family may not be living in luxury, but they must be happy, seven of them going to university and everyone living free from any worries about food, clothing and housing.

A few years ago, I met a Japanese woman living in our country and asked her how she liked living in Korea. She said that when in Japan

her family had been poor no matter how hard her husband worked, so he drank frequently, abused her and even beat her to give vent to his anger. But, since they had come to Korea, she said, her husband had been working diligently, drinking a little and loving her, because he had no worries in life. She said that she was very happy in Korea not only because she need not worry about food, clothing, housing and the education of their children, but also because she was not being beaten by her husband.

Saying that the quality of our light industry products and some other goods was lower than that of their Japanese counterparts, I asked her if this did not cause her inconvenience. She replied that a lot of luxury items were on sale in Japanese shops, but they were too expensive for the poor people to buy, whereas in Korean shops all the daily necessities, though not a lot of fancy goods, were available at low prices, so she was living happily and comfortably.

You have suggested that the Japanese women living in Korea be allowed to meet their parents in Japan. I think this question can be settled without difficulty between the Korean and Japanese governments on the principle of reciprocity. If tourists travel between the two countries and goodwill visits become frequent in the future, this problem will be solved, I think.

You have said that I look younger than when you met me four years ago. I am in good health. I think I can keep myself in good health because everything in our country is going well.

Our people's life span is now much longer than it was before liberation.

I think that if one is to enjoy a long life one must be free from worries about one's livelihood. Our people have no worries about their livelihood. In our country everyone is free from taxation, debt and exploitation. Our state provides all the children with schooling as well as free medical care for those who need it. It is only natural that people can live longer when they enjoy a comfortable life with no worries about food, clothing and housing.

As you have just said, our children and pupils sing cheerful and

lively songs and grow up soundly, enjoying a happy life to their heart's content.

There are cases of students committing suicide or becoming delinquent in other countries, but one cannot find such instances, nor could they appear, in our country. All preschool children grow up in nurseries and kindergartens and, when they reach school age, they go to school compulsorily.

After school hours, taking musical instruments with them, they go to factories and cooperative farms to give art performances. You have said that on your way here you saw some pupils passing by with musical instruments in their hands. Now is the rice-transplanting season, so they were probably going to the rural communities to encourage the people who were transplanting rice seedlings. Such behaviour is excellent. If they do such things frequently, they will become more lively and enterprising.

Our pupils go to Children's Union camps and spend a pleasant time there. We have built these camps in many parts of the country. If you visit our country again, you would do well to see the children living in a camp.

We are encouraging mass gymnastic displays widely among the young schoolchildren and students. We can call the mass gymnastic display physical exercise as well as art.

The mass gymnastic display is very effective in training the young schoolchildren and students in the spirit of organization, discipline and collectivism, in strengthening their bodies and in promoting their artistic skill. It is also a good way of explaining Party policy to the people.

The mass gymnastic display does not interfere with the studies of the pupils. When a large-scale mass gymnastic display is being prepared, every school is given an assignment to practise one or two parts of the display before they are integrated into a whole. So the display can be perfected quickly. In our country mass gymnastic displays are performed not only in Pyongyang but also in the provinces and counties.

We consider the education of the children and students very important because they are the future of the country and the nation. It is only when we educate the children and students so that they acquire a wealth of knowledge and sound ideas that they can serve the people faithfully after graduation and develop society efficiently.

You have asked me what is uppermost in my mind. I am thinking of many things, for instance, how to carry out the Second Seven-Year Plan successfully and how to improve the standard of living of the people. In particular, I am deeply concerned about the question of national reunification.

Reunifying the country is the greatest desire of our nation. Our country still remains divided, and the tension on the Korean peninsula has not been eased. This is the cause of the great misfortune of all the Korean people.

When I was visiting Kaesong on one occasion, I talked to the workers at a factory there. I asked a woman worker with whom she was living. She replied that her brother had gone away to south Korea during the Fatherland Liberation War and that she was now living with her mother. She regretted that she had allowed her brother to go to the south, even helping him to pack, deceived by the misleading enemy propaganda that if the People's Army came, they would kill everyone. Owing to the scheme of the US imperialists and their south Korean puppets to keep our nation divided, she had still heard nothing from her brother in the south; there was no knowing whether he was alive or dead.

At the time of the 35th World Table Tennis Championships, a Korean with American citizenship came to the homeland as an interpreter for the American team and met his mother and sister. Their reunion took place after an interval of nearly 30 years and it was very emotional. Because the man had been exposed to the false propaganda conducted by the south Korean puppets, he said he had thought that his mother and sister might be dead or, even if they were still alive, that they would be living in an out-of-the-way place, not in Pyongyang. To his delight, however, they were not only alive but also living in

Pyongyang. His sister was working as a doctor, having graduated from a medical university, and his brother-in-law as the head of a university department. How could he not be moved by this fact? After meeting his mother and sister he stayed at his sister's, instead of at a hotel.

In our country there are different kinds of birds such as the grosbeak, grey starling and oriole. Birds fly across the north and the south freely. A doctor of ornithology in the north happened to receive the name card of his son, also an ornithologist, brought by a bird from south Korea. Our students had caught the bird and seen the card on which his son's name was written. The doctor in turn attached his own name card to the leg of the bird and sent it back. Seeing this, people said that although birds were flying across the north and the south freely, the families who were separated and living in the north and south could not exchange even letters.

The misfortune and tragedy that were imposed upon our people by the division of the country must be eliminated as soon as possible. Korea must be reunified without fail, independently and peacefully.

Our people want national reunification, but the south Korean puppets do not. The south Korean authorities are clamouring for north-south dialogue, but to them the purpose of dialogue is to perpetuate the division of the country.

In 1972, the south Korean authorities signed the July 4 North-South Joint Statement, the main content of which was the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity. But they backed out of it immediately. After the publication of the joint statement, they escalated their divisive actions and even declared "emergency martial law" under the pretext of a fictitious "threat of invasion from the north".

When I met the south Korean delegates who came to Pyongyang to attend the high-level political talks between north and south, I emphasized the need to end the division of our nation, the need for the north and the south to unite and cooperate, instead of being in "confrontation". Saying that, if the two parts of the country were to deepen mutual understanding, they must cooperate first in the

economic sphere, I made three proposals.

First, I explained that the northern half of Korea was rich in mineral resources, particularly iron ore and coal, and I proposed that these resources should be exploited jointly with the use of our equipment and their manpower.

The south Korean authorities are selling a lot of south Korean people, including women, to West Germany, Brazil and other capitalist countries. They are selling even children to foreign countries. A few years ago a foreign delegation paid a visit to our country. At that time, the head of the delegation said that a friend of his, too, had bought a south Korean child to bring up.

Second, I proposed that north and south should jointly undertake irrigation projects in south Korean rural areas.

I told them: “The ‘new village movement’ you are now conducting is something to do with replacing thatched roofing with plastic tiles imported from Japan. On its own, it will not solve the problem of the peasants’ living conditions. If the peasants are to live with no worries about food, irrigation projects must be undertaken in south Korea to increase the per-hectare yields of grain and solve the food problem. We have experience in irrigation construction as well as technicians and equipment, so we can cooperate with you in irrigating the rural areas of south Korea.”

Third, I proposed that south Korean fishermen should be allowed to fish in the territorial waters of the northern half of Korea. There are good fishing grounds in our East Sea; however there is a lack of fishing grounds available to the south Korean fishermen, so they cannot catch a lot of fish although they are suffering all manner of hardship in their work. I told the south Korean delegates that they should allow the south Korean fishermen freedom to fish in the territorial waters of the northern half of Korea and that we would provide them with shelter in the event of storms or heavy seas, as well as with bed and board. At this, the south Korean delegates said that that was fine and that the man in power in south Korea would welcome the proposal. Later, however, the south Korean side rejected all our proposals for cooperation

between north and south, but suggested that Mt. Kumgang should be developed jointly for the tourist industry.

The delegates from the table tennis associations of north and south discussed the matter of forming a single north-south team to participate in the 35th World Table Tennis Championships held recently in Pyongyang. But the scheme failed owing to the obstructive manoeuvres of the south Korean reactionaries.

The south Korean authorities are now going as far as to build a reinforced concrete wall along the Military Demarcation Line, in order to keep the country divided for ever. By doing so, they are committing a yet more serious crime against the motherland and the nation.

The south Korean authorities are making every effort to obstruct the reunification of the country and perpetuate national division. No matter what they may do to make the division of the country permanent, they will not succeed.

The Koreans are a homogeneous nation. They speak the same language, share the same customs and live on the same land. The struggle of our people will frustrate the enemy's manoeuvres for national division and accomplish the cause of national reunification without fail.

You say that you are amazed at the sight of the many buildings that have been erected during the four years since your last visit to our country. Indeed, we have built a lot.

The American journalists who visited our country at the time of the 35th World Table Tennis Championships also said that they were amazed at seeing with their own eyes how Korea had developed. Because they had heard only lies spread by our enemies, they had thought that in Pyongyang there would be many beggars and people would be living in dugouts. They also said that no indoor stadium in the United States was so well-furnished as the Pyongyang Indoor Stadium and that while admission to theatrical performances in the United States was very expensive, in Korea it was very cheap.

What these Americans worried about most when coming to our country was that they might be discriminated against, so I was told. We

treated them with the same hospitality as we accorded to the other foreigners. Not only that. They themselves saw what our country was like. So they probably returned home with a good impression of this country.

We intend to undertake a lot of construction in the future, too. This will speed up the development of the country and improve the people's standard of living. This year, we are going to build a large maternity hospital and a health complex in Pyongyang. Of course, there are public bathhouses in every district and an obstetrics and gynecology ward in every district hospital, but they are of rather a small size. We are planning to build a large, modern maternity hospital and a health complex with a swimming pool.

You have asked if I have anything to tell the Japanese people. We are trying to strengthen friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people. Recently we offered assistance to the crew of a Japanese ship in distress. I think this will have helped the friendship and solidarity between the Korean and Japanese peoples.

Geographically, Japan is our near neighbour. At present both the Korean and Japanese peoples are endeavouring to maintain peace in Northeast Asia.

We hope that the Japanese people will render every assistance to our people in the struggle for the peaceful reunification of their country and will endeavour to develop friendship and solidarity between our two peoples. I would like you to convey this to the Japanese people.

The Japanese government, too, should try to create favourable conditions for the peaceful reunification of Korea.

I hope that on your return home you will convey my greetings to the Japanese people who are supporting and encouraging the Korean people's cause for peaceful reunification.

**THE CENTRAL TASKS FACING  
THE PARTY COMMITTEE OF SOUTH  
HAMGYONG PROVINCE AND THE PARTY  
COMMITTEES OF THE MAJOR INDUSTRIAL  
ESTABLISHMENTS IN THE PROVINCE**

**Speech Delivered at the Enlarged Joint Meeting  
of the Executive Committees of the Party Committees  
of South Hamgyong Province and the City of Hamhung  
and of the Party Committees of the Industrial  
Establishments in Hamhung**

*June 4, 1979*

Present at this meeting are the members of the executive committees of the Party Committees of South Hamgyong Province and the city of Hamhung and of the Party committees of the factories and enterprises in Hamhung, senior officials from the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and other central organs, senior workers from the major industrial establishments in the province, leaders of the three-revolution teams and other officials concerned.

Today I would like to speak about the major tasks facing the Party Committee of South Hamgyong Province and the Party committees of the major factories and enterprises in the province.

First, on preventing environmental pollution in the Hamhung area.

The prevention of environmental pollution is very important in protecting and promoting the people's health. It is essential for

providing the people with a healthy environment at work and with hygienic living conditions, and for protecting and promoting their health.

In building industries and planning towns, the party and state of the working class must always pay close attention to the prevention of pollution.

Soon after the country's liberation our Party put forward the policy of preventing environmental pollution, and ever since then it has sited factories and enterprises rationally and prohibited the construction in towns of factories that might harm the health of the people. It has also taken a series of measures to dispose of any harmful waste matter discharged in the course of production. As a result, our industrial and urban communities are free from pollution, although we have built factories and enterprises throughout the country.

Many people from all parts of the world visit our country frequently, and they call it "the homeland of Juche", unanimously expressing their admiration for the earthly paradise that is free from pollution. Even those who came to our country from the capitalist world to participate in the recent 35th World Table Tennis Championships said that Pyongyang was a very beautiful city that was good to live in, drawing a comparison between it and Tokyo, Japan. They said that it was bad living in Tokyo because of the heavy pollution and congestion there, whereas Pyongyang looked like a garden city with shady trees and clean streets. We must pay particular attention to the prevention of environmental pollution and so display to the full the superiority of our socialist system.

However, the air in the Hamhung area is not so fresh as in other places. Whenever I have visited Hamhung I have stressed that the harmful gases from the chemical works should be completely eliminated. But I can still smell harmful gases from some of the chemical works.

The Party Committee of South Hamgyong Province and the Party Committee of Hamhung have not done as much as they could to eliminate the discharge of harmful gases from the chemical works in

Hamhung. The Administration Council and the commissions and ministries concerned have not provided the materials and manpower needed for the undertaking because it was not in the interests of increased production. That is why noxious gases are still leaking from some chemical works here.

The main reason for the failure to eliminate them completely lies nowhere else but in the wrong ideological attitude of officials. There is no reason why they cannot do it, nor is it a difficult task. The measures that have been worked out on this occasion for trapping the harmful gases show that there are ways of doing it. If the chemical works are supplied with a little more of the materials and manpower they need for the purpose, they will be perfectly able to carry out the task. The point in question is that the officials lack the mentality that they should protect and promote the people's health by providing them with a healthy work environment and hygienic living conditions.

Some officials make no effort to eliminate the gases because, they say, the people in Hamhung do not care about a slight smell of noxious gas, having been used to it since the days of Japanese imperialist rule. They are seriously misguided. In those days the Japanese imperialists wished that as many Koreans as possible should die. So they did not care at all whether their factories emitted noxious gases or not. However, such a practice must not be permitted in the age of the Workers' Party.

As I always say, man is most precious in the world. The precise requirement of the Juche idea is that everything must be considered to centre on man and that everything must be made to serve him. The aim of our revolution and construction, too, is to make the country rich and powerful and provide all the people with a plentiful and civilized life. We are providing universal free medical care and universal free education in our country, and are also planning to make a large investment in the project to prevent environmental pollution, not necessarily because we are richer than other countries but because we value people.

The Party Committees of South Hamgyong Province and of

Hamhung must regard it as their important duty to prevent pollution and must work hard to eliminate the harmful gases that leak from the chemical works in the Hamhung area.

This anti-pollution campaign is not a mere technical affair but important political work for protecting and promoting the people's health.

The Party Committees of South Hamgyong Province and of Hamhung must explain and bring home the Party's policy of preventing pollution to all the officials, Party members and other workers at the factories and enterprises in the Hamhung area. In particular they must be given a clear understanding that the practice of polluting the environment through the discharge of harmful gases is an act that is contrary to the policy of our Party, detrimental to the health of the people and harmful to the growth of the children, a criminal act against the Party, the revolution and the people. Meanwhile, you must conduct a strong ideological campaign against those who are indifferent to the prevention of pollution. If any factory emits even the slightest amount of harmful gas in the future, you must regard it as a serious matter and call those responsible to account without hesitation.

In order to prevent pollution you must renovate all equipment and repair and maintain it properly.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, the Hungnam Pharmaceutical Factory and other chemical works in the Hamhung area must press on with the renovation, repair and maintenance of their equipment and prevent any harmful gases from leaking.

The plan for preventing pollution in the Hamhung area envisages undertaking the renovation, repair and maintenance of equipment on a small scale this year and next, and on a large scale in 1981. You must not do things in this way. It would be difficult to finish, within a year or two, the project to make the carbide kiln at the February 8 Vinalon Complex air-tight because it requires large investment. But the renovation, repair and maintenance of other equipment must not drag on for a long time. As everything that must be done this year has

already been planned and coordinated, it would be difficult to undertake additional projects for the renovation, repair and maintenance of equipment to prevent pollution. Next year, however, you will be fully able to do it. Most of this project must be undertaken next year, and only a small part in 1981.

I think that the work of making the carbide kiln at the February 8 Vinalon Complex hermetic should be finished in two and a half years, that is by the end of 1981, and the renovation, repair and maintenance of the equipment at other factories should be completed by the end of June next year.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex must concentrate efforts on its carbide kiln and make it hermetic. Even so, the output of vinalon must not fall. Both the regular production of vinalon and the work on the carbide kiln must be promoted simultaneously.

The equipment and machine parts needed for the project to prevent pollution should be produced as far as possible by the factories concerned. Since it has its own repair and power supply shop, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex will be able to produce the equipment and machine parts it needs without difficulty. The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and the February 8 Vinalon Complex must produce for themselves all that is needed for the renovation, repair and maintenance of their own equipment, unless it is beyond their capabilities, in which case it will have to be ordered from other factories and enterprises.

You should ensure that the February 8 Vinalon Complex is furnished with a well-equipped repair and power supply shop. The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex has a large one so it does not need any new equipment. By contrast, the capacity of the repair and power supply shop at the February 8 Vinalon Complex is small and must be increased. This will ensure that the vinalon complex can produce the equipment and machine parts it needs to renovate, repair and maintain its installations.

The manpower needed in the anti-pollution campaign will have to be supplied.

There is no need to assign to the 41st Mining-Industry Construction Company under the Ministry of Construction the task of renovating the sulphuric acid production equipment at the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex. This company may not be able to do the work efficiently. It would be better for the repair company to undertake the job after receiving some manpower.

In consultation with the officials concerned, the Administration Council must draw up a detailed plan for the prevention of pollution in the Hamhung area. The plan must specify the equipment at each factory to be renovated, the year and month by which the work should be finished, as well as the date by which materials should be supplied, and so on. Once the plan has been drawn up, it must not be changed at somebody's whim, but carried out to the letter. If the plan is altered, it will not be implemented properly.

Once the plan has been established, the State Planning Commission and the Ministry of Materials Supply must ensure that materials are supplied without fail. You should establish discipline under which the materials for the repair of equipment are supplied in the same way as those for production are.

Refuse and sewage discharged from the February 8 Vinalon Complex should be disposed of as you have suggested in your written proposal.

Next, I would like to refer to how production at the chemical works in the Hamhung area can be kept on a steady basis.

These are all important factories which affect the people's livelihood. The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex serves agriculture, and the February 8 Vinalon Complex contributes to solving the problem of clothing. It is only when these complexes keep fertilizer and vinalon production on a steady basis that the problems of food and clothing for the people can be solved effectively.

The Hungnam Pharmaceutical Factory serves to promote the people's health. In the Hungnam area there is also a factory which serves the mining industry. The production of large quantities of effective drugs at the pharmaceutical factory is essential for promoting

the people's health, and steady production at the chemical works serving the mining industry is a prerequisite for smooth production at ore and coal mines. In short, it is only when the chemical works in the Hamhung area are operating well that the living standards of the people can be raised and that the nation's economy as a whole can be developed quickly. Therefore, South Hamgyong Province must direct great efforts towards ensuring that production at these chemical works is regular.

On this tour of inspection I have seen that the February 8 Vinalon Complex has successfully carried out the assignments I gave last year. In particular this complex increased the production of vinalon by 37 per cent, vinyl chloride by 21 per cent, carbide by 33 per cent, caustic soda by 40 per cent, agricultural chemicals by 23 per cent, and herbicide by 50 per cent between January and May this year as compared with the corresponding period last year. As a result, the daily output of vinalon at this complex has increased to 120 tons from the 70 tons that were produced in the past. The quality of the vinalon has also improved to a considerable degree.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex has also built a great deal—a hermetic carbide kiln with a capacity of 25,000 tons, a briquette production facility with a capacity of 80,000 tons and a facility for the production of humic acid bond. The construction of the hermetic carbide kiln was not finished by the set date. However, this was not the fault of the vinalon complex but of another factory that failed to deliver the ordered transformer before the deadline. This vinalon complex has built a fine vertical spinning shop and put production on a regular basis. It recovered 16 tons of mercury and reused it, so that the number of caustic soda electrolyzers was increased from 120 to 148 and the daily output of caustic soda was raised from 200 to 280 tons.

Workers at the February 8 Vinalon Complex improved the method by which catalysts were introduced into the converter and so increased the production capacity of vinyl acetate from 50 to 60 tons. They modernized 9 spinning machines and raised their capacity from seven to nine tons, and introduced more than 300 new technological

innovations. This complex has done a great deal of other work besides.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, the Government of the Republic and on my own behalf I offer thanks to all the workers, technicians and office workers at the February 8 Vinalon Complex for the great efforts they have made in hearty response to the Party's policy.

On this occasion honours should be awarded to the workers, technicians and office workers at the vinalon complex who have distinguished themselves.

The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex has also worked well. By keeping its equipment in a good state of repair, the fertilizer complex exceeded its planned quotas for the production of chemical fertilizers—nitrogenous fertilizer by ten per cent and phosphatic fertilizer by 24 per cent—during the period from January to May this year. The output of nitrogenous fertilizer is 58,000 tons greater, and that of phosphatic fertilizer is 12,000 tons greater, than the figures for the corresponding period last year. Thus, as of the end of May, it had exceeded its quotas for the current fertilization year by 17,300 tons.

The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex has also built a new horizontal briquette production facility which uses humic acid bond. This enabled the complex to put ammonia production onto a steady basis without having to be supplied with bond by another factory. I am most satisfied with this. It is a good idea to use humic acid bond as briquette bond. It would be a good idea for other chemical works to introduce this method widely.

The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex has taken good care of its equipment, so that the capacity of the compressor in the synthetic shop has increased from 2,626 to 2,860 cubic metres, and the rate of use of its equipment has increased by 10 per cent. Also, it has built a new storehouse for iron sulphide concentrate and a boiling dryer at the Mandok Mine so that even in winter the production and transportation of concentrate can continue smoothly.

Through the technical innovation movement the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex made a profit of 1.93 million *won* for the state by greatly reducing the rate of electricity consumption and lowering

production costs by 4.2 per cent during the period from January to April this year and raised the output value per worker by eight per cent over the figure for last year.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, the Government of the Republic and on my own behalf I express thanks to the Party committee, workers, technicians and office workers at the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex for the strenuous efforts they have made in implementing the Party's policy.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex must not rest content with the successes they have achieved, but make every endeavour to keep increasing production.

The vinalon complex must produce at least 50,000 tons of vinalon annually from next year onwards by keeping production at full capacity.

In order to keep production on a steady basis the vinalon complex must, first of all, concentrate efforts on the Puraesan Mine and the Ungok Coal Mine and ensure that the production of limestone and coal is kept in advance of other operations.

It is our Party's consistent policy to give precedence to the mining industry. We must concentrate on mining and keep the production of coal and other minerals in advance of other areas of production. This is the way to supply industrial establishments with sufficient fuel and raw materials and ensure steady production. Just as the Kim Chaek Iron Works would be unable to operate properly if the Musan Mine did not produce a large amount of iron ore, so the February 8 Vinalon Complex will be unable to operate smoothly if the Puraesan Mine fails to mine limestone in large quantities. Therefore, the February 8 Vinalon Complex must pay particular attention to the Puraesan Mine and sharply increase the output of limestone.

Along with this, measures must be taken for the Ungok Coal Mine to increase production. To this end, rich coal fields must be discovered. The Ministry of Natural Resources Development must intensify geological prospecting in the area of the Ungok Coal Mine and discover more coal fields.

The equipment, materials and manpower needed should also be supplied to the Ungok Coal Mine. If these needs are met, the coal mine will have no problem in coal production.

It is wrong that the Mining Industry Commission has not appointed any discharged soldiers to the Ungok Coal Mine on the pretext that the coal mine belongs to the Ministry of the Chemical Industry. This is a typical expression of departmentalism. Whatever commission or ministry the Ungok Coal Mine belongs to, it is a coal mine of our country. Therefore, when the Party gave instructions that discharged soldiers should be sent to coal mines, they should have been appointed to that coal mine as well. It is wrong for the Mining Industry Commission to have divided the ex-soldiers among only the coal mines under its own control. The officials of the Mining Industry Commission still lack the communist spirit of “One for all and all for one”.

The officials of the Ministry of the Chemical Industry, too, are to blame for not having sent discharged soldiers to work at the Ungok Coal Mine. The ministry did not even report the fact. If the ministry had informed me of it, the Ungok Coal Mine would have received more of them than any other coal mine. We spare nothing in the interests of increasing the production of vinalon.

The work of the officials of the State Planning Commission is careless. They should have registered all the coal mines and supplied them with manpower, equipment and materials evenly. But they have not done so; they have supplied them in bulk to the Mining Industry Commission. That is why the officials of this commission have monopolized and distributed manpower, equipment and materials only to the coal mines under its own control. The coal mines belonging to other commissions and ministries have suggested that they should belong to the Mining Industry Commission because they are neither supplied with sufficient manpower, equipment and materials nor accorded as good treatment as those coal mines which are under the care of the Mining Industry Commission. This problem will not arise if all the coal mines, regardless of to whom they belong, are provided

evenly with manpower, equipment and materials and treated equally.

In the future, a department should be set up within the General Bureau of the Coal Industry under the Mining Industry Commission, a department to guide the coal mines which belong to other commissions and ministries and to perform the duty of supplying them equally with manpower, equipment and materials. The First Department of Economic Affairs of the Party Central Committee, too, must exercise strict control and ensure an equitable supply of manpower, equipment and materials.

There is no need to transfer the Ungok Coal Mine to the Mining Industry Commission simply because there are difficulties in giving technical guidance to the coal mine. Coal mining does not require any special skill. It is better for the coal mine to be directed by the February 8 Vinalon Complex than to be turned over to the Mining Industry Commission.

The vinalon complex should improve its briquette production process. This will enable the hermetic carbide kiln to work at full capacity. Since the briquette production process must be developed along with the humic-acid production process, the work must be included in the plan.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex must produce a large amount of agricultural chemicals for the rural communities.

The present crop situation is promising. If a large amount of agricultural chemicals is not produced and supplied to the country areas, however, the crop may suffer damage from blight and insects. During my recent visit to the Tongbong Cooperative Farm in Hamju County I learned that last year the cooperative farm raised a good maize crop but, because of damage caused by corn borers, the yield was only 5.4 tons per hectare. The per-hectare yield should have been seven to ten tons because the fields at this cooperative farm are fertile and have all been provided with an irrigation system.

It seems that most of our maize crop was damaged by corn borers last year. North Hamgyong Province was probably no exception.

No contract has been drawn up for importing agricultural

chemicals, so we have to accelerate their production this year. Yesterday I told the official concerned to take measures to import them. But it may be too late to import them now. The surest way is to produce them ourselves to meet our own needs.

The chemical industry must, as a matter of priority, supply the raw materials for the production of agricultural chemicals even if it means suspending the production of other goods.

Research into highly-effective agricultural chemicals must also be conducted. According to the information available, some weed killers can destroy weeds, but help the development of insects which are harmful to the crops. It would be a major problem if a weed killer were to help harmful insects to spread. Therefore, agricultural chemicals which can destroy both weeds and harmful insects must be developed.

Research into growth stimulants must also be conducted. In one country the yield of a crop has been increased by 15 to 20 per cent through the use of a growth stimulant.

The Hamhung Branch of the Academy of Sciences should be given the assignment of conducting research into developing many more highly-effective agricultural chemicals and growth stimulants. This branch institute will be able to produce them because it has experience in research in this field. The February 8 Vinalon Complex, too, must conduct research into developing effective agricultural chemicals.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex must organize the production of movilon, blended vinalon fibre and strong vinalon yarn.

The construction of the chemical works to produce them should be undertaken next year if the project for the construction of the Namhung chemical centre is finished this year. The Chemical Works Construction Complex should send the chemical works construction company now in Hamhung to the site to undertake the new project. The 33rd Chemical Works Construction Company which is now working at the mines in the Tanchon area can also be enlisted in this project. The test production of movilon, blended vinalon fibre and strong vinalon yarn must be continued until the new factory has been constructed and put into operation.

In order to ensure steady production at the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, definite priority must be given to the production of apatite and sulphide ore by concentrating efforts on the Tongam Mine and the Mandok Mine. Although the apatite produced by the Tongam Mine is low in quality, we must use such low-grade ore if we are to produce large quantities of phosphatic fertilizer with domestic raw materials. The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex must give precedence to the production of apatite and sulphide ore and thus produce a larger amount of phosphatic fertilizer and ammonium sulphate.

Great efforts must be made to increase the production of phosphatic fertilizer in particular. Without increasing its production, it will be impossible to raise the output of grain. One shortcoming in the production of chemical fertilizers at the moment is the failure to fulfil the planned quota for phosphatic fertilizer. The output of this fertilizer fell short of the mark last year and the same is happening this year, too. Last year's quota was not fulfilled because the supplies of apatite were insufficient and production at the phosphatic fertilizer factories was suspended for a while and restarted too late. If a runner in a 3,000-metre event runs too slowly at the start and falls too far behind the others, he will be unable to catch up with them no matter how hard he may try in the latter part of the race. The same is the case with the production of fertilizer. If a fertilizer factory takes things easy initially it will find it impossible to fulfil its quota. The sector concerned must import apatite promptly so that the steady production of phosphatic fertilizer can be ensured from the beginning of the new fertilization year. And the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex must work everything out to the minutest detail and carry out the planned quota for phosphatic fertilizer without fail.

It is necessary to conduct a little more study into the question of ammonium sulphate. At present our country uses a lot of this fertilizer, but other countries do not use much of it. One particular country is against its use on the grounds that it acidifies the land.

Our farmers are willing to use plenty of ammonium sulphate probably because they have long been in the habit of applying it. The

farmers complained a lot about urea fertilizer when it was first applied, but now they make no complaint probably because they are accustomed to it. Ammonium sulphate is heavier than other fertilizers, so it settles and proves effective immediately if it is applied to the crop when the seedlings are recovering after being transplanted. Agriculturists should be given the assignment of making a further study of ammonium sulphate, so as to ensure that it is used only in the fields where it is needed.

In order to maintain steady production, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex must keep its equipment in a good state of repair. The equipment at this factory is nearly worn-out, so it may break down frequently unless it is well repaired and maintained. The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex has exceeded its production quota every month this year. This is due to the fact that its equipment was repaired well last year.

The measures adopted on this occasion to ensure that production at the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex is steady include a plan for replacing the compressor, converter and other old installations with new ones. However, there would seem to be no need to spend a lot of foreign currency on doing so for the moment. Old as they are, they can still be used for several more years. Foreign currency should be used to import equipment which we find difficult to make ourselves.

In three or four years we shall be fully able to make large compressors domestically. If we work efficiently, the construction of the Taean Heavy Machine Works will be finished by May Day next year. Then, even if we conduct trial production until the end of 1981, we shall be manufacturing large compressors and other heavy machines from 1982. Once the Taean Heavy Machine Works has been constructed, we will have no problem in producing compressors. Even now the Ryongsong Machine Factory is capable of manufacturing compressors. However, this factory is not given assignments to produce them because it is under heavy pressure.

I am of the opinion that, until the Taean Heavy Machine Works starts operations, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex should be supplied

with some foreign currency every year to import the repair materials which we find difficult to produce ourselves. The foreign currency which has been set aside for replacing old equipment should instead be spent on importing equipment for new factories. If we are to build factories to produce synthetic rubber, agricultural chemicals, blended vinalon fibre, movilon and strong vinalon yarn, we shall need a lot of foreign currency.

When it has finished production for the fertilization year, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex must be overhauled with the power supply cut off.

The equipment and materials needed for the repair of this factory must be provided without fail.

The problem of the equipment and materials needed by the February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Pharmaceutical Factory must also be solved.

Lorries, excavators and bulldozers should be supplied to the February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex. Large numbers of these machines are needed by the Puraesan Mine, the Mandok Mine, the Tongam Mine and the Ungok Coal Mine if they are to produce sufficient limestone, sulphide ore, apatite and coal for the vinalon and fertilizer complexes.

We shall be able to supply one hundred 10-ton lorries every month from July. Then we shall be meeting all the requirements for 10-ton lorries of the mines which produce raw materials for the chemical works and the cement factories in the Hamhung area. The 10-ton lorries should be supplied only to mines and construction sites. Other sectors can manage without them. The 25-ton lorries which have been imported by the Ministry of Foreign Trade must be delivered to the Puraesan Mine. Ten-ton lorries, too, must be sent first to this mine. There is no problem in the supply of excavators because their production is now smooth.

At present, the Ragwon Machine Factory turns out 40 excavators a month, but output can be increased if materials are provided properly.

Our requirements for *Phungnyon* bulldozers can be met in full

because they are now being mass-produced.

Drilling rigs must also be supplied to the February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex.

If the Mandok Mine badly needs waggons for carrying sulphurous iron ore, the waggons which have been made for carrying cement from the Sunchon Cement Factory must be sent to the mine.

Six hundred discharged soldiers must be appointed to the task of making the carbide kiln at the February 8 Vinalon Complex hermetic, 500 to the Ungok Coal Mine and the Puraesan Mine and 500 to the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex. It would be better if more of them could be sent to the vinalon and fertilizer complexes, but it is impossible at the moment. The Administration Council, the Ministry of Labour Administration and the Party Committee and the Administrative Committee of South Hamgyong Province should recruit able-bodied people and senior middle school leavers to make up for the manpower shortage.

The Mandok Mine is asking for some 500 able-bodied people, but no more discharged soldiers are available. If the mine is short of able-bodied workers, the Ministry of Labour Administration must, on its own responsibility, select some male labour from among office workers and appoint them to the mine.

Measures should be taken to build a synthetic rubber factory.

At present tyres are not being produced properly because of the rubber shortage. This is a great obstacle not only to the production of lorries and tractors but also to the operation of the vehicles we already have. We shall not be able to meet our needs for rubber by continuing to import crude rubber as we do now. If we are to turn out large numbers of tyres and belts in our country where crude rubber is not produced we must solve the problem of synthetic rubber.

I think it preferable to build a synthetic rubber factory in the Hamhung area rather than in the western region.

Originally, I fixed the site for the synthetic rubber factory on the Ryonghung Plain. At the time, however, a senior official of the State Construction Commission who had been to some European countries

warned that a synthetic rubber factory might blow up if it was mismanaged. So we abandoned the idea of building the factory. Later I learned that there had been no instance of such an accident in any European country. The senior official's warning was based merely on hearsay. The capacity of the synthetic rubber factory that had been designed at that time was 30,000 tons. If the construction of the factory had been undertaken at that time in the Hamhung area, it would have been finished already, and the problem of dealing with chlorine gas would have been resolved. As the saying goes, well begun is half done. If we tackle the task with determination, there will be no big problem in building a synthetic rubber factory with a capacity of 20,000 to 30,000 tons. An annual output of 20,000 tons of synthetic rubber will mean quite a lot for our country.

If it is possible to build a soda factory in the Hamhung area, it would be best to build the synthetic rubber factory here, too. By siting the synthetic rubber factory in the western region it would seem impossible to start producing synthetic rubber within three years even if we begin the construction immediately. It is not easy to build a new chemical works. At the outset there was a great deal of argument concerning the possibility of constructing the Taean Heavy Machine Works very quickly, but the project has still not been finished five years after it was started.

If we site the synthetic rubber factory in the Hamhung area, we shall be able to start producing synthetic rubber within two years of the start of the project. All in all it would seem that the factory can be built faster if it is located in the Hamhung area. In this area there are many chemical experts and technicians and a large number of people who are experienced in building chemical works. And in this area there are the Ryongsong Machine Factory, the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and the February 8 Vinalon Complex, which can manufacture the equipment and machine parts for the construction of the synthetic rubber factory. There will be no water problem because the River Songchon is nearby.

If we build the factory in this area there will be a slight difficulty in

transporting salt, but it is no great problem. If the factory is built here, it can use imported rock salt. It is better to site the new chemical factory in the Hamhung area where chemical works are concentrated than to build it in another area. The carbide kilns for the synthetic rubber factory to be built in the Hamhung area must all be hermetic.

You must study further the matter of siting the synthetic rubber factory in the Hamhung area. In order to build it here it is necessary to calculate in detail by how much caustic soda production should be increased.

We are not producing tyres on a steady basis because of the rubber shortage, so we have to study the matter of providing *Chollima* tractors with caterpillar tracks. At present these tractors are used both for ploughing and for hauling. If those with caterpillar tracks are used only for ploughing, no problem will arise.

Next, the Ryongsong Machine Factory must increase the production of custom-built equipment.

The Ryongsong Machine Factory has worked hard in order to carry out the assignments I gave it during my on-the-spot guidance there last year, with the result that it has exceeded its monthly quotas for the production of custom-built equipment and has done a great deal of other work, including the extension project at the factory. It has produced the equipment for the hermetic kilns at the February 8 Vinalon Complex, as well as many large machine tools.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, the Government of the Republic and on my own behalf, I extend thanks to the Party committee at the Ryongsong Machine Factory, its workers, technicians and office workers, and express great appreciation for the successes achieved there.

The Ryongsong Machine Factory must continue to work hard and increase the output of high-quality custom-built equipment.

This machine factory has a plan to produce 20,000 tons of such equipment for next year. This is too small an amount. It is unreasonable for the Ryongsong Machine Factory, which is specialized in the production of custom-built equipment, to turn out

only 20,000 tons of it next year. This machine factory has experience in producing 13,500 tons a year, even when it was not so well equipped as it is today. The fighting spirit of the workers at the Ryongsong Machine Factory is not so high as at the February 8 Vinalon Complex or the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex.

At the moment production and construction are being held back in no small measure because not enough custom-built equipment is being supplied. Steel works, machine factories, cement factories and many other factories and enterprises are failing to increase production to the maximum because of the inadequate supply of custom-built equipment. Production at the Tanchon District Mining Complex is also suffering because large winches and other machines are not being supplied on time.

The demands of the various sectors of the national economy for custom-built equipment are increasing. Demand will be greater in the future when factories and enterprises have been expanded and new ones built. The problem of such equipment is also raised frequently in the transport sector.

Next year we must produce approximately 100,000 tons of custom-built equipment domestically. Only then can we ensure the prompt supply of the custom-built equipment needed by the different sectors of the national economy and succeed in carrying out the Second Seven-Year Plan. For the production of 100,000 tons of custom-built equipment next year, the Ryongsong Machine Factory must turn out 30,000 tons, the August 8 Factory 20,000 tons, the Taean Heavy Machine Works 35,000 to 40,000 tons, and the Ragwon Machine Factory and others 10,000 to 15,000 tons.

The State Planning Commission and the Ministry of the Machine Industry No. 1 must draw up next year's production plan for custom-built equipment along these lines after closely calculating the capacities of the factories which produce such equipment.

Some officials are thinking of importing the equipment we need, and not of producing it domestically. They are grossly mistaken. In the case of large winches, for instance, we can make them without

difficulty if we choose to do so. They are easy to make because they are simply machines that wind and unwind wire ropes. However, they are not being produced, so the Komdok Mine and many other ore and coal mines are suggesting that they should be imported. With the recent rise in the price of oil, the prices of machinery and equipment and consumer goods have all risen. The oil-importing countries are trying to make up for the money they have to spend on buying crude oil by increasing the prices of machinery and consumer goods.

We must not think of importing machinery and equipment and thus incurring debts to other countries. We must manufacture the machines we need for ourselves through an engineering revolution.

The Ryongsong Machine Factory must produce, without fail, 30,000 tons of custom-built equipment next year.

To this end the machine factory must increase its production capacity. The factory must produce on its own the large machine tools which will be needed for increasing its capacity to turn out custom-built equipment. If the factory works hard with a firm resolve, it will be perfectly able to manufacture such machine tools.

Since it has been supplied with new machine tools, the Ryongsong Machine Factory must make large machine tools to increase its own production capacity, and supply some of them to the August 8 Factory and the Taean Heavy Machine Works as well. This is the way to increase these factories' capacity to produce custom-built equipment.

If you are to make large, high-quality machine tools, you will need accurate blueprints. If the blueprints for a 200-mm boring machine, a turning lathe and other large machine tools are not available, the sector concerned will have to obtain them from abroad.

The casting capacity for the production of large machine tools is insufficient and must be increased.

Four hundred senior middle school leavers should be sent to the Ryongsong Machine Factory.

The matter of establishing a separate drilling-machine workshop needs further study. The May 28 campaign headquarters has requested an annual supply of 10 drills capable of boring to a depth of 5,000

metres. This request does not seem to be based on a detailed calculation. This kind of drill is needed only by the Ministry of Natural Resources Development. I am told that at present the 5,000-metre drill is used for boring to depths of 2,000 metres, 3,000 metres and 4,000 metres. This wastes not only equipment but also a lot of labour and materials. For the job of drilling to a depth of 3,000 metres, a 3,000-metre drill should be used; and for the job of drilling to a depth of 4,000 metres, a 4,000-metre drill should be used. In my opinion there is no need to supply the oil-prospecting sector with only 5,000-metre drills. Oil prospectors should be provided with drills with a capacity of 3,000 to 5,000 metres. When I was touring a foreign country once, I had an opportunity to visit an academy of sciences. The scientists there told me that drilling to a depth of approximately 3,000 metres was enough to determine the existence of an oil deposit. The Administration Council should examine closely how many drills the May 28 campaign headquarters has at its disposal, how many more it will need in the long run and what should be their sizes. The Ryongsong Machine Factory must give precedence to the production of the drills required by the May 28 campaign headquarters.

The senior officials of the Administration Council should organize the work well and comply with all the requests made by the Ryongsong Machine Factory.

If the factory is to produce 30,000 tons of custom-built equipment next year it must be supplied with sufficient steel.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of the Metal Industry must ensure that the Ryongsong Machine Factory receives timely supplies of the various materials such as steel, including high-speed steel, and nonferrous metals which it needs to produce custom-built equipment. Some of the ferro-alloy essential for the production of high-speed steel should be produced domestically and some of it will have to be imported.

The manufacture of 100,000 tons of custom-built equipment next year will require 80,000 tons of rolled steel, which means a monthly supply of some 7,000 tons. The Administration Council and the

Ministry of the Metal Industry must take thorough measures to supply materials to the Ryongsong Machine Factory and to the other factories which are to manufacture custom-built equipment next year.

You should give proper guidance to these factories. Over the past years the Administration Council and the Ministry of the Machine Industry No. 1 have not given responsible guidance to the work of increasing the capacities of the factories producing custom-built equipment, such as the Ryongsong Machine Factory and the August 8 Factory. That is why the construction of the Taean Heavy Machine Works has not yet been finished, although it is several years since the work was begun. The Administration Council and the Ministry of the Machine Industry No. 1 must supervise directly and press on with the work of increasing the production capacity of the Ryongsong Machine Factory, without leaving the matter to the officials of their subordinate units. They must also offer responsible guidance to the work of increasing the capacities of the other factories engaged in manufacturing custom-built equipment as well as to the work of finishing quickly the construction of the Taean Heavy Machine Works.

A panelboard cabinet workshop should be set up at the June 1 Electric Appliance Factory. The materials needed for the construction of the workshop will be supplied out of the state reserve.

Next, I would like to refer to the matter of increasing production at the Tanchon District Mining Complex.

The Tanchon District Mining Complex plays a very important role in solving our problem of foreign currency. Although we produce a large amount of cement and export it, this alone is not enough to solve our foreign currency problem. In order to obtain a large sum of foreign currency we should produce and export large amounts of nonferrous metals and magnesia clinker, in addition to increasing the production of cement.

You must concentrate on the industrial establishments in the Tanchon area and take decisive steps to increase the production of lead, zinc, copper and other nonferrous minerals and magnesia clinker. The Tanchon District Mining Complex must organize production

carefully and increase the production of lead, zinc and magnesia clinker to a considerable extent.

This mining complex must step up copper production. This is very important in developing the country's economy and strengthening our defence capability. Copper is indispensable both for the electrification of the railways and for the development of the munitions industry. We can say that copper is the lifeblood of the country.

If the Tanchon District Mining Complex is to increase the production of nonferrous minerals and magnesia clinker it must, above all else, introduce the use of large, modern equipment.

If you continue to use the old method of mining just high-grade ores, instead of employing large, modern mining equipment and progressing towards the large-scale treatment of ores, you will be unable to meet the growing demand for ores.

In order to introduce the use of large, modern mining machinery, the equipment needed must be supplied. The mines in the Tanchon area are unable to use large, modern equipment mainly because they have not been supplied with the necessary machines. On this occasion I have learned that the Komdok Mine, the Ryongyang Mine, the Taehung Mine and other mines in the Tanchon area cannot increase production because they have not been supplied with sufficient equipment.

Over recent years the Mining Industry Commission, preoccupied with coal production, has not organized the supply of equipment to these mines properly. The commission should have ensured that the equipment was manufactured, even if it meant concluding contracts with other machine factories for that which was beyond its own capabilities. But it has not organized the work as it should.

At present the Ministry of the Machine Industry No. 1, also, is not acting responsibly in organizing the work of producing the custom-built pieces of equipment ordered by factories and other enterprises. When it has received orders for such equipment the ministry imposed the tasks upon the Ryongsong Machine Factory alone, without considering its production capacity. This practice has dampened the spirits of the people at the machine factory; they do not work hard whether their planned

quotas are carried out or not. It would be impossible for the Ryongsong Machine Factory to produce all the custom-built equipment needed by the whole country. If machinery is to be supplied properly to industrial establishments, the machine factories must be given well-thought-out assignments. A few words of emphasizing the need to produce custom-built pieces of machinery will get you nowhere. A great deal of stress was laid on the importance of supplying machinery to the Tanchon District Mining Complex when I was visiting this area last year on my tour of guidance. However, the officials of the Administration Council and the sectors concerned have not done any detailed organizational work for the production of one-off equipment. That is why none of my instructions on this matter has been implemented properly. If you neglect detailed arrangements once again this time, you will be unable to supply the mining complex with the machinery it needs.

The officials of the Administration Council and the sectors concerned must conduct an examination to determine which of the equipment requested by the mining complex can be made on the responsibility of the Mining Industry Commission and which is beyond its capability. On this basis assignments should be given carefully so that the equipment which is beyond its capability is produced by the machine factories under other commissions and ministries. The production of important machines must be arranged by the state; this problem will not be resolved if it is left to the exclusive care of the Mining Industry Commission.

The officials of the Administration Council and of the sectors concerned must confirm which machines are required by the Komdok Mine, the Ryongyang Mine, the Tanchon Magnesia Factory and other establishments which belong to the Tanchon District Mining Complex. Then they must plan the assignments to produce them, specifying the items to be produced, which factories must make them and the dates by which they must be produced. The plan must also include the equipment needed for the extension of the ore-dressing plant at the Komdok Mine as well as the machines and materials requested by the Tanchon District Mining Complex in connection with its geological

prospecting. The assignment to produce the equipment ordered by the mining complex can be given to the August 8 Factory, the Ryongsong Machine Factory, the May 10 Factory, the August 28 Factory and other machine factories.

In order to ensure that the machine factories produce the ordered equipment on time, it is imperative to provide them with steel they need. The plan must also make clear which metallurgical works should produce the steel, how much it should turn out, and when the steel should be delivered for the production of the equipment ordered by the mining complex. When the plan has been drawn up, three copies should be produced, one for the Party Central Committee, another for the Central People's Committee and yet another for the Administration Council so that its implementation can be reviewed thoroughly every month and every quarter.

You must accelerate the development of mines in the Tanchon area, particularly the project for the expansion of the ore-dressing plant at the Komdok Mine.

The manpower required for mining construction in this area should be obtained from among the building workers who have nothing to do because of the short supply of materials.

The Tanchon District Mining Complex and the Mining Construction Complex are requesting reinforcements of 1,500 construction workers and 500 men for running mining establishments, but there is not one discharged soldier available to be sent to them. Even if discharged soldiers were appointed to the mining complex immediately, there would be no houses in which they could live. It would be a good idea for the mining complex to build houses first and then take on discharged soldiers next year. Instead of the construction manpower it has requested, the Mining Construction Complex should be supplied with 27 of the *Jaju* lorries that are produced in July.

The work of the rail transport sector will be discussed at the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee in mid June. So I will not speak about it at length.

The major task in solving the problem of rail transport is to lay

double tracks in those sections where traffic is heavy, to electrify the branch lines, extend shunting lines and mechanize loading and unloading. This will obviate the need to alter the distribution of waggons, ensure prompt loading and unloading and reduce the turnaround of waggons.

South Hamgyong Province should be praised for having resolved to finish electrifying the industrial line to the Kumya Youth Coal Mine before the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee. Other provinces, too, must make arrangements to solve their problems without waiting until the matter of rail transport is discussed at the forthcoming plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee.

In conclusion, I would like to touch briefly upon a few questions raised in connection with the livelihood of the workers in the Hamhung and Tanchon areas.

The Party organizations and government organs in these areas must pay close attention to supply services for the workers and ensure that sufficient non-staple foodstuffs, such as vegetables and eggs, are supplied to them.

The present supply of vegetables to the citizens of Hamhung seems fairly good.

The Ryongyang Mine has suggested that it will reclaim 100 hectares of vegetable fields from the mountains. I agree to this.

The pit workers at the Tanchon District Mining Complex must also be supplied with nutritious food, as is the case with coal miners.

The construction workers who are engaged in sinking shafts and other mining construction projects should be accorded the same treatment as the miners are.

When geological prospectors are working in the field, away from home, their rations, including non-staple food, should be delivered to where they are working, as was done before, rather than to their homes. This work should be planned by the Ministry of Natural Resources Development.

Housing construction for workers must be undertaken on a large scale.

The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and the February 8 Vinalon Complex will receive discharged soldiers very soon. So they must speed up the construction of houses. The senior middle school leavers are still young and they can stay at hostels for several years, but it is another matter with discharged soldiers. They are people who have returned after long service in the People's Army for the Party and the leader, for the country and their fellow people. Therefore, Party secretaries and the managers of factories and enterprises should help discharged soldiers to get married and provide them with houses as soon as they arrive. This is an important duty for them.

At present, however, the officials of many factories and enterprises are not providing their ex-servicemen with houses. The Tanchon District Mining Complex has not yet built houses for the ex-servicemen who went to work there in 1977 and 1978 and who, as a result, have not settled in their work, so I have been told. Quite a few factories and enterprises have neglected housing construction for their ex-servicemen, and this is a cause for complaint.

There should be no instances of ex-servicemen being unable to set up home because of the neglect of housing construction on the part of officials. As a matter of principle, the factories and enterprises expecting discharged soldiers must build houses before their arrival. Those industrial establishments which are not in a position to undertake housing construction must not take on discharged soldiers.

Once, when I was appointing discharged soldiers to one factory, I saw to it that they built their own houses before they began work. This was also the case when I was sending ex-servicemen to work at the Anju District Coal Mining Complex.

A little more thought is required in the appointment of discharged soldiers in view of the housing problem. According to the Party decision, demobilized soldiers are supposed to be appointed by the province concerned, not by the central authorities. In the days when their personnel affairs were dealt with by the province, they were sent back to their homes. This raised no problem of housing. If they are sent back to their homes, they stay with their parents and get married and

set up their own homes, and this raises no housing problem. In future they should be appointed to jobs by their home provinces, not by the central authorities.

The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex must build 300 houses this year and another 300 next year for the discharged soldiers who are expected to arrive. The February 8 Vinalon Complex, too, must build houses for the ex-servicemen. In this way they will all be provided with a home life from next year although they will have to stay at hostels until the end of this year.

Houses should be built in the Sapho area, where the air is fresh, rather than near the factories below the Yongdae Bridge and in the area of Hungnam. The workers living in the Sapho area will be able to go to work by bicycle. There is no need to build high-rise flats in the Sapho area. Tall buildings need lifts. So they are inconvenient. If such buildings are ever to be built in that area, a few should be located by the roadside; 3- to 4-storeyed houses of the Songnim style must predominate. Laying out the street in such a way will promote the beauty and variety of the town's scenery. A Songnim-style house does not require a lot of materials, so you can build such houses in large numbers. Wall panels can be made of coal ash, and floor slabs can be made of cement from the Puraesan Cement Factory. Bungalows should not be built in the Sapho area.

The workers at the Tanchon District Mining Complex, too, must be provided with housing. The plan to build 1,100 houses for the Tanchon Magnesia Factory, 650 houses for the Komdok Mine and 500 houses for the Ryongyang Mine must be implemented quickly.

The quickest way of solving the housing problem is to build many single-storey houses. At present steel and cement are in short supply. So, if you try to build only high-rise flats you will be unable to solve the housing problem quickly. Well-built single-storey houses are not inferior to multi-storeyed houses. If the workers are provided with good single-storey houses, they will live comfortably without having to experience the trouble of those who live in high-rise flats going up and down the stairs. They will also be able to raise chickens, pigs and other farm animals.

The planned 500 high-rise flats of the housing project for 1,100 families of the workers at the Tanchon Magnesia Factory should be postponed, and the single-storey houses should be built for the time being. The construction of high-rise flats can be integrated into the layout of the town at a later date.

The houses for the workers at the Tanchon Magnesia Factory must be built in the pine groves, out of sight of the railway and the port. No matter how important they are, houses must not be built on farmland. If we do build them there, we cannot live well because the area of farmland in our country is limited. In the pine groves on the coast there will be many suitable sites for housing construction. The houses for the workers at the magnesia factory should be located a little farther up from the sites reserved for the formation of the Sindanchon area and for the construction of a port. Building their houses at a considerable distance from the factory will pose no problem if the workers use bicycles to get to work. I hope that the senior officials of South Hamgyong Province will inspect the area and fix sites for housing construction properly.

Single-storey houses should be built of blocks made of weathered stone and coal ash, not of bricks. Wooden houses cannot be built in the Tanchon area because timber is not available there. In winter the weather in this region is too cold for wooden houses to protect the people from the cold. The quickest and best way is to build single-storey houses with blocks made of weathered stone and coal ash. You can build them by erecting walls of these blocks, placing trusses on them, roofing them with tiles and putting doors and windows in them.

The single-storey houses should be roofed with cement tiles. Wooden tiles or waterproof paper can be used for roofing, but they may leak. The state must supply the cement needed for the production of tiles.

The single-storey houses for the workers in the Tanchon area can be built in a short space of time if the project is pushed ahead, as is being done at the Musan Mine.

Housing construction is too slow because old methods are still being employed. The workers in the construction industry must study a faster way of building houses.

You need not try to eliminate thatched houses all at once. The existence of a small number of them will not affect the dignity of the country. You are not in a position to build houses in large numbers, so you must not pull down thatched houses all at once. The 36,000 cubic metres of timber needed annually for the construction of the houses to replace the thatched houses and the houses standing in crop fields in South Hamgyong Province should be obtained through provincial efforts. This can be done because in this province there are designated areas of woodland from which timber can be obtained for its cities and counties. Trees must only be cut down if further permission is given, and not cut down at random simply because I have approved it. The Ministry of Land Administration must give permission to South Hamgyong Province to cut down trees.

Measures should be taken to solve the problem of drinking water for the Ryongsong and Hungnam areas.

Drinking water for the Hungnam area should be drawn from the upper reaches of the River Songchon, that is, from above Songchon Bridge. Carrying water from this river to Hungnam will not be difficult. It can be done if water pumps and Hume concrete pipes are available. You should make careful calculations for the project to carry river water to the Ryongsong and Hungnam areas and include it in the plan for next year.

There is no need to widen the narrow-gauge railway between Hamhung and Ryongsong and make it standard gauge simply to ensure a commuter service for the workers living in the Hungnam area. It would prove extremely costly to rebuild the track bed and the bridges. Even advanced countries are still using narrow-gauge railways. You will be perfectly able to ensure a commuter service for the workers by means of the narrow-gauge railway. There will be no problem if the large factories in the Hamhung area produce good carriages for the trains.

If you have sufficient resources to widen the narrow-gauge railway between Hamhung and Ryongsong, you would do better to use them for widening the narrow-gauge railway between the Hamhung marshalling yard and Sinhung. If you still want to widen the railway between Hamhung and Ryongsong in order to deal with the goods that will have to be transported in the Hamhung area, you should work out a plan and submit it for approval. Then I will consider the matter.

The Hamhung Bicycle Factory must increase the production of bicycles and supply them to the workers of Hamhung and other working people in the province. Cycling will be an excellent means of getting to and from work for them.

At present this bicycle factory produces only 1,000 bicycles a month. This is too small a number to meet the needs of the working people in the province.

In the future bicycles should be supplied not only to the Hamhung, Hungnam and Tanchon areas, but also to cooperative farms. Many crop fields at the cooperative farms on the Hamju Plain are a long way from the villages. People on such farms should be provided with bicycles so that they can ride to and from work.

The Hamhung Bicycle Factory should produce at least 50,000 bicycles annually. During the next few years, however, it will have to produce 25,000 annually. The Administration Council must provide this factory with 23 machine tools and the materials it needs.

South Hamgyong Province will not receive new supplies of lorries until the fuelling systems of all the lorries at its disposal have been modified to use coal gas instead of petrol. Because of the shortage of petrol even the existing lorries are not being operated fully. Therefore, there is no need to supply new lorries to the province. We must make it a rule to supply lorries only to those units which have modified all their existing lorries, and not to the units which have not done so. The heavy-duty lorries which carry iron ores and coal from mines need not adopt such a fuelling system. However, the *Sungni-58*, *Jis* and other types of lorry which carry ordinary goods at the mines must be modified.

South Hamgyong Province must not merely order subordinate units to modify their lorries, but adopt detailed measures to ensure the supply of alternative fuel and to solve any other problems relating to this matter. The province can use the coal produced by the Kumya Youth Coal Mine as fuel for its lorries. The lump coal from this mine can be used as lorry fuel without being processed into briquets.

The Administration Council should provide the city of Hamhung with additional lorries as it requires them when the city has modified the fuelling systems of all its existing lorries.

The lorries to carry coal ash from the boilers of the Hamhung Cornstarch Factory should be supplied when all its lorries have been modified. This factory should be supplied only with bulldozers initially.

The request of the hospitals under the Tanchon District Mining Complex for eight ambulances should be complied with.

The requirement for tractors to reclaim the land to obtain raw materials can hardly be met because of the shortage of oil. At the moment tractors are being supplied only to cooperative farms. The matter of supplying tractors to create a raw material production centre will have to be discussed and settled when all the lorries have been modified to use coal gas.

The Administration Council must closely examine the proposal to set up a seafood wholesale agency under the commercial management office for seafood in South Hamgyong Province. The wholesale agency can be formed by adjusting the existing staff structure of this office, but on no account should the number of personnel be increased.

Twenty-five refrigerator vans should be turned over from the motor pools of the cities and counties to the provincial commercial management office for seafood. The refrigerator vans should also be modified to use coal gas.

It has been proposed that a river conservation company be formed, but this must not be done. On its own the establishment of this company is not a bad idea, but there is no labour available for it

because a large number of construction projects are now under way. Even if it is not set up, river conservation projects can be undertaken by mobilizing cooperative farms and the urban and county construction teams through careful organization. If rivers are divided into different conservation sections and assigned to the cooperative farms, these farms will perform their assignments with the use of their own manpower, tractors and lorries. Just as we have undertaken afforestation and water conservation over the past years, so we must carry out river improvement projects as a campaign involving all the people. The task of improving the Tanchon Namdae River and the Pukchong Namdae River must be assigned to the local cooperative farms. River improvement projects should be undertaken one by one in a gradual way, not all at once within one year.

The South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee, the Hamhung City Party Committee and the Party committees of the factories and enterprises in the province must live up to the Party's expectations by implementing the tasks assigned today.

# **ON DEVELOPING TRANSPORT RAPIDLY IN KEEPING WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF A HIGHER STAGE OF SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION**

**Concluding Speech Delivered at the 18th Plenary Meeting  
of the Fifth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*June 15, 1979*

At this plenary meeting we have discussed the matter of developing transport rapidly in keeping with the requirements of a higher stage of socialist economic construction.

Transport in our country is now under strain, albeit temporarily. The transport sector is failing to carry promptly the goods produced in the different branches of the national economy. As a result, production is being held back.

The strain on transport means that an imbalance has occurred between production and transportation.

The imbalance between production and transportation is not peculiar to our country. It also occurs in other countries—capitalist countries, developing countries and socialist countries. The temporary imbalance between production and transportation in our country is by no means an unusual phenomenon, nor can it be considered particularly wrong.

In capitalist society such an imbalance frequently occurs in various forms. In capitalist countries sometimes goods are not transported promptly because of overproduction, sometimes products remain

stockpiled because they are not marketable, and sometimes transport is idle because there is nothing to transport due to production being stagnant. Recently, the fuel crisis has been aggravating the imbalance between production and transportation in capitalist countries.

The imbalance between production and transportation in our country is fundamentally different from that in capitalist society. The strain on transport in our country is a passing phenomenon that has appeared in the course of the rapid development of the national economy.

In our country the national economy is developing very rapidly. Therefore, foreigners call our country “the land of Chollima”, “the land of high-speed operation” and “the land of Chollima plus high-speed operation”. In our country the strain on transport has arisen because transport is failing to keep pace with the rapid growth of the national economy in general and with the extremely rapid increase in industrial production in particular.

The present difficulty we are suffering in transport is the result of the rapid progress we have made through the vigorous high-speed operations we have conducted. This is totally different from the difficulties that capitalist and other countries are suffering. So we are taking an optimistic view with regard to this matter.

We are ready and determined to ease the strain on transport and overcome any difficulties by working hard, full of hope, in order to maintain the high rate of growth and attain a higher rate of development of the national economy, instead of slowing it down. If we had marked time in a happy-go-lucky fashion, instead of launching a speed campaign, there would have been no strain on transport. If we do not try to advance more rapidly there will be no need to work hard to solve the problem of transport.

It is absolutely correct and it is excellent that this plenary meeting has discussed and taken measures to develop transport to meet the requirements of the continued high rate of development of the national economy. The struggle to balance production and transportation and to relieve the strain on transport is a glorious

struggle to continue our rapid advance without a halt.

I am satisfied that at this plenary meeting many comrades have taken an active part in the debate on how we should relieve the strain on transport and develop transport rapidly in keeping with the requirements of a higher stage of socialist economic construction.

Our Party has so far made great efforts to develop transport. We have discussed measures to improve transport on many occasions, even at the level of the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, made several large investments in the rail and other transport sectors and directed great Party and state efforts towards improving it. However, transport capacity has failed to keep pace with the construction of many new factories and enterprises and with the rapid growth in industrial production. Worse still, the transport workers have not carried out the Party's policy for a transport revolution properly and so they are neither making effective use of the existing transport capacity, nor developing transport work quickly.

First of all, the officials of the transport sector have made no good arrangements to make effective use of our transport capacity. This is one of the major reasons why the strain on transport has not been relieved quickly enough.

The officials of the rail transport sector started a lot of different construction projects here and there in a slipshod manner, but have not completed any of them and have thus failed to make effective use of state investment. In particular, they have not organized properly the work of implementing the Party's policy on unit train services, integrated rail-road-water transport and container transport and the policy of developing cableway, conveyer belt and pipeline transport as put forward at the 13th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party.

At present our country produces dozens of locomotives and thousands of goods waggons annually. However, the officials are failing to make effective use of them through not organizing the work properly.

They have not worked assiduously to strengthen the weak points revealed in transport, either.

If the rail transport sector is to carry more goods by making effective use of its haulage capacity, it should electrify those main lines and branch lines which have not yet been electrified, mechanize loading and unloading operations, modernize the equipment at marshalling yards and keep in a good state of repair the lines which are used exclusively by factories and enterprises. In addition, it should ensure that the electrification of the railways proves effective by laying heavy-duty rails, replacing the sleepers with better ones and extending the shunting tracks. Improving these weaknesses will make it possible to increase the volume of goods transported considerably with the existing railways. However, the officials of the rail transport sector have not done this work conscientiously.

Some of them have come up with an absurd scheme to lay double tracks instead of racking their brains to make better use of the existing railways. They are seriously mistaken. Everyone knows that double tracks are better. But constructing double tracks is not a simple matter, although it is easy in theory. In particular, laying double tracks along the east coast will take a long time because many tunnels and bridges will have to be constructed.

Of course, new railways should be built under a long-term plan. For the present, however, we must take measures to improve the existing railways and make effective use of them. This is the best way to ease the present strain on transport.

Support for rail transport from the different sectors of the national economy has been insufficient.

The 13th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party adopted a decision to give active assistance to the rail transport sector by launching a campaign involving the entire Party, the whole country and all the people. But quite a few sectors have not implemented this decision properly. In particular, the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council, as well as factories and other enterprises which use the railways a great deal should have given active help to this sector, but this has not been the case. The Party organizations at different levels, too, have not mobilized the people

properly in the mass campaign to support the rail sector.

One of the main reasons why transportation has not been developed quickly is that Party organizations in the rail transport sector have not conducted Party work, political work, satisfactorily.

Party work is work with the people and, without it, no success can be expected in any undertaking. The Party organizations in this sector have functioned as if they were administrative organs, and have neglected work with cadres and working people. That is why they have not achieved the success in transportation which was possible. They have not educated cadres and working people properly on a regular basis to encourage them to work conscientiously in a disciplined and orderly manner with an attitude befitting masters of the revolution. Nor have they established a proper system of labour recruitment and cadre training. Therefore, transportation has not been successful.

If the transport sector organizes its work better, improves its weak points properly and intensifies Party political work, and if the entire Party, the whole country and all the people give powerful support to the rail sector, if these problems are resolved, the volume of goods transported will be much greater than at present. In his speech yesterday an engine driver said that if discipline was tightened in the rail sector and if good conditions were furnished for trains to operate, many more goods could be transported. This shows that there are ample possibilities of increasing the volume of goods transported with the existing railways. Therefore, if we are to improve transport quickly, we must concentrate on these major problems and resolve them.

Now, I shall dwell on some tasks arising in easing the strain on transport.

First of all, the transport sector must organize its work better.

The most important thing in improving organizational work is to establish a single and thorough system of direction and control in rail transport. Without such a system, it will be impossible to ensure smooth rail transport and ease the strain on transport in our country.

Nowhere will work be successful if there is no strict system of

direction and if too many people give orders and instructions. One dragon must have one head. A dragon with two heads cannot move freely; if one head wants to go to the right and the other to the left, the dragon cannot go in either of the two directions. This logic applies to all matters.

The People's Army has a well-established single command system under which every soldier moves on the orders of his commander. Of course, the People's Army moves under the collective leadership of the Party committee at ordinary times. In a combat situation, however, every soldier acts strictly on the orders of his commander. In a tense battle situation there is no time to hold a Party committee meeting to discuss matters and decide the proper course of action. Therefore, the commander makes his decision and gives orders to attack, bypass the enemy or retreat as the situation requires. Since the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle we have had a strict system under which a unit moves under the orders of a single commander.

In the rail sector, too, it is imperative to establish a strict system under which trains move under the orders of a single dispatcher.

Good railway regulations should be drawn up and railway operations regulated properly.

In all sectors of the national economy efforts are currently being made to regulate the management of factories and other enterprises; the rail sector in particular must be made to operate in a regulated manner. We have provided the railway workers with uniforms not to make them good-looking but to encourage them to establish strict discipline, achieve unity of action and abide strictly by the regulations. Therefore, these uniformed railway workers must move as one in accordance with the regulations and become a regular unit, just as in the People's Army.

This is not the first time that I have spoken about regulating operations on the railways. I have stressed this matter on many occasions, but it has not yet been carried out.

The People's Army has internal regulations, garrison regulations and combat regulations. Likewise, the rail sector must have a variety of

regulations such as disciplinary regulations and operating regulations. These are essential for establishing strict discipline in the rail sector and for regulating railway operations. Regulations may not be needed to move one or two men, but they are indispensable to moving many people. If there are no regulations, people will behave as they please and then it will be impossible to establish strict discipline and order.

The rail sector must examine all the existing regulations and amend those which need amending to suit the present situation and make new provisions if need be.

Once the railway regulations have been revised, everyone must study them and strictly observe them. If regulations are not observed once they are laid down, they are useless. Therefore, we should not confine ourselves to drawing up railway regulations, but make sure that they are strictly obeyed by not only the railway workers but also all the workers in the different fields of the national economy who use the railways, and all other people. Anyone who violates these regulations should be subjected to sanctions under the regulations.

In order to regulate railway operations it is particularly important to draw up a proper timetable and see that all the trains run in accordance with it. Once the timetable has been drawn up and approved, nobody should change or violate it.

The People's Army has garrison regulations, so a guard performs his duty strictly in accordance with them and nobody can violate them. The guard will not obey even the orders of his regimental or divisional commander if the orders conflict with the garrison regulations. The guard has the right to fire at him if the commander ignores his challenge in violation of the garrison regulations. The combat power of the People's Army is strong because it has such strict regulations and order and because every soldier observes them to the letter.

Let me take an example of a comrade who faithfully obeyed the railway regulations and order. Comrade Kim Chaek, then a Vice-Premier, had to go somewhere else from the province he had been visiting. Unfortunately, no passenger train was available immediately, but a goods train was about to leave. So railway workers said that it

would be unfortunate if the Vice-Premier had to travel by the goods train and suggested attaching a passenger carriage to it for him, even though this would mean delaying the train a little. However, Comrade Kim Chaek refused to allow this, saying that the train must leave on time. He travelled in the goods train. He thought that he must not violate the regulations as a Vice-Premier and that cadres should observe the regulations all the more faithfully. Following the example of this comrade, all officials, high or low in rank, must be ingrained in the habit of respecting and strictly observing railway regulations and order.

In future, the Party should pay close attention to establishing strict discipline in the rail sector as in the People's Army and push ahead with this work. A strong ideological struggle should be conducted against any violation of railway discipline.

The senior officials of the transport sector should begin now to organize in detail the full implementation of the policy of unit train services, integrated rail-road-water transport and container transport and the policy of developing cableway, conveyer belt and pipeline transport which were put forward at the 13th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party.

Because senior officials are not organizing matters in detail to carry out the Party's transport policy, they are failing to relieve the strain on transport. If organizational work is not careful and detailed, success cannot be achieved in any undertaking.

We have always been victorious because we have organized everything scrupulously, ever since the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle, we organized even a march under a careful plan and conducted it in good order. We would take a rest after marching for about an hour, allowing the men, if need be, to retie their shoe laces, adjust the straps on their knapsacks and quench their thirst with water, before continuing the march. Because the march was organized in this way, nobody dropped out and the unit could arrive at its destination at the scheduled time before going into action. On the other hand, some units would march nonstop without rest, so many people dropped out from the ranks,

because some of them had sore feet or the straps on their knapsacks had been torn off or because those who were thirsty had to stop to drink water. As a result, some soldiers arrived at the destination a little early, but they had to wait for those who lagged behind. So the march took longer and the unit could not go promptly into action.

Whether transport can be improved today according to the Party's policy or not depends, in the final analysis, on how the senior officials organize this work. Senior officials in the transport sector must work everything out to the last detail to carry out the Party's policy of unit train services, integrated rail-road-water transport and container transport.

The present organization of unit train transport on the railways shows that apparently some officials do not have a correct understanding of what it means. Unit train services are aimed at concentrating on the transportation of the large amounts of goods required by major factories and enterprises or by cities. However, sometimes a small amount of goods to be carried to every station on the line is transported by unit trains, which causes confusion in transportation. For example, on the pretext of using unit train transport, coal that is to be used in Kaephung is sent directly to Kaesong instead of being unloaded in Kaephung, so it has to be carried back to Kaephung by lorry. Such organization of transport is irrational. Coal that is needed in different counties should not be carried by unit trains but by a separate train which unloads at every station where the coal is needed.

Unit train transport must be employed only when a large amount of goods has to be sent to a major factory or enterprise or to a certain district, for example, when coal is carried to Haeju where there are a cement factory and many other local industry factories, or when cement produced by the Sunchon Cement Factory has to be carried to Nampho for shipping abroad.

Developing container transport is now a trend worldwide. Many countries are encouraging the use of container services and using containers widely even in foreign trade. Using containers to transport

goods facilitates mechanized loading and unloading and prevents the goods being damaged in transit.

In order to develop container transport, the state commissions and ministries under the Administration Council, factories and other enterprises and cooperative farms which use containers, must build warehouses. Then the goods can be unloaded and put into warehouses immediately when a train arrives and the empty containers can be sent back. However, some factories and enterprises and cooperative farms have no warehouses, so they have to keep the containers and use them to store the goods, being unable to empty the containers. If containers are used in this manner, it will be impossible to meet our needs for them no matter how many of them are produced.

In order to ensure smooth container transport, it is necessary to draw up regulations regarding the use of containers. The regulations must stipulate details such as how soon containers should be emptied and returned.

Integrated services should also be organized rationally, but not indiscriminately. Their desirability must be weighed carefully, taking each case into consideration. This type of transport should be organized only when its rationality has been recognized.

Integrated operations which involve frequent reloading are not rational. It is pointless arranging operations, for instance, in which the ore concentrates produced by the Komdok Mine are carried by rail to Tanchon, where they are reloaded and shipped to Munchon by sea and then hauled by lorry to the smeltery. This is economically unsound and does not help much towards easing the strain on rail transport. It would be worthwhile to send the ore concentrates by pipeline from Komdok to Tanchon, and then ship them to Munchon. It would also not be a bad idea to ship the magnesia clinker produced in Tanchon from Tanchon Port to Chongjin Port and then reload it directly onto trading ships. Carrying magnesia clinker for export in this way will greatly help to ease the strain on the Tanchon-Chongjin railway line.

Detailed arrangements should also be made to implement the policy of carrying goods by means of pipelines, cableways and conveyer

belts. Doing so will not only reduce the burden on the railways a great deal, but dispense with the need to use lorries, drivers and petrol while carrying goods easily.

The long-distance pipeline for transporting concentrates from Musan to Chongjin is proving very effective. This pipeline transports approximately two million tons of concentrates annually. Carrying two million tons by rail would not be a simple matter. If we had not built this pipeline and had relied solely on the railway, we would not have been able to run the Kim Chaek Iron Works properly. Sending goods through pipelines should be adopted widely in other places, too.

At present cableway transport is not employed properly in most places. Good cableways should be laid and used widely.

An important factor in improving the organization of transport is to eliminate the practice of carrying similar items to and from the same place.

When I was visiting Sakju County, North Phyongan Province, I found that bean oil produced in Sakju was being sent to other places, while the oil being supplied to the people in Sakju had come from somewhere else. Many such instances of unnecessary transportation have been revealed elsewhere. That is why I have emphasized on many occasions the need to eliminate this practice, but it has not yet been done away with.

This is mainly because the regional planning commissions have not played their proper role and so are failing to organize production and transportation in detail. The planning organizations must enhance their role and the officials of the transport sector must organize transportation carefully so that the practice of carrying the same types of goods to and from the same place can be eliminated once and for all.

Furthermore, the weak points in the rail transport sector must be improved.

Many weak points are revealed in the work of this sector, so it is very important to amend them.

First of all, we should improve the railways.

Now that the railways have been electrified and locomotives are

hauling many heavy-duty waggons, the rails and sleepers should be replaced with heavy-duty ones and the tracks ballasted properly. This will prevent derailments, ensure that trains can operate at a higher speed and thus greatly increase the volume of goods transported.

The production of heavy-duty rails and concrete sleepers should be increased in order to improve the railways as soon as possible.

The Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex should be encouraged to produce heavy-duty rails in large quantities. The job of producing certain types of shaped steel should be transferred to other enterprises so that the complex can concentrate its efforts on producing heavy-duty rails. This means that the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council must take measures to mass-produce bent-rolled steel for their own use.

Each provincial and county Party committee and the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council should conduct an all-out mass campaign to produce concrete sleepers and replace the existing sleepers. Along with this, many ballast-tamping machines should be produced for the rail sector.

It is necessary to electrify branch lines.

We should electrify not only main lines but also branch lines. In particular, the branch lines leading to coal and ore mines from electrified main lines should be electrified as soon as possible. This will make it possible to carry the coal and ores produced at the mines directly to their destinations without changing locomotives on the way.

Shunting tracks must be extended.

I have already emphasized on more than one occasion the need to build many forked shunting tracks and increase their length. The old shunting tracks were laid when steam locomotives hauled fifteen waggons or so, and therefore they are worthless now. Locomotives are pulling about 40 waggons as the result of the electrification of the railways, so shunting tracks must be longer. Furthermore, they must be forked in many directions to raise the traffic capacity of the railways.

It is not a difficult job to extend shunting tracks. Because trains do not run at high speed along shunting tracks, there is no need to lay

heavy-duty rails. Just lay good sleepers and that will do.

A correct system should be established for operating industrial railways which are used exclusively by factories and enterprises.

No one is paying proper attention to directing this work. Therefore, the technical defects manifested in operating the industrial railways have not been corrected promptly and the problems arising in their operation have not been reported to the central authorities quickly enough.

Both industrial railways and main lines belong to the rail transport sector, so the Ministry of Railways must give coordinated guidance to the operation of industrial railways. I have been told that there is an industrial railways supervision section at the Ministry of Railways. Instead of this, it would be a good idea to set up a bureau for the direction of industrial railways. The Ministry of Railways should train the engine drivers needed for the industrial lines, supply shunting locomotives and establish a rolling stock repair system.

Managing the industrial lines properly is no simple matter. This work at such places as the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex is very complicated. Therefore, the Ministry of Railways should lay down separate rules for the operation of the railway lines used exclusively by factories and other enterprises, in addition to improving the direction of this work.

Factories and other enterprises should keep the lines for their own use in good condition and act responsibly in repairing rolling stock.

Marshalling yards must be modernized.

Marshalling yards should rationalize the work of assembling trains and changing locomotives. In particular, the equipment at marshalling yards should be modernized so as to reduce the time needed to assemble trains.

The rail transport sector must also increase the production of locomotives and waggons and keep its rolling stock in a good state of repair. The sector concerned must not fail to supply the materials needed to repair waggons.

We must launch an energetic campaign to mechanize loading and unloading.

Only by doing so can we load and unload goods easily and quickly and carry more goods with the same number of waggons by cutting down their turnaround time.

All coal mines should build bunkers so that many waggons can be loaded at the same time; the factories and other enterprises which receive large amounts of goods should install waggon-tippers for quick unloading. Large factories and enterprises can make waggon-tippers for themselves if they are provided with blueprints and motors.

In addition to mechanizing loading and unloading, coal and ore mines must refrain from allowing empty trains to run in consigning goods.

Coal mines still load waggons with coal which contains a lot of slate and some other mines load undried concentrates. By doing this the rate of use of waggons cannot be increased, nor can the burden on the railways be lightened.

They do so because the officials at coal and ore mines lack the attitude of masters of the country's economic life.

In future we should strengthen Party guidance, supervision and control so that coal mines send by rail pure coal and so that ore mines send only high-quality concentrates by dressing and drying them well.

In addition, factories and other enterprises must take care to avoid waggons being damaged during loading and unloading. At present, many waggons are damaged through careless loading and unloading at some factories and enterprises. In future factories and enterprises should organize loading and unloading operations properly and prevent the recurrence of this practice.

An important factor in overcoming the weaknesses in the rail transport sector is to modernize the train control system.

The number of waggons is now much greater than before and the trains run much faster. In these circumstances the present outdated system cannot guarantee the proper control of train operations.

The train control system must be automated and wireless equipment and closed circuit television used, so that the assistant station-master at a given station can pinpoint a given train by maintaining wireless

contact with the engine driver and so that the dispatcher in the control room knows at all times which train is at which point and on which line by seeing the signals on his control panel. Under this system dispatchers and assistant station-masters will be able to direct train operations accurately and their work will be easier.

The equipment to modernize the train control system needs not necessarily be imported. Wireless apparatus, for instance, can be produced in our country without difficulty. Other sectors must help the rail transport sector in modernizing the control system.

Next, we must give powerful support to the rail transport sector by launching a campaign which involves the entire Party, the whole state and all the people.

The officials and working people in all sectors of the national economy must fully understand the importance of rail transport and give positive assistance to this work.

The railways are the arteries of the national economy and should be in advance of and serve all the economic sectors. They transport raw and other materials to factories and enterprises and carry their products to the point of consumption. Unless the railways carry goods to them, factories and enterprises cannot turn out products.

At present rail transport is not running smoothly, and because of this production in many economic sectors is being held up. In the past, the factories and other enterprises in the manufacturing industry were not able to maintain a steady rate of production because definite priority was not given to the mining industry, but now transport is the problem. The Party's policy on developing the mining industry ahead of the manufacturing industry has been carried out, so that a lot of coal and ores are piled at coal and ore mines. But these are not being transported promptly, so the manufacturing industry is not operating properly and even production at coal and ore mines is not smooth. In the agricultural sector, this year adequate amounts of slightly burnt magnesia fertilizer and silicon fertilizer could not be used because they had not been delivered on time.

All the senior officials of the national economy, particularly the

senior officials of the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council, must fully understand that easing the strain on transport is not another's affair but their own business. Production presupposes transportation and vice versa. Transportation is the process following production. Therefore, when they discuss production, the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council must, at all times, pay primary attention to transportation.

Relieving the strain on transport is the most important and urgent task facing our Party today in socialist economic construction.

The Ministry of Railways alone cannot ease the strain on rail transport. It is only when the entire Party, the whole state and all the people turn out in powerful support of the railways that we can boost rail transport in a short space of time. Since everyone is indebted to the railways for their services, everybody must help them. The People's Army, too, must help the railways in every way possible. Provincial, city and county Party committees and other Party organizations at different levels must mobilize Party members and working people in an all-out mass campaign to support the railways.

For the present, all sectors should actively help the work of improving the weak points in rail transport.

The Administration Council must arrange detailed assignments to support the work of improving the weaknesses in rail transport. It should give state commissions, ministries and provinces explicit tasks for producing heavy-duty rails and concrete sleepers and making cranes and containers, as well as tasks for building warehouses and bunkers and improving the industrial lines which are used exclusively by factories and other enterprises. It should also see that these tasks are carried out without fail.

If the senior officials have a proper understanding of the situation and Party organizations mobilize the masses to support the railways, it will be fully possible to relieve the strain on transport by improving the railways.

At the Kangson Steel Complex the Party committee laid primary emphasis on and gave proper guidance to the operation of the railway

lines used exclusively by the complex, with the result that the rate of mechanized loading and unloading has increased to 97 per cent and the waiting time of waggons has been significantly reduced. Also, the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee saw to it that the project for electrifying the 12-kilometre side track to the Kumya Youth Coal Mine was completed within a few days, using copper collected through a public campaign. This made it possible to transport considerably more coal than before without having to change locomotives. Following the example set by the Kangson Steel Complex and the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee, Party organizations at different levels and all the sectors must launch a powerful campaign to help the railways.

The State Planning Commission and other planning bodies must do their work properly on the principle of maintaining a proper balance between production and transportation.

Production and transportation are closely related and cannot be separated, so planners must make sure that a good balance is maintained between production and transportation by calculating transport capacity in detail, and by providing adequate conditions for transportation. As matters stand at present, however, the State Planning Commission considers only production and pays no attention to transportation. It draws up the transport plan in a perfunctory manner without making a detailed estimate of transport capacity. Should it ever do so, it only calculates how many locomotives or waggons are available. In order to assess transport capacity correctly, a detailed estimate must be made of not only the number of locomotives and waggons, but also the real state of loading and unloading operations. The present rail transport plan being sent down by the State Planning Commission is a plan drawn up out of a subjective desire, so it lacks objectivity. Worse still, it is not a detailed plan, but merely contains control figures.

The officials of the State Planning Commission must make every effort to make the transport schedule a scientific and detailed plan.

If they are to plan transportation in detail, the officials of the

planning sector must have a thorough understanding of the real situation in rail transport. The officials of the State Planning Commission and regional planning commissions must go in person to where rail transport work is being done and investigate the situation thoroughly. On the basis of such an investigation they must plan transportation on the principle of solving the difficult problems and creating adequate conditions for smooth transportation. Only then will it be possible to draw up a scientific and realistic plan.

Furthermore, Party work, political work, in the rail transport sector must be improved.

The most important task facing the Party organizations in the rail transport sector today is to eliminate bureaucratism and the practice of taking administrative affairs upon themselves and to make Party work fully into work with the people. They must work well with cadres, Party members and working people's organizations, including trade unions and the League of Socialist Working Youth, and with the broad masses of the working people, so as to arm all the workers in the rail transport sector fully with our Party's policy and mobilize them vigorously in carrying out our Party's transport policy. In other words, the Party organizations in this sector must provide Party and political support for rail transport.

In particular, the Party organizations in the rail transport sector must work properly with station-masters and other rail transport officials.

It is very important to improve railway stations. Just as the company must be strengthened in the People's Army, so the station must be consolidated on the railways. The station can be called a cell of the railway. Just as a man is healthy when his cellular tissues are sound, so the railways can be sound as a whole when the stations are sound. Party organizations should appoint fine people as station-masters and educate them properly so as to enhance their sense of responsibility and improve their technical and professional qualifications steadily.

Party organizations should also improve their work with dispatchers, engine drivers and section gang leaders. In this way they

will make sure that all the rail transport workers implement Party policy thoroughly and without fail, displaying a high degree of revolutionary determination, and carry out their revolutionary tasks in a responsible manner.

Party organizations should intensify ideological education among the railway workers so that they are extremely proud of being in charge of the transport sector of the country and work heroically.

Our railway workers have established a brilliant tradition in their struggle to guarantee transportation for the country, displaying the utmost patriotic devotion.

Immediately after liberation we made great efforts to ensure that the railways could operate steadily. In those days there were only a few locomotive engineers in our country. The Japanese imperialists gave Koreans jobs only as stokers, not locomotive engineers. When they were fleeing from our country, they destroyed all the railways and locomotives. In such circumstances, operating the railways was very difficult. It was in this situation that the workers of the Jongju railway section launched a creative patriotic campaign to repair damaged locomotives and run trains on the bituminous coal of our country by displaying patriotic devotion. Having been informed of this fact, I made sure that the whole country followed their example. In the process of this, the railways which had been destroyed by the Japanese imperialists were repaired and many locomotive engineers were trained until finally the railways were running normally.

During the Fatherland Liberation War in particular, the railway workers fought very bravely. When locomotives were damaged or railways and bridges were broken in an enemy air raid, they repaired them, at the risk of their lives. They drove locomotives up to the front through a shower of bombs and bullets, giving a loud whistle, and carried out the urgent task of ensuring wartime transport with credit.

The engine whistle given by the railway workers during the arduous war instilled confidence in victory and courage into our people and the People's Army soldiers and actively encouraged them to struggle for victory in the war.

Let me take an example. One day during the hard-fought war, a young official of the Party Central Committee happened to stay at a farmer's house in the Hamhung area on an official trip. The old man of the house could not sleep during the night. When a locomotive whistled from afar at dawn, the old man woke the official and asked in a happy voice if he had heard the whistle. Bewildered at the old man's behaviour, he asked why he had woken him. The old man replied: "All the sons and daughters of Korea, including my own son, have gone to the front. When that locomotive goes to the front, they will receive provisions and ammunition. Only then can they eat and fight bravely against the Americans. So I can sleep soundly only after hearing the engine whistle. I cannot sleep until I have heard the engine whistle."

In the difficult years of the Fatherland Liberation War our people, like this old man, expected a great deal from the railway workers, and these workers waged a heroic struggle to meet these expectations with credit. So, during the war I called the railway workers heroic men.

Indeed, the railway workers carried out their duties on the transport front wonderfully in those days, fighting bravely, not afraid to sacrifice themselves. If the rail transport workers today display the same heroic fighting spirit as the railway workers in the past did, there will be no difficulty they cannot overcome.

Party organizations must educate the railway workers well, the railmen of the younger generation in particular, using the impressive examples of the heroic exploits performed by their predecessors in the days immediately after liberation and during the Fatherland Liberation War and the period of postwar reconstruction, so that they display mass heroism for the prosperity of the motherland and for the construction of socialism.

Party organizations in the rail transport sector should also educate the people living near the railways. They should explain to these householders, young people and children how they should value and support the railways and demonstrate the importance of this matter by using visual aids, so that they take good care of the railways and give

active assistance to rail transport in a manner befitting masters.

Party organizations must intensify the struggle to eradicate the bureaucratic style of work from among the officials in this sector.

I have made many speeches on combatting bureaucratism and have taken every opportunity to emphasize this matter. However, bureaucratism still remains among railway workers to a considerable extent and it causes serious consequences for rail transport.

Bureaucratism results from subjectivity. Subjectivity means behaving under the influence of one's own thinking which is out of touch with the reality and lacks objectivity. Bureaucrats dictate such a wrong view to their subordinates at will and, when their subordinates do not obey them, they abuse and censure them. By abusing or censuring their subordinates, they cannot gain success in any kind of work. In the long run, bureaucratism ruins everything.

All Party organizations, particularly those in the rail transport sector, must conduct a vigorous campaign to wipe out bureaucratism.

Party organizations in the rail transport sector should lay the main emphasis on economic work and guide it as required by the Taean work system.

The Taean work system is a system under which the economy is managed under the collective leadership of the Party committee. In other words, it means that the Party committee collectively discusses and decides the measures for carrying out the Party's economic policy, and then the chief administrative official guides the administrative and economic work and the Party secretary mobilizes the masses by political methods to implement the decision of the Party committee.

Giving priority to political work in all matters is a policy consistently maintained by our Party. Once the national economic plan is issued, Party organizations at different levels must convey its importance, significance and the ways of carrying it out to all the Party members and working people, so that they display a high degree of ideological consciousness and never fail to exceed their targets for every day, every ten days, every month and every quarter.

Party committees must never fail to review economic work on a regular basis. In the review they must distinguish what was done well from what was a mistake in carrying out the Party's economic policy. If something has not been carried out, they must explain to the officials both the failing which prevented it being carried out and the solution to the problem.

The rail transport sector must improve cadre training and the recruitment of workers.

As we always say, cadres decide everything. Without cadres nothing can be done. Therefore, Party organizations in the rail transport sector must radically improve personnel affairs, thereby strengthening the ranks of cadres.

To this end, we must establish a system of selecting excellent workers and giving them schooling before promoting them to higher posts. In this way we will appoint to leading positions people who are firmly armed with the Party's monolithic idea and who possess scientific and technical knowledge. There should be no practice of promoting anybody to cadre for the rail transport sector without considering the person fully.

The rail transport sector has a university, colleges and technical schools, so if these are run properly it will be able to train many able cadres. However, in the past, the Party Central Committee departments concerned, the Administration Council and the Party Committee of the Ministry of Railways have shown little concern for cadre training in the rail transport sector and, as a result, they have not trained many cadres who have sound ideas and possess a deep knowledge of science and technology.

The Party Central Committee departments concerned, the Administration Council and the Party Committee of the Ministry of Railways must examine the cadre training system, the content of school education and the standard of the teachers as a whole and take measures to correct any shortcomings as soon as possible.

First of all, a well-organized system of cadre training should be established in the rail transport sector.

A well-organized education system has been established in the People's Army so that it can train for itself qualified non-commissioned officers, platoon leaders, company, battalion and regimental commanders and other commanding officers and political workers of different levels. In the rail transport sector, too, as in the People's Army, a well-organized system should be set up to train locomotive engineers, assistant station-masters, station-masters, dispatchers and other railway workers. In the areas where railway bureaux and sub-bureaux are located, colleges and training centres should be established.

Along with this, the content of the education at rail transport schools should be corrected.

Recently we examined the textbooks at agricultural universities while giving direct guidance to farming and found many things that did not suit the conditions in our country. So we had the textbooks for agricultural universities and schools rewritten so that they accorded with the Juche farming method. We also saw to it that anything that did not suit the conditions in our country in the textbooks at fishery universities and colleges was revised. However, we have not yet examined the textbooks at rail transport schools. Considering that rail transport is not going well at present and that discipline and order are not strict in this sector, it seems clear that the railway regulations and the textbooks at rail transport schools are not perfect.

The Party Central Committee departments concerned, the Administration Council and the Ministry of Railways should form a team of those who have professional knowledge of the railways and examine all railway regulations and textbooks at schools and revise anything that is not suited to the actual situation in our country. In this way the rail transport sector will have perfect regulations and textbooks, just as the People's Army does.

The most important aspect of the education at railway schools is to teach the students railway regulations thoroughly. It is only by doing so that after graduation they will be able to work in the rail transport sector as required by the rules and regulate railway operations.

Railway schools must make great efforts to teach the students the regulations and all the students must know them inside out.

If railway schools are to train many able workers, it is essential to improve the standard of the teachers decisively. It is only when the teachers are well qualified that they can train the students into excellent cadres who are prepared politically and ideologically, scientifically and technically. We should make a general analysis of the standard of teachers at rail transport schools and take steps to improve their qualifications. It would be reasonable to reeducate the less-qualified teachers at the railway university for about a year.

Recruitment to the railway sector should be well-organized.

Railway workers should be chosen from among fine people, just as the soldiers of the People's Army are. The railway sector is no less important than the People's Army. If a railway worker makes a mistake it may result in a great loss to the country.

All Party, and the League of Socialist Working Youth, organizations should conduct good ideological education among the young people and other working people so that they are well aware of the importance of the railways and regard it as the greatest honour to serve the railways. On this basis, fine people should be selected on a preferential basis as railway workers.

Guidance to Party organizations in the rail transport sector must be improved.

The system of guidance to Party organizations in the rail transport sector has been altered many times; the present system of dual subordination should be retained. The Party Committee of the Ministry of Railways should give coordinated direction to Party organizations in the rail transport sector through its political bureau and provincial Party committees should guide the Party organizations in the rail transport sector within their provinces. The People's Army is independent in its activities, so provincial Party committees do not need to guide the Party organizations in the People's Army. However, the railway sector is connected with all the branches of the national economy. So, unless the Party Committee of the Ministry of Railways

and provincial Party committees cooperate with each other, rail transport cannot go well. The provincial Party committee must always watch whether the Party organizations in the rail transport sector within its province implement Party policy properly or not, and must help and guide them to implement the Party's transport policy thoroughly.

The main thing in improving Party work in the rail transport sector is to strengthen Party cells and primary Party organizations. The Party cells and primary Party organizations of the rail transport sector should be built up on a sound basis and their role enhanced decisively.

It is necessary to start publishing the railway newspaper again.

The railway needs its own newspaper. The newspapers *Rodong Sinmun*, *Minju Joson* and the like cannot carry all the articles that are needed to educate railway workers. Hence, the need to publish the railway newspaper to carry articles that explain our Party's policy on rail transport and scientific and technical information. It should also introduce the examples of excellent railway workers and criticise any slipshod work manifested in this sector.

The railway newspaper does not need to be a daily; a semi-weekly or weekly one will do. There is no need for the circulation to be large, either—it should be enough to meet the needs of each railway establishment, enterprise and school.

In future, a congress of railway workers should be held annually. In recent years we have convened an agricultural congress every year, at which we have taught the Juche farming method to the chairmen of management boards, ri Party secretaries and other agricultural workers and introduced the experiences gained in growing fine crops. As a result, agricultural production is increasing every year. In the railway sector, too, it is necessary to convene a meeting of station-masters, dispatchers, locomotive engineers and other railway workers to review rail transport work, swap experiences and organize short training courses.

Finally, I would like to touch on the long-term tasks for developing transportation.

In order to relieve the strain on rail transport, a new railway should

be built in the northern inland area, linking the east and west coasts of the country.

At present some rail transport officials are suggesting that the existing railways linking the east and west coasts should be double-tracked. In the present circumstances, double-tracking all the lines is difficult, and should be done only on those sections where traffic is extremely heavy. It is better to build a new railway in the northern inland area than to double-track the railways linking the east and west coasts.

At present there are two railway lines which link the east and west coasts of the country. If a Musan-Kanggye line is constructed, there will then be three lines. A large volume of goods will be transported from the east to the west along this new line in the future.

Building a new line in the northern inland area will be beneficial in developing natural resources in this area and highly important in ensuring wartime transportation should a war break out. We have not yet reunified the country and we are confronted by an enemy, so we have to consider everything from the viewpoint of a possible war. The railways along the coast are vulnerable to the enemy's naval gunfire and air raids in wartime, or may be damaged by enemy spies and subversive elements who infiltrate by sea. Viewed from every angle, it is better to build a new railway line in the northern inland area than to double-track the existing lines.

We must electrify the Kowon-Pongsan line as soon as possible.

We have already opened to traffic the Phyongsan-Sepho line to link the east and west coasts, but steep slopes along this line make it impossible to carry a large amount of goods. If this line is electrified, it will be more effective for transporting goods. The rail transport sector must complete the electrification project of the Kowon-Pongsan line within this year.

One important way of removing the strain on transport is to locate factories reasonably so that they are located near their fuel and raw materials sources, and then raw materials will not have to be transported over long distances.

Of course, it is important to ensure long distance transport by organizing transport properly, but we should reduce the amount of goods carried by train as far as possible by locating factories and other enterprises as near as possible to their raw materials sources. In this way the strain on transport can be relieved easily.

At present, nonferrous ore concentrates produced in South Hamgyong and Ryanggang Provinces are carried to the Munphyong and Nampho Smelteries to be processed there and this involves the long distance transportation of large quantities of ores. If a smeltery is built in Tanchon, there will be no need to transport the nonferrous ore concentrates produced at the Komdok Mine and in its vicinity to the Munphyong and Nampho Smelteries. Building a smeltery in Tanchon is of great significance in easing the strain on rail transport and it is more profitable than double-tracking the existing railways. We are perfectly able to build smelteries and the like using our own techniques, materials and equipment.

If a fine port is built at Tanchon in addition to the Tanchon Smeltery, the ores and processed nonferrous metals produced in this area can be shipped directly for sale abroad.

In order to relieve the strain on transport, many sectors of the national economy should strive to obtain the materials and fuel they need from local sources.

Until now the Chongjin Steel Plant has fetched the anthracite it needs in production from other provinces and this has held up production considerably because of the difficulties in transportation. If the Chongjin Steel Plant can use coal produced by the coal mines of North Hamgyong Province, it will not need to fetch coal from far-off areas. It is said that there is coal of high calorific value at the Kogonwon Coal Mine. Measures should be taken to mine that coal and supply it to the Chongjin Steel Plant.

At present North Hamgyong Province fetches phosphatic fertilizer from other provinces to supply it to its rural communities. It must develop apatite mines within the province and produce phosphatic fertilizer for itself. Because the temperature in North Hamgyong

Province is generally low and there are many cloudy days there, more phosphatic fertilizer should be applied to its paddy and dry fields than in other provinces. Under such circumstances, if it is to farm well and ease the strain on transport, the province must produce phosphatic fertilizer for itself.

North Hamgyong Province also fetches a considerable amount of food grain from other provinces. It must attain self-sufficiency in food by raising good crops.

If senior economic officials organize the work well, using their intelligence and displaying their creativity, they will find a variety of ways to relieve the strain on transport.

Many ships should be built to develop marine transport.

At present, because of the shortage of ships, transport abroad is not going well. It is only when we have many ships that we can carry out the Party's policy of developing trade with foreign countries, particularly with capitalist countries and third world countries, on a large scale. Therefore, I have emphasized on a number of occasions the need to build many large cargo ships, but shipyards have so far failed to do so. Shipyards must be supplied with the equipment and materials they need to build ships so that the production of cargo ships will be normal as soon as possible.

By building dozens of large cargo ships annually, our country should have hundreds of ships of more than ten thousand tons in the near future. Only then will our country be able to assume the aspect of a maritime country which is seabound on three sides and develop foreign trade on a large scale.

We should improve and modernize the bases for the production of rolling stock and lorries.

Since the railways alone cannot meet all our demands for transport, it is necessary to produce a lot of lorries and organize road transport extensively. In addition to increasing the production of lorries, we should deal properly with the work of modifying the fuelling system of lorries so that they can run on alternative fuels. In this way we will guarantee road transport, relying on our own fuel.

Those are roughly all the problems that I wanted to speak about today.

The Administration Council must plan detailed assignments for implementing the decisions of this plenary meeting and give clear-cut tasks to the sectors concerned. And all sectors must carry out their assignments with no question asked.

I hope that all Party members and working people will heartily accept the decisions of this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, work hard to carry them out, and thereby bring about a fresh upswing in transport.

## **TALK WITH A NEPALESE JOURNALIST DELEGATION**

*June 19, 1979*

Ideally, I should have met you in Pyongyang. But as I am in the midst of a provincial tour of guidance, I had no choice but to ask you to come all the way out here. I am very sorry about this. I hope you will understand.

Anyway, let me bid you a hearty welcome to our country.

I would like to express my thanks to you for your sterling efforts to promote friendship between the Korean and Nepalese peoples and for the active support and encouragement you have given our people.

I am especially grateful to you, the Chairman of the Nepalese Journalists Association, for your positive support and encouragement to the Korean people's struggle for national reunification and socialist construction, and also for the congratulatory messages you have sent me on several occasions. Although this is my first meeting with you, I feel as if I am meeting an old friend. Today's meeting has made us close friends.

I offer you my thanks for the kind words you have spoken about this country and about myself. I am also grateful for your active support to our people's cause of national reunification.

Today I meet you in the recess of a conference. Although our time is limited, I will briefly answer your questions.

You asked me for my comments on the fact that the Juche idea has now been widely propagated.

We can say that ours is the era of independence. This is because many peoples who were once oppressed and exploited have been liberated from the yoke of imperialism and colonialism and because the peoples who were under imperialist rule in the past are now aware that it is very important to uphold national independence and to maintain political independence, and are advancing along the road of independence.

The peoples who have set out upon the road of building a new society are now conscious, through the realities of life, that they should tackle everything, including the building of their economy and culture, in a way suited to the actual conditions of their own country. In building their countries now, the peoples do not follow an accepted formula or the examples of other nations. Instead they are doing things after their own style to suit their own conditions. The peoples who are engaged in building new societies refuse to adopt the old capitalist approach. Even when they are engaged in building socialism, they decline to follow in the footsteps of other countries.

No country is identical to another in political ideology, religion and social system. Every country considers that it must pursue its own path, as required by its own people, to build a new society for the prosperity of the nation and the happiness of the people.

In short, it is the main trend of the present times that the people of the world reject domination and subordination and aspire to national independence, sovereignty, self-sufficiency and self-reliance in national defence.

Now many countries subscribe to the view that everything should serve the people, and that the people should be the master of society. Many people realize that only when free rein is given to the independence and creativity of the masses can they fully accomplish the policy of independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in national defence. In particular, they believe that only when an independent national economy is built can political independence be guaranteed.

I think that because they hold such a belief, many people of the

world have come to cherish the same thought as ourselves.

Although there is a lot more I could say on this subject, I will leave it at this, because you are already well informed about it and can, if you wish, hear more about it from the editor-in-chief of our *Rodong Sinmun*.

I will now answer your question about the prospects of our Second Seven-Year Plan.

Our Second Seven-Year Plan is a very ambitious undertaking.

The fulfilment of this plan will raise our country to a higher eminence of socialism.

The major target of this plan is to speed up the work of making the national economy Juche-orientated, modern and scientific.

Making the national economy Juche-orientated means building and developing the economy with domestic raw materials and techniques and in a way suited to the specific conditions of one's country.

Here I am currently discussing with the officials concerned how to make our metallurgical industry Juche-orientated.

Our country has an abundance of high-quality ores which is favourable to the development of this industry. But it has scant resources of coking coal, the customary fuel for this industry. Therefore, we are discussing the possibility of expanding and developing this industry by using our anthracite as fuel while consuming less coking coal.

Scholars say it is perfectly feasible to develop the metallurgical industry using our anthracite.

We set out to rely on our own raw materials and techniques in developing not only the metallurgical industry but also other branches of the national economy like the chemical industry, light industry, and agriculture. We try to gear all branches of the economy to suit the actual conditions in our country. This is the way in which Juche is applied in the national economy with, I might add, some success.

By the modernization of the national economy we mean replacing outdated techniques with advanced ones.

Modernization does not always entail substituting up-to-date

techniques for the outmoded all at once like mounting a five or ten-storey building at a single leap. We think that even going one storey higher is modernization.

Our modernization is currently aimed at advancing the country's technology one step forward.

We are promoting modernization by introducing mechanization and automation in industry first to ease the people's hard work and eliminate the difference between heavy and light labour.

In short, modernization is aimed at continuing the technical revolution. Freeing the people from hard labour through the technical revolution is a task that was advanced at our Party's Fifth Congress.

Our people are now successfully carrying out the technical revolution in all fields of the national economy under the banner of the three revolutions.

Scientization means elevating our science to a higher level. In other words, it means doing everything in a scientific way, including farm work. We will thus raise the level of our science to the world standard in the near future.

The Second Seven-Year Plan is now being implemented successfully with no major setbacks.

In terms of total industrial output value, we fulfilled the plan's national economic target for the first half of the year by June 10, that is, 20 days ahead of schedule.

At this rate, I think, the yearly plan will be fulfilled 20-30 days ahead of schedule.

Because all our working people, particularly the working class, are making devoted efforts in compliance with the policy of the Party and the Government, I believe that they will be able to carry out the Second Seven-Year Plan before the set time.

We are confident we can fulfil the Second Seven-Year Plan.

There is a lot more that one could say on this subject. If you wish, you can hear about it from the officials concerned. I expect you have also formed your own opinions from your observations of what is happening in our country.

Next, I would like to dwell on the question of our country's reunification.

Our national reunification, the aspiration of the entire Korean people, is a matter of concern for you as well as for the rest of the people in the world.

It is quite natural that you, who are well disposed towards our country, should be concerned about the question of Korea's reunification. We are very pleased about this.

You asked us what is standing in the way of reunification. I think the major obstacle to the reunification of our country is that the south Korean authorities do not want it. They are trying to make "two Koreas".

Our people are a homogeneous nation with a common language and customs. Our country has a 5,000-year-long history of culture. Our nation is homogeneous, and so it cannot be bisected. We are for reunification.

We maintain that the country should be reunified independently, peacefully, and on the principle of great national unity. Reunifying the country independently means achieving this aim by the efforts of the Korean people themselves without foreign interference. Furthermore, the country should be reunified peacefully. We hold the view that the country can be reunified with the present social system in south Korea and the socialist system in the northern half left intact. We consider that national unity should be achieved in the interests of the nation without regard to the differences in social systems, ideas and religious beliefs, and that everything should be subordinated to the achievement of national reunification.

The south Korean authorities, however, with the backing of foreign forces are trying to make the partition of Korea permanent. Hence, they are advocating the entry to the United Nations of "two Koreas".

In spite of our advocacy of peaceful reunification, the south Korean authorities allow the US troops to remain in south Korea under the pretext of countering a fictitious "threat of invasion from the north". And externally they insist on "cross recognition". Through cross

recognition, that is, through US recognition of the north and Chinese and Soviet recognition of the south, they are trying in fact to turn Korea into two permanently divided countries.

Not only do the south Korean authorities refuse reunification, they have gone so far as to build a “great wall” along the Military Demarcation Line. This is another vicious measure aimed at creating a permanent division of Korea.

But their attempt to divide Korea for ever will never succeed. Since we are a homogeneous nation, the people in south Korea as well as in the north desire reunification.

Because the present south Korean authorities pursue a policy of fascist repression and continue to suppress the democratic movement, political parties and groups in south Korea have recently demanded that the discussion of the reunification question should cease to be a monopoly of the authorities, but that many parties and groups should participate in it. We are of the opinion that their demand is justified.

The major obstacle to the reunification of our country is that the south Korean authorities do not want reunification. Another obstacle is the backing they receive from foreign forces. But we are quite capable of overcoming these obstacles. Although certain foreign powers are now obstructing the reunification of our country, we will surely reunify the country by the united efforts of the entire Korean people.

Lastly, I would like to refer to the relations between the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the Kingdom of Nepal.

You said that friendly relations are developing favourably between Korea and Nepal, which I think is very important.

The Kingdom of Nepal and the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea now have a great friendship. We deem this friendship to be in full accord with the interests of our two peoples.

Our two countries, both located in Asia, champion independence. We are also member states of the non-aligned movement. I think this provides a basis for unity between our two countries.

We acclaim and actively support the policy of the Kingdom of Nepal for developing into a peaceful, neutral and independent country.

Last year the King of Nepal's younger brothers visited our country. This contributed greatly to the friendship between our two peoples.

In the future also we will make continued efforts to strengthen the friendship and solidarity between the Kingdom of Nepal and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, between the Nepalese and Korean peoples.

I hope that our two peoples will march forward shoulder to shoulder for the unity of the independent national states and the non-aligned countries.

Our countries are both developing nations, so we must cooperate, promote exchanges, and share good experiences with each other in all fields, and so further strengthen friendship and solidarity.

I believe that your efforts for cultivating friendship between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Kingdom of Nepal will further promote the friendly relations between our two countries.

I am very glad to see you today. I hope you will continue to work for the friendship between the two countries as good friends of the Korean people.

I am very grateful that you have come here to see me today, and trust that on your return home you will kindly convey to your people the best wishes of our people.

## **THE IMPORTANT TASKS FACING CHONGJIN AND NORTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE**

**Speech at an Enlarged Joint Plenary Meeting  
of the Chongjin City Committee and North Hamgyong  
Provincial Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*June 20, 1979*

A year has passed since I gave my personal guidance in the city of Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province in June last year. During this period the city and provincial Party committees have done a great deal of work.

One of the greatest successes achieved in the work of the Chongjin City Party Committee is that it has firmly established the monolithic ideological system of the Party among Party members and the working people in the city and eliminated any traces of the revisionist, Western and capitalist ways of life. Even when I was giving on-the-spot guidance in the city last year, the citizens revealed many tendencies of being obsessed by these ways of life, with the result that they drank alcohol and so became degenerate and dissolute, that they were engaged in embezzling and wasting state property and that they neglected and obstructed the implementation of Party policy. In the past the affairs of this city were unsuccessful mainly because such practices had not been eliminated from among its citizens. That was why last year I assigned the city Party committee the task of conducting a sharp ideological struggle against any instances of idling about. Since then the officials of this committee and Party

organizations in the city have been urged to take action under the leadership of the Party Central Committee, and have carried out the task with credit. As a result of their vigorous efforts, instances of obstructing the implementation of Party policy have disappeared to a large degree and many people who were used to idle away their time, contaminated by indolence, have been re-educated. I am most satisfied with the fact that the Party members and working people in the city have firmly established the Party's monolithic ideological system and are acquiring a revolutionary habit of work.

The Kim Chaek Iron Works, the Musan Mine and many other factories and enterprises in the city have put production on a steady basis.

It is excellent that production has been normalized at the Kim Chaek Iron Works. In the past its plans often remained unfulfilled and the working and hygienic conditions in the factory were dreadful. When I visited the works last summer there were no sanitary facilities worth mentioning, and there was filth all over the place. From the start of this year, it has been overfulfilling its steel production plan by indices every month and has improved its working and hygienic conditions to a considerable extent. It is by no means easy for a large metallurgical factory such as the Kim Chaek Iron Works to regularize production and establish refined practices in production. I am highly appreciative of the endeavours made by this works to put production on a regular basis, even overfulfilling its plan by indices every month and every quarter, by running itself efficiently and drawing on its own strengths and its own technology.

The Musan Mine has also worked well. Its heroic workers have made strenuous labour efforts and successfully reached the first stage goal in the production of concentrate. This is a signal achievement for the mine.

Meanwhile the Chongjin Steel Plant, too, has done a great deal of work. By the end of the first quarter of this year it had remodelled and modernized its four granulated iron furnaces and it has completed the construction of the pellet-making shop and a hardening ground, thus

creating a production capacity of 400,000 tons of unbaked pellets as well as the capacity to produce 240,000 tons of iron annually by a new method. In addition, this plant is removing dust with the cleaning facilities it has installed in line with the task I assigned it. I am immensely pleased with this.

Since the beginning of this year the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill has generally been maintaining regular production. In the past year the mill has overhauled more than 2,200 pieces of equipment, modernized its production processes and completely solved the problem of sulphuric acid by constructing a sulphuric acid shop with an annual capacity of 40,000 tons. Production is now being held up a little owing to the short supply of caustic soda, but the mill is not responsible for that.

Chongjin has greatly improved its town management. Previously no improvement had been evident in this work although the city was criticized on several occasions. When I was here to give guidance last year, the streets were filthy and there was no bus service worth mentioning. On this occasion, however, I have found that the city is spick-and-span and that the buses are working well and are presentable, although there is only a small number of them. According to a report, the city had repaired tens of thousands of houses and built 2,300 new ones by the end of last May. This is excellent. The city has established good rubbish tips, public lavatories and warehouses and is doing sanitary and hygiene work responsibly.

Supply services to the citizens are much improved. Last year this city became self-sufficient in vegetables, and this is the first time this has ever happened here. How good it was that the city could ensure *kimchi*-making in the winter with the vegetables produced by its own efforts! I was very happy to be informed that Chongjin had attained self-sufficiency in vegetables. The city is supplying its citizens with fish regularly, with more eggs than before and with plenty of meat. This is a great achievement in the efforts to raise the living standards of the people.

The city has been overfulfilling its production plan for consumer

goods by indices every month since last April and has increased the variety of these goods to a considerable extent.

These successes have been possible because the senior officials of the city Party committee have inspired the masses to implement Party policy by setting good examples, engaging in political work on production sites and taking the policy firmly in their own hands.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee and on my own behalf, I should like to extend thanks to the officials of the city Party and factory Party committees, the people's, administrative and rural economy committees of Chongjin and to all the Party members and working people in the city.

The work of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee has also improved a great deal.

In the first place, this committee has achieved a considerable degree of success in rooting out the North-Hamgyong-Province-first attitude, nepotism and provincialism. In the past the committee carried out an intense ideological struggle against these attitudes and tendencies under the leadership of the Party Central Committee, with the result that every Party organization and official has developed the habit of waging a determined and immediate ideological struggle against the slightest trace of these inclinations, without ever ignoring or tolerating them, from the correct ideological viewpoint that they must not be infected with these tendencies. I am quite satisfied with this.

The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee is efficient in giving Party guidance to administrative and economic affairs, too. In the past administrative and economic workers could not manage economic affairs properly because their creative ability was paralysed. This was due to Party organizations and officials taking upon themselves administrative and economic functions. That is why I have emphasized on more than one occasion that Party organizations and Party workers should not take administrative affairs upon themselves, but should give correct Party guidance to administrative and economic work. This committee has thoroughly eradicated the practice of taking the place of the administration and has given effective Party assistance

and guidance to the work of the administrative and economic institutions in the province, thereby enabling administrative and economic workers to work in a creative and responsible manner. I am highly appreciative of the fact that the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee has given efficient Party guidance to administrative and economic affairs and thus encouraged those in charge of these affairs to acquire the revolutionary habit of performing their own work responsibly through to completion.

The Party Central Committee demands that every Party organization and official should pay attention to the entire work of the administrative and economic sectors, such as that of industry and agriculture, and press ahead with it. In the past, however, quite a few local Party organizations and officials concentrated only on agriculture; they did not show much concern for industry. The senior officials, in particular, of county Party committees went around to cooperative farms only and were unwilling to visit factories and enterprises. My recent inquiry into the matter shows that Party organizations and workers in this province take industry in one hand and agriculture in the other to promote them simultaneously. Our Party wants the Party officials to work precisely in this manner. Needless to say, some Party organizations are still unable to perform their work satisfactorily as required by the Party Central Committee, but as a whole, I can say that the work of Party organizations in North Hamgyong Province is now into its stride. In my opinion, their work will proceed more smoothly in the future.

Your province has achieved a great deal of success in economic affairs, too.

Output has increased considerably at the coal mines in this province. Coal mining is successful in the northern area as a result of members of the Party guidance teams staying there and senior officials of the provincial Party committee going personally to pit faces to solve problems promptly together with colliers, while conducting careful ideological education. In particular, Party organizations have worked well with people whose social and political records and family

backgrounds are problematic, and encouraged them to settle down and work. This is splendid. It is extremely important for the coal industry to work efficiently with those people whose records and backgrounds are problematic.

If coal mines are to increase output, they should widely introduce drum-type coal cutters and other advanced coal-mining equipment, in addition to enhancing their workers' enthusiasm for production. In the past the coal mines in this province were reluctant to introduce drum coal cutters, alleging that they were not suited to the conditions there and what not. Recently, however, they have made positive efforts to introduce them and have greatly increased coal production. If the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee continues to keep a tight hold on the work of the coal industry and to give it impetus, coal production will increase considerably.

The project to expand the Aoji Chemical Factory is reasonably well under way. Even in the situation that materials are not being supplied properly, internal reserves are enlisted so that the project can be promoted continually, with the result that the construction of the ammonia shop can be completed within this year.

North Hamgyong Province has built a fine building-materials production base. The construction of a large number of houses needs building-materials bases to produce bricks, blocks, tiles, welded pipes and so on.

Local industry in this province has recently been making good progress. The local industry factories in the province have overfulfilled their plans every month since last April and the variety of goods has greatly increased.

One of the greatest successes gained by your province is to have boosted agricultural production. Previously your farming was unsuccessful every year, but from last year you have been doing fairly well in agriculture. Because farming in this province was unsuccessful I summoned the officials in the agricultural sector of your province in spring last year and instructed them to apply the dry-cold-bed seedling method fully, to sow seeds in nurseries early in

order to grow strong rice seedlings which could be transplanted at the right time and to bed out humus-cake maize seedlings after the late spring frost, in accordance with the requirements of the Juche farming method. Last year this province succeeded in the cultivation of maize as well as of rice because you did as I had instructed. In short, last year can be called a historic year in which the Juche farming method was implemented in your province. Now, not only senior officials in the agricultural sector but also farmers in this province have a clear understanding that raising crops in accordance with the requirements of the Juche farming method is essential to obtain an increase in the grain yield.

The condition of the crops in North Hamgyong Province is fairly good this year, too. The cooperative farms in this province began sowing seeds in the cold-bed nurseries for rice seedlings on March 15, as the Party had told them, raised strong rice seedlings which could be transplanted at the right time and grew sound humus-cake maize seedlings which were bedded out after the late spring frost. As a result, the condition of the rice and maize crops is excellent now. This year, the crops seem to be fairly good throughout the country. According to the reports of the guidance teams working in the agricultural sector, the condition of the rice and maize crops is good in every area.

Your province is efficient in town management, too. You are carrying out with credit the task of making exemplary counties of Hoeryong, Onsong and others situated in border areas, and of creating exemplary cities and counties around the railways, as well as enhancing the role of the counties. In the past year, Hoeryong County and the cities of Kim Chaek and Rajin have been developed reasonably well. This province has repaired tens of thousands of houses, and this is commendable. Now that you have repaired the houses well, the people living in them will no doubt be pleased.

All these successes achieved by this province are a result of the fact that the provincial Party committee has worked strenuously to implement Party policy and, in particular, that senior officials of this committee have solved all difficult problems promptly and carried out

effective political work in the lower echelons by setting personal examples.

I should like to extend thanks, on behalf of the Party Central Committee and on my own behalf, to the officials of the Party Committee of North Hamgyong Province, its city and county Party committees, and the people's and administrative committees of the province, cities and counties and to all other Party members, workers, technicians, office employees and cooperative farmers in the province who have worked hard to carry out the Party's policies.

The Party Committees of Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province, however, have displayed several defects in their work. Nevertheless, I shall not refer to them, but I will emphasize some important tasks facing the city and the province.

I shall first dwell on the tasks facing Chongjin.

The most important task facing this city is to boost steel production by putting production at the Kim Chaek Iron Works onto a regular basis. I always say that in socialist economic construction the goal of steel production can be compared to Height 1211 during the Fatherland Liberation War. Only when this goal is attained can all the other goals be achieved. In particular, everything will proceed smoothly when this iron works, which has the lion's share in iron and steel production, produces in large quantities. Next year it will have to work harder to increase steel production. For the time being, it should accelerate the major repair of coke oven No. 1.

The Chongjin Steel Plant should take steps to increase iron production. To this end, it should convert the existing four furnaces for granulated iron, as well as the two revolving furnaces which were intended as kilns for magnesia clinker, into steel furnaces.

Another important task facing the city is to improve the Musan Mine quickly.

The mine should work hard to complete the construction of its second dressing plant rapidly and to create the capacity to produce 10 million tons of concentrate. In this way it will be able to send plenty of concentrate to the Kim Chaek Iron Works and to the Chongjin and

Songjin Steel Plants. If the mine is to increase its production of concentrate, it must be provided with sufficient machine parts to ensure that its equipment can be repaired promptly and kept in good condition. Steps should also be taken to ensure that the concentrate can be transported. In order to transport the concentrate produced by this mine promptly, it is necessary to increase the freight capacity of the railway between Musan and Chongjin. The sections of this line which have only a single track should be completely double-tracked and the line should also be electrified.

The workers at the Musan Mine and the People's Army soldiers who have been mobilized to work there should make vigorous efforts to repair the equipment promptly and keep it in good condition so that production can be put on a steady basis and concentrate production increased quickly.

Modernizing the Chongjin Shipyard and building a greater number of cargo ships is another important task for the city.

To accelerate socialist economic construction, we should conduct skilful trade with the countries of Southeast Asia. Without doing so, and by trading only with socialist countries, we cannot develop the economy rapidly. If we work efficiently with the countries of Southeast Asia, we shall be able to buy from them different kinds of the goods we need. Many of them say that they would like to trade with our country on a large scale. If we sell them cement, steel, machine tools, and such like, we can buy palm oil, crude rubber, tin and so on from them. However, we cannot trade extensively with them because of a lack of vessels. Even though we try to charter foreign ships, no country will accede to our requests. At the moment it is hard for us to charter vessels because many countries are using them in large numbers to import grain. We should make every possible effort to build a lot of cargo ships and develop trade with the countries of Southeast Asia.

The Chongjin Shipyard should strive to build five 14,000-ton cargo vessels next year and at least ten every year from 1981 onwards. So far it has not been working at full capacity because equipment and

materials have not been supplied properly. As a result, the workers have been sitting around doing nothing in particular, and are not even aware of what the shipyard's capacity is. Next year we should provide it with sufficient equipment and materials in order to ascertain its full capacity accurately. If the shipyard is to build many cargo vessels, the sense of responsibility and role of its primary Party committee should be enhanced still further, the shipyard modernized, the workers' technical and skill levels raised and the fittings and materials needed for shipbuilding provided on time. Of these fittings and materials, those which can be produced domestically should be manufactured in our country and those we find difficult to make should be imported. The Kim Chaek Iron Works, the May 10 Factory and other factories and enterprises in the city should render effective assistance to the shipyard.

The Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill should put production on a regular basis. The solution to the question of clothing for the people requires an increase in staple fibre production. Vinalon alone cannot satisfy our demands for cloth. Vinalon should be mixed with other fibres; if it alone is woven into cloth, it is not good. When it is woven to make a suit, there should be a lining. This mill has the capacity to produce 30,000 tons of staple fibre and rayon yarn, but up until now it has not produced that much in a year. It should work hard to reach that figure.

Good preparations should be made for the construction of the Chongjin Thermal Power Plant. In order to supply plenty of electric power to the Kim Chaek Iron Works and other factories and enterprises in the city, it is imperative to build this station. Because efforts have to be concentrated on the construction of the cold-rolling shop at the rolling branch factory under the Kim Chaek Iron Works, we cannot begin constructing the power station this year, but shall have to start it next year. Ample preparations should be made for this project this year so that it can be started next year and completed in a year or two.

You should be proficient in city management.

Chongjin put a lot of effort into city management last year, but still

a lot of matters remain for it to settle. It should continue to pay close attention to city management and so make the streets cleaner for the convenience of the working people.

Above all else, pollution should be strictly prevented.

During my recent visit to Hamhung, I took measures for the prevention of pollution there. The air in this city is as bad as that in Hamhung. The smoke emitted from the factories and enterprises in this city pollutes the air, and this causes a great deal of discomfort for the citizens. We should not cause the slightest discomfort to the people through our failure to prevent pollution. One should consider that everything focusses on man and make it serve him. This is the fundamental requirement of the Juche idea. We are fighting to build a socialist, communist society for the good of the working masses and we build factories and produce steel in order to provide the people with better material and cultural lives. This city must employ every possible means to prevent pollution. The Party organizations and senior officials in the city should discover from which establishments harmful gases and dust are being emitted and take immediate steps to eliminate them.

It would be a good idea to move the houses in the city to South Chongjin. When housing construction in the city was first begun, the harmful gases emitted by the factories and enterprises should have been taken into consideration, but this was not done. A few years ago, therefore, I gave the relevant officials the task of working out town planning for the city again. In the case of Nampho, I ensured that houses were not built around the Nampho Smeltery but towards Waudo and Ryongnam-ri. The citizens will be pleased if their houses are resited in South Chongjin where the air is clean. It covers a vast area, so there is plenty of room for houses. Many houses can also be built in the Puyun valley. In this city some houses in the districts that contain the harbour and the city Party committee building should be left as they are, but all the houses in the other districts should be resited in South Chongjin. This cannot be done all at once, so they will have to be rebuilt step by step over some ten years. After the houses in the city

have been moved to South Chongjin, trees should be planted and green areas created where the houses had stood, to turn into parks.

Since the number of workers continues to grow, the city should build a lot of new houses. From now onwards all the new houses for this city should be sited in South Chongjin. Any instance of houses being built in the city at random should be dealt with severely by law. Because large numbers of houses are going to be built in South Chongjin, no factory should be constructed in the Ranam district. There is no harm in leaving the May 10 Factory and the pharmaceutical factory in this district as they are.

The officials of the Chongjin City Party, People's and Administrative Committees and of the factory Party committees in the city should regard the prevention of pollution as an important task and always pay profound attention to it.

Steps should be taken to facilitate the travel of the working people in the city to and from work.

At present the city has few buses, and this is a source of inconvenience to the workers in the rush hour. The strain on the buses will increase in the future when houses are moved to South Chongjin. The city should begin now to organize its work efficiently so that it can adopt measures to solve the problem of transport for the workers to and from work.

For the city to settle this matter, it is necessary to produce large numbers of trolley buses. It is of no use to manufacture many buses which run on petrol because we are short of oil at present. The steel plate for building trolley buses will be produced by the Kim Chaek Iron Works, so there will be no problem. In the future, when the works is producing cold-rolled steel plate, it will be able to supply good steel plate for building buses and the like. Because the city produces steel plate for itself and has many technicians, it can make as many trolley buses as it wants. You should quickly build a production centre for trolley buses in this city. In addition to mass-producing these buses, you should lay lines for them up to South Chongjin. Only then can the workers there travel to and from

their workplaces without the slightest inconvenience.

Bicycles should be mass-produced and supplied to the citizens. Unlike in Pyongyang, there are few cars in this city, so there is no harm in the citizens riding bicycles. If large numbers of bicycles are produced for them to use for going to and returning from work, they will be very pleased. This city should produce some 20,000 bicycles annually from next year. The annual production of 20,000 bicycles for the citizens of this city will help make up for the shortage of buses. If it is to produce that many bicycles per year, the city should create a bicycle production centre. We will provide you with the machine tools that are needed to establish this centre. You should not produce only one type of bicycle; there should be different ones for men, women and children. Along with the mass-production of bicycles, you should build bicycle repair shops so that broken ones can be repaired promptly. In order for the owners to mend their own bicycles, you should produce and sell a variety of spare parts.

The construction of schools should be stepped up. The chief secretaries of the city and county Party committees have, on this occasion, been informed of the matters which were raised concerning the construction of schools. At the moment, construction is not proceeding smoothly. They, as well as the chairmen of the city and county people's and administrative committees, are showing little concern for this matter. This attitude will not get the *Theses on Socialist Education* implemented thoroughly. The Chongjin City Party Committee should study in detail how school construction is progressing and speed it up in case there should be a shortage of classrooms in the new school year.

Supply services should be improved.

Supply services should be particularly efficient in this city because it has vast numbers of workers engaged in heavy labour, such as those at the Kim Chaek Iron Works, the Chongjin Steel Plant, the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill and the Chongjin Shipyard.

The people of this city should be supplied with plenty of eggs and meat. For this purpose, production must be put on a steady basis at the

chicken, duck and pig plants. Your city should send constant supplies of protein and other feed to these plants so that they increase the production of eggs and meat rapidly.

The people of the city should also be supplied with vegetables, cooking oil and fish on a regular basis. This city can achieve self-sufficiency in vegetables simply by tending properly the vegetable fields it already has.

You should intensify the ideological education of the Party members and working people.

In the past a sycophantic tendency was prevalent in your city and province, but it has disappeared to a considerable extent. It can be said that sycophancy has been eliminated completely from the field of culture and the arts, in particular. Yesterday I watched the *Story of Iron*, an opera created by the Art Troupe of North Hamgyong Province. It is an excellent piece of work.

You should not rest content because your city has received a little praise on this occasion, but you should continue to intensify ideological education among the Party members and working people. If this is neglected, all kinds of evil ideas such as revisionism and sycophancy may revive. The outdated ideas remaining in the minds of people cannot be eliminated completely by brief ideological education and a short ideological struggle. The Chongjin City Party Committee should continue to strengthen this education and this struggle among the Party members and working people so as to prevent the revival of any evil idea, such as revisionism, bourgeois thinking and sycophancy.

The most important task facing this province is to increase steel output at the Songjin Steel Plant.

Next year this plant will have to produce some 100,000 tons more structural steel because it is in short supply. It should also turn out an extra 100,000 tons of steel next year.

If it is to increase the output of structural steel, the plant should solve for itself the problem of the newly-developed raw material for steel production. It has been confirmed that feeding the electric furnaces with the newly-developed iron is better than doing so with

granulated iron. Therefore, the plant should be bold enough to construct new iron furnaces. At the moment the iron produced by the Chongjin Steel Plant is supplied to the Songjin Steel Plant, but this will be possible only until next year; it will be difficult to do so after then. From 1981 onwards all the iron produced by the Chongjin Steel Plant will have to go to the Kim Chaek Iron Works. The Songjin Steel Plant should start building the new iron furnaces in the second half of this year and finish them next year. The North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee should concentrate the forces of the province on this project next year. The Party Committees of the city of Kim Chaek and the Songjin Steel Plant, in particular, should pay attention to increasing the production of structural steel and to the construction of the new iron furnaces and press forward with them.

Coal output should be increased radically. One important objective I will attain during my current tour of personal guidance to this province is to boost coal production.

This province should produce some 600,000 tons annually of high-calorific coking coal and supply it to the Kim Chaek Iron Works. This amount can be produced by the coal mines in this province if they work strenuously.

The province should also produce approximately 500,000 tons of semi-anthracite per year. In order to operate ten iron furnaces, the Chongjin Steel Plant will need 2.5 million tons of anthracite a year, but it is difficult to transport all of it by train from the western region. This province should produce 250,000 tons of semi-anthracite next year and about 500,000 tons annually from 1981 onwards for the Chongjin Steel Plant.

This province should adopt every possible measure to supply the 2.2 million tons of coal a year which will be needed for the Chongjin Thermal Power Plant to operate once it is built.

You should speed up the expansion of the Aoji Chemical Factory. We intended to complete this project quickly but we have failed to do so because of a lack of equipment. The project should be accelerated so that a 50,000-ton capacity ammonia shop is finished there this year.

The construction of the Hoeryong Kraft Paper Mill should be completed by October 10 this year at the latest.

Production should be put on a regular basis at the Kilju Pulp Mill.

I have already told North Hamgyong Province that the mill should be provided with a reserve of wood that is sufficient for it to operate for at least one month, but the province has neglected the assignment. Since it has many forestry stations it is in a position to feed the mill with the required quantities of wood if only its officials organize the work skilfully. The officials of the province should make efficient arrangements and supply the mill with wood at least one month in advance.

Local industry factories should normalize production.

The recent review of how the plan for May had been carried out showed that local industry had carried out its plans in full even though 80,000 workers nationwide had been sent to help the rural communities. This means that the potential for increasing production at local factories is great.

If production is to be normal at local factories, the provinces, cities and counties should give effective guidance to them. In the past they could not implement their plans properly because the provinces, cities and counties were inefficient in their guidance and unable to provide them with enough materials. You should give effective guidance and supply materials to the factories in the province to ensure that they manufacture more and better consumer goods for the people.

North Hamgyong Province should continue to put great efforts into raising crops.

Spring arrives here some 20 days later than in Pyongyang. Last year I visited this province a little after the acacia in Pyongyang had shed its blossom, but those in the province had only just begun to blossom. Therefore, you should work hard to cultivate crops well in keeping with the climatic and soil conditions in this province.

Above all else, you should adopt in full the cold-bed rice seedling method and the humus-cake maize seedling method.

A high and secure yield is possible in this province only when rice

seeds are sown early in cold beds and maize seeds in humus-cakes so that strong seedlings can be grown in the nurseries. Good harvests were gathered last year and are expected this year, too, by the farms in this province which are efficient in the cold-bed and humus-cake seedling methods.

In order to apply these methods fully, it is essential to produce large quantities of good humus. With humus alone you can fully apply these methods because you have already been provided with plastic sheeting. The cooperative farms should cut enough shrubs and get them to rot and dig plenty of peat. My inquiries into the matter on this occasion reveal that North Hamgyong Province and Chongjin have vast deposits of good peat. This is suitable for making humus. Excavators should be supplied to enable this province to dig an abundance of good peat.

In this province there are wide areas of arable land in which machinery can be used. Last year when I was giving personal guidance here, I ordered the supply of tractors and bulldozers to this province. If this has still not been done they should be provided quickly so as to enable the province to mechanize farm work.

If in this province 50 kg of good humus are spread over each *phyong* of the nurseries for cold-bed rice seedlings, good-quality maize seedlings are grown in humus-cakes and farm work is carried out by machinery, six tons each of rice and maize per hectare will be produced. If this happens, your province and city will be able to produce 600,000 tons of grain annually.

You should conduct worthwhile research into growth stimulants.

In North Hamgyong Province, where the weather is colder than in other areas, it is highly important to make and use plenty of growth stimulants to speed up the growth of crops and their seeding. This year the condition of the rice crop in this province is good, but only 1,100 to 1,200 stems of rice plants per *phyong* have developed here because of the cold weather, whereas on the west coast their number has already reached 2,000.

The Academy of Agricultural Sciences and its Ryongsong Branch

should conduct research into growth stimulants and experiment on them. Recently I inspected the Tongbong Cooperative Farm in Hamju County, South Hamgyong Province, where I learned that humic acid fertilizer stimulates the growth of rice plants to some extent, but that it is not likely to do anything particular in raising the temperature of the nurseries for seedlings. North Hamgyong Province should experiment further on the application of this fertilizer in paddy and dry fields.

Early-ripening rice varieties should be obtained. I think it is most appropriate for this province to obtain and sow rice seeds which need 120 days to mature. The Academy of Agricultural Sciences should devote its energies to research into obtaining rice varieties which will suit the climatic and soil conditions in this province and ripen early.

A wide area of new land should be obtained.

An increase in grain production requires both an expansion of the area of arable land and an increase in per-hectare yields. Your province and city, in particular, cannot increase grain output without obtaining new land because the area of arable land here has decreased as a result of the construction of many factories. Over the past few years considerable areas of paddy fields and vegetable fields have been turned into sites for factories in Chongjin alone. Nevertheless, your province and city are not working hard to obtain new land.

They should make every effort to obtain even an inch more land. It would be marvellous if your province could obtain 10,000 hectares of new land. The original plan was for this province to obtain 5,000 hectares of new land, so if you can do that, it will also be fairly good. It will be easier for this province to bring 5,000 hectares of land in the plateaux under cultivation than to obtain such an area of land by reclaiming land from the sea. You must not burn the forests on the plea of obtaining new land. There is no problem in reclaiming plateaux. If you need more bulldozers for the work to obtain new land, you shall be provided with them.

Any houses which stand in fields should be moved to the foot of mountains. If this is achieved, arable land will be obtained and it will be good for the cultural lives of the farmers. Many houses still stand in

fields in this province, so you should take steps to move them to the foot of mountains. You must not do this all at once in a bureaucratic manner; you should work out a specific plan to undertake the project step by step.

Bicycles should be mass-produced for the workers and farmers in the province. It will be good for them to ride bicycles to work. Large numbers of bicycles should be sent to the cities of Kim Chaek and Rajin and to mining villages as well.

Developing the fishing industry is of great importance in improving the people's diet. A large catch and good supply of fish will enable the people to save grain.

According to information, in the future shoals of sardines will come to the East Sea of Korea. You in this province should make good preparations for catching fish, and land plenty of sardines and pollack for the people. The Party Committee of North Hamgyong Province should give substantial guidance to the fishing sector and ensure that larger quantities of fish are caught.

This committee should never rest content with the general eradication of localism, nepotism and the North-Hamgyong-Province-first attitude, but continue with the vigorous ideological struggle to root them out.

You would do well to continue this enlarged joint plenary meeting of the Party Committees of Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province for yourselves, in accordance with what I have said today. The meeting should inform those attending it of all the shortcomings that have been revealed during the study of affairs by the guidance teams so that they can be corrected immediately; it should also discuss in depth thorough measures for carrying out the tasks assigned on this occasion.

I am firmly convinced that you will meet the expectations of the Party by implementing to the full the important tasks facing the Party Committees of Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED  
BY THE DIRECTOR OF THE RESEARCH  
AND PLANNING DEPARTMENT  
OF THE MINISTRY OF INTERNAL  
SECURITY AND NATIONAL ORIENTATION  
OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF BENIN**

*June 30, 1979*

**Question:** Mr. President, I have had the privilege of visiting your beautiful country on a number of occasions and of meeting and talking with you. Now I am privileged to be here once again in company with the Ambassador of the People's Republic of Benin to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, a special envoy of Comrade Mathieu Kerekou, the President of the People's Republic of Benin and your personal friend.

Mr. President, will you please tell the Benin people about the importance you attach to cooperation with Benin?

**Answer:** I am delighted that you are visiting our country again in company with the special envoy of President Mathieu Kerekou.

Your visit to our country is an expression of the warm feelings of friendship cherished by the Benin people towards the Korean people and will contribute to developing the relations of friendship and cooperation that exist between Korea and Benin.

Friendship and cooperation between the Korean and Benin peoples are developing favourably in the context of the common struggle against imperialism and dominationism in defence of national

sovereignty. Particularly since His Excellency President Mathieu Kerekou's visit to our country in July 1976, friendship and cooperation between Korea and Benin are developing at a new higher level. Friendship visits and contacts between our two countries have increased and our two Governments and peoples are giving active support to each other and cooperating closely in many areas of building new societies.

The Government and people of the People's Republic of Benin have given unflagging support to our people in their cause of national reunification. The Benin Government is active in the UN and in other areas of the international arena in support of our stand. This gratifies us. I would like therefore to avail myself of this opportunity to express my deep gratitude to the Benin Government and people for the active support and encouragement they have given to our people in their just cause of national reunification.

The DPRK Government and people extend active support and encouragement to the Benin people as they heroically struggle to build a new society, while having to combat acts of aggression, subversion, and sabotage by both imperialists and domestic reactionaries. The Korean people regard it as their internationalist duty to render hearty support and encouragement to the people of Benin in their struggle to build a new society under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence.

The relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Benin reflect the common aspirations and interests of the two peoples in their fight for independence. These relations are based on a spirit of mutual respect and genuine friendship.

Active political support and close economic and technical cooperation between our two countries make it possible to solve various problems that arise in safeguarding our revolutionary gains and national sovereignty and in building prosperous independent states. The promotion of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Benin also makes a significant contribution to the strengthening of international solidarity and cooperation among third world countries.

We set a high value on the good relations of friendship and cooperation that exist between the Korean and Benin peoples. The Government of our Republic will make every effort to develop these relations still further.

**Question:** In recent years an economic crisis has swept many countries.

In the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, however, new industries have been built and progress has been made in other fields.

How do you build the economy in your country?

**Answer:** As you justly remarked, many countries are now suffering from the economic crisis. Because of an acute shortage of fuel and raw materials on a global scale in recent years, those countries which depend on imports are all undergoing great economic difficulties. An economic crisis in one country affects other countries in a chain reaction.

Nevertheless, our country is immune from the effects of worldwide economic upheavals, and it is crisis-free. Our national economy is continuing to develop and production is steadily growing in all branches including industry and agriculture. Our present general economic situation is very good.

Socialist construction in our country has been progressing smoothly, unaffected by global economic fluctuations, because we have built a powerful independent national economy under the correct leadership of our Party.

When we started building a new society, we put forward the line of building an independent national economy. We have striven ever since to carry it out. Of course, our people's struggle to create an independent national economy was by no means easy; we had to overcome many trials and difficulties. But, under the revolutionary slogan of self-reliance, our Party and people struggled dauntlessly and ultimately built an excellent independent national economy which is well-balanced, modern, supplied with indigenous raw materials, and operated by our own cadres using our own techniques.

Today our economy produces everything necessary for socialist construction and the people's welfare. It is continuing to develop rapidly, unaffected by any external factors. I think you have seen for yourself the might of our independent national economy while looking around our country.

Our people are now carrying out the Second Seven-Year Plan, an ambitious new programme of socialist economic construction. The central task of this plan is to make the national economy Juche-orientated, modernize it, and put it on a scientific footing. This task is also derived from our Party's policy on building an independent national economy and is intended to reinforce that economy.

During the Second Seven-Year Plan we intend to develop the metallurgical industry and all other branches of the national economy by using our own raw materials and techniques so that it will be better suited to the conditions of our country. In other words, we have set ourselves the task of increasing the independence and Juche-character of the national economy. We are also striving to introduce up-to-date techniques into all fields of the economy and raise our level of science to the world standard.

The Second Seven-Year Plan is being carried out quite smoothly, much to our satisfaction. If we go on at this rate, I think, we will fulfil the plan far ahead of schedule. Then, our independent national economy will be stronger than ever, and our country will have attained a new eminence.

**Question:** The Juche idea holds an important place in the world. It is particularly well known in the third world countries.

Some intellectuals affirm that the Juche idea will become the philosophy of the third road for the third world.

What do you think of this affirmation, Comrade President?

**Answer:** The present era is the era of independence when the oppressed and humiliated people have emerged as masters of the world and are carving out their destinies independently and creatively.

The world's people desire independent lives now. No one wants to be subjugated by another nor does he tolerate his right to independence being trampled upon. Even some capitalist countries, to say nothing of the newly independent and the socialist countries, oppose imperialist and dominationist control and interference in their bid to lead independent lives.

Vast multitudes of people in the world who were long exploited and oppressed by the imperialists in the past are now pressing forward along the road to a new society under the banner of independence. At present, newly independent nations are valiantly struggling to consolidate their political independence, build independent national economies and increase their own defence capabilities in the face of many trials and tribulations. This proves that it is the trend of the times which no force can ever check now that the world's people want independence and are advancing towards independence.

Our Juche idea reflects this trend.

What is essential in the Juche idea is to establish Juche in the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction. Establishing Juche means having the attitude of masters towards the revolution and construction. In other words, it means discarding the idea of dependence on others and displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. This enables one to maintain at all times the independent standpoint of tackling one's own problems on one's own responsibility, and to adhere to the creative standpoint of solving all the problems that arise in the revolution and construction in line with the interests of one's people and the actual conditions of one's country.

The independent and creative standpoints are embodied in the principles of independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in national defence.

Political independence is the lifeblood of a country and nation. Only when independence is maintained in politics is it possible to defend the nation's prestige and to accelerate the revolution and construction.

Political independence must be guaranteed by an independent

economy. An independent national economy is essential for the consolidation of political independence and national prosperity and for providing the people with an affluent material standard of living.

An independent and sovereign state should always be self-reliant in national defence. Self-reliance in defence is indispensable for safeguarding national independence and revolutionary gains against all forms of imperialist aggression and interference.

Guided by the Juche idea, our people have established Juche in all fields of the revolution and construction. As a result a great victory has been achieved in the struggle for a new society. Our country, once a destitute and backward colony, has been transformed into a powerful socialist state, politically independent, economically self-sufficient and self-reliant in defence. Our people's brilliant victory in the building of a new society is graphic proof of the correctness and vitality of the Juche idea.

Although the Juche idea is our own proposition based on the requirements of the Korean revolution and our people's experience, it evokes a sympathetic response in people throughout the world because it reflects the trend of our times.

You said that the Juche idea is popular with the people of the third world. I think this is because the idea is in accord with their aspirations and needs.

What kind of idea a people will adhere to and which path they will follow will be decided by their own wishes. The Juche idea says that one is the master of one's own destiny and that one has also the capacity for hewing out one's own destiny. If the people of the third world carve out their path independently with a high consciousness that they are the masters of their own destiny, they will surely have a bright future.

**Question:** The next summit conference of the non-aligned states will take place in Cuba.

Your country will no doubt take part in it.

What do you expect from this conference?

**Answer:** As a dignified member of the non-aligned movement, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea will send a delegation to its Sixth Summit Conference scheduled to be held in Havana in September this year. Our delegation will do its best to make the conference a success and assist the development of the non-aligned movement.

The non-aligned movement has the broadest base of any international movement. It represents hundreds of millions of people from a large number of countries. It constitutes a powerful anti-imperialist revolutionary force reflecting the main trend of our time. The common anti-imperialist struggle of the non-aligned nations for independence exerts considerable influence on the international situation and the process of revolutionary reformation of the world.

Alarmed at the growing influence of the non-aligned movement, the imperialists and dominationists are now turning their spearhead against this movement. They are trying to dislocate the movement by intensifying subversion, divisive activities and moves to play one country off against another in all parts of the world while competing to win over non-aligned nations to their sphere of influence.

The present situation demands that the non-aligned countries defend their movement from the attack by the imperialists and dominationists and do their utmost to further its development.

All the non-aligned nations must strive to abide by the principles of this movement and to realize its noble ideal. This is the only way to frustrate all the obstructive tactics of the imperialists and dominationists, and so ensure the victorious advance of the movement and build a new, free and prosperous world.

The non-aligned countries must work energetically to strengthen the unity of the non-aligned movement. Unity is the source of this movement's invincible might and the sure guarantee of victory in the anti-imperialist revolutionary struggle. United, we shall stand; divided, we shall fall.

The non-aligned nations must look out for attempts by the imperialists and dominationists to foment discord and dissent. They must not allow themselves to be manipulated and cheated into

quarrelling among themselves. The non-aligned countries must avoid betraying the principles of non-alignment and refrain from acts that undermine their own unity. They should attach prime importance to unity in opposing the common enemy. They should subordinate everything to this. They should adopt the principle of unity as the basis for settling differences and disputes between individual countries.

The non-aligned countries should not only unite politically. They should have close economic cooperation as well. These countries have rich natural resources and a wealth of useful experiences gained in the course of creating a new life in addition to the inexhaustible creative power of the masses. If they further economic and technical cooperation on the principle of filling one another's needs, they can successfully build independent national economies and achieve national prosperity without the assistance of great powers.

The non-aligned states should strive to establish a new international economic order. The old international economic order is a product of the colonialist system. It is an unfair one that is only advantageous to the imperialists. As long as the old economic order remains intact, the countries of the newly-emerging forces cannot emerge from destitution nor can they build independent national economies successfully. The non-aligned states should unite to destroy the old international economic order that was set up by the imperialists and to establish a new and just order which serves the interests of the peoples of the newly-emerging forces.

The non-aligned countries should make every effort to foil the imperialists' policy of aggression and war and defend world peace and security. They should wage a vigorous struggle to force the withdrawal of all imperialist aggressive troops and military bases from foreign territories and to create peace zones and nuclear-free zones in different parts of the world. They must also strive to dissolve aggressive blocs and military alliances that present a constant menace to world peace and security.

The sixth summit will discuss the urgent problems facing the non-aligned movement at present.

We think that given the active participation of the member states, the forthcoming conference will proceed in accord with the ideas and principles of non-alignment and so mark an important occasion in the development of the movement.

**Question:** At present the whole world is directing a great deal of attention towards Korea and the reunification issue.

Do you think, Comrade President, that the Americans will give a freehand to the south Korean puppet clique to negotiate for the reunification of Korea on the principles you have put forward?

**Answer:** Our people's struggle to reunify the country is a righteous struggle to realize the common desire of the entire nation and to achieve national sovereignty; it is a just struggle to consolidate world peace and security. That is why this struggle enjoys strong support and encouragement from many friends the world over, and why Korea's reunification has become a matter of great concern to everyone in the world who cares about peace and justice.

In their struggle for national reunification our Party and the Government of our Republic have consistently pursued the policy of reunifying the country independently without foreign interference, on democratic principles and by peaceful means.

Thanks to the sincere efforts of the Government of our Republic to find a peaceful solution to the reunification question through north-south negotiations, the door was opened for contact and dialogue between the two parts of Korea seven years ago. Then, at last, a historic North-South Joint Statement was published and talks started between the two authorities. However, the dialogue that had opened amid the expectation of the whole Korean people and the concern of the world public was broken off without achieving what it should have done. This was due to the perfidious machinations of the south Korean authorities which aimed at perpetuating the division of the nation.

The south Korean authorities also drove the newly arranged north-south negotiations to a stalemate this year. Our side had

proposed that both north and south discontinue military activities and mutual slander and abuse. Their response was to carry out in conjunction with US troops the largest military exercises ever held in south Korea. They intensified their slander and abuse against the northern half of Korea. They did not even manifest any sincerity at the conference table. The south Korean side created artificial obstacles to the negotiations on absurd pretexts. Meanwhile, they intensified fascist repression of the democrats and those of other persuasions in south Korea who are demanding democracy and national reunification.

What this all amounts to is further conclusive evidence that the south Korean authorities have not the least desire to make the dialogue a success and reunify the country. If the north-south dialogue is to resume and bear fruit, both sides must have the willingness to reunify the nation. But it is the wish of the south Korean authorities not to reunify the country but to divide it.

This attitude of theirs reflects that of the US. They are acting according to the US script. In an attempt to carry out their avowed policy of “two Koreas”, the US is instigating the south Korean authorities to sidetrack the north-south dialogue so that it becomes a dialogue not for Korea’s reunification but for its partition.

As long as the US keeps egging the south Korean authorities on to promote division in pursuance of its “two Koreas” policy, I think it is hardly likely that any meaningful negotiations will take place between the north and the south.

The US must abandon the “two Koreas” policy that is at variance with the wishes of the Korean people and with the trend of the times; it must stop instigating the south Korean authorities to engage in divisive manoeuvres. The US must withdraw all its troops from south Korea, along with its nuclear weapons and all its other military equipment.

If the US keeps its hands off south Korea and jettisons its policy of hindering Korea’s reunification, the north and south Koreans will be able to find a peaceful solution to the reunification question through dialogue and negotiations on the principle of great national unity.

# **LET US MAKE RYANGGANG PROVINCE A BEAUTIFUL PARADISE**

**Concluding Speech at an Enlarged Plenary Meeting  
of the Ryanggang Provincial Committee  
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*July 26, 1979*

I have already spoken in detail about the tasks facing the Party Committee of Ryanggang Province at consultative meetings of the different sectors, so today I am only going to emphasize some important matters.

Ryanggang Province is an important rear base in the northern part of our country and a district that borders another country. In particular, it is a historic place where most of the revolutionary battlefields which bear witness to the glorious revolutionary traditions of our Party can be found.

So far the Central Committee of the Party has shown deep and constant interest in this province with a view to building up the old revolutionary battlefields there and improving the inhabitants' living standards by developing its economy.

I am here again seven years after my last tour of field direction in this province in 1972. I have visited the old revolutionary battlefields and directed the Taehongdan County General Farm and other institutions and enterprises; I have also had a look at data furnished by a guidance team from the Party Central Committee. During this period, the Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee has done a great deal of work.

Most important of all it has laid out the revolutionary battlefields excellently. These battlefields are essential for arming the working people, youth and children with our Party's revolutionary traditions and for educating them to carry forward these brilliant traditions generation after generation. This province should be highly commended for having developed the revolutionary battlefields well.

Big strides have been made in economic affairs, too. At the moment, the province produces a large share of our country's timber and has laid the foundations for developing the wood chemical industry.

As a result of the vigorous efforts it has made to increase the output of copper, it is now able to play a major role in copper production. The prospects for copper production in this province are very bright.

The electrification of the railway between Hyesan and Kilju is another great success. In former years there was a great strain on rail transport because this track had not been electrified, but now the problem has generally been solved.

Great progress has been made in the agricultural sector, too. The standard of mechanization has improved markedly on the Taehongdan County and Phoethae General Farms and on many other farms. During my recent inspection of the Taehongdan County General Farm, I found that it had been developed excellently. In the past some people suggested abolishing this farm, but I criticized them severely and instructed them to create a windbreak forest there and spread new soil over a wide area of fields. This farm did as I instructed and turned the fields into neat and well-arranged plots. Now one farmer tends 30 hectares of dry fields on this farm and the per-hectare yields of its crops are high. It is a modern farm which can be compared favourably to any other in the world.

The province has successfully carried out the task of developing hop fields. By increasing hop production in the future, it will be able to export large quantities of hops even after meeting domestic demands.

A great change has taken place in the cultivation of vegetables, too. Formerly, no vegetables except cabbages and turnips grew in this province, so it had to obtain vegetables for winter pickling from the

Kilju and Myongchon areas. However, about 60 per cent of them froze and rotted during transportation and had to be thrown away. I told the province that it should obtain and try to sow the seeds of the Pyongyang celery cabbage in order to supply the people with plenty of vegetables, and it has made a success of the cultivation of this variety after a number of experiments. As a result, the province is now self-sufficient in vegetables. This means that you have settled an important matter in improving the people's diet.

In the past the province obtained consumer goods for its people from other provinces, but it has built good local industry factories throughout the province by fully displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, with the result that nowadays it is producing almost all its own consumer goods.

Its standards of education and culture have improved. Formerly Samsu and Kapsan were known as places where people could not live, but they have now become good areas for people to live. Eleven-year compulsory education is in force in all areas of the province and it has no small number of institutions of higher learning. The people at establishments, enterprises and cooperative farms are from the younger generation and they all have the intellectual level of at least a middle school leaver, and everyone lives as happily, wearing good clothes, as those on the plains do. The city of Hyesan and all the county towns have been developed attractively. The transformation of Ryanggang Province, which was called a place of exile in the past, into the cultured and attractive province we see today, clearly shows that our Party's policy is correct and that everything goes smoothly when it is done in accordance with this policy.

All these changes which have taken place here are worthwhile achievements produced under the correct leadership of our Party, as well as precious achievements yielded as a result of the hard work done by the officials of the provincial Party, people's and administrative committees and other Party, government, administrative and economic bodies and by all the working people in the province, upholding Party policy.

I am most satisfied with the great successes this province has achieved in all spheres of politics, the economy and culture, and I should like to extend thanks, on behalf of the Party Central Committee and on my own behalf, to the officials of Party and government organs and of administrative and economic bodies as well as to all the working people in the province. In particular, I express my deep gratitude to the youth shock-brigade troops who have been mobilized in laying out revolutionary battlefields and have performed a brilliant feat of labour.

Although the Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee has so far done a great deal, it still has a lot of work to do. It should work harder to turn this province into a reliable rear base in the northern part of our country and into a more beautiful and cultured paradise of this world.

Its first task is to protect its forestries effectively, conduct afforestation on a large scale, increase timber production and develop the wood chemical industry further.

This province has the widest area of forests in our country and plays a major role in the nation's timber production. Whenever I have visited this province, therefore, I have emphasized the need to protect the forests effectively, conduct afforestation on a wide scale, increase the output of timber and develop the wood chemical industry.

The provincial Party committee should, above all else, ensure that the forests are protected effectively.

The forests are a priceless wealth of our nation and indispensable for economic construction and the life of the people. Our precious forests may be exhausted if trees are simply felled and no conservation work is done.

I have, on several occasions, spoken about the need to take good care of our forests, and I emphasized this particularly in 1963 when I was giving personal guidance to this province. At that time, I also stressed the need to intensify education among the working people and youth and schoolchildren about taking care of the forests and even sent aeroplanes for the purpose of watching out for forest fires and extinguishing them promptly, should there have been any.

So far, however, this province has lost no small area of its forests as

a result of its neglect of measures for preventing forest fires. It has lost more than 2,000 hectares of forests because of fires since 1972 alone. A few years ago 800 hectares of forests were destroyed by fire because a tractor driver tossed away a cigarette butt without putting it out. Provided that 100 cubic metres of timber are produced per hectare, the destruction of 800 hectares means the loss of 80,000 cubic metres of timber. If young trees are included in this calculation, the loss is probably far greater than that. It takes some 100 years to create a forest, so how lamentable it is that more than 800 hectares of valuable forests were destroyed by fire owing to the carelessness of a tractor driver!

In recent years this province has only put up slogans about guarding against forest fires in a few places and watched for them using aeroplanes, but it has not conducted effective education among the working people and youth and schoolchildren aimed at taking care of our forests. Slogans in a few places and inspections by planes alone are not effective. In order to protect our forests, it is imperative that everyone takes part voluntarily in this work with a willingness to take good care of the forests.

Education should be intensified among the whole population of the province and the visitors to the revolutionary battlefields there so that a mass movement for forest preservation is conducted. In particular, the information and publicity department of the provincial Party committee and the Party organs in the province should be responsible for education in preventing forest fires so that not only the people of this province but also those from other provinces will be careful not to start a forest fire from the moment they enter Ryanggang Province. At the revolutionary battlefields, the regulations governing visitors should include, as the first item, the matter of protecting the forests effectively, and they should make clear that visitors should smoke only in their hotels.

The railway between Hyesan and Samjiyon should be electrified as a measure for preventing forest fires. The possibility of sparks from steam locomotives causing forest fires in the dry season should be taken seriously.

The forestry stations should use diesel engines and cableways extensively for transportation.

You should further discuss the matter of forest preservation in detail and adopt thorough measures.

Along with taking good care of the forests, you should step up afforestation.

There are wide areas in this province, such as the Kaema and Paekmu Plateaux, which are suitable for afforestation. Since the province is hot in the daytime but cool at night, trees grow well everywhere there and the conditions are very favourable for tree felling. Nevertheless, no enthusiasm for tree-planting is evident. This is because the provincial and county Party committees have shown no interest in this work.

When I gave this province my personal guidance, I instructed that an afforestation office would be set up in the province and afforestation workteams formed at institutions, enterprises and cooperative farms, so as to plant trees in a mass campaign, but this office and these workteams are not functioning properly. This is very wrong. The province has not yet planted trees even in the area where there was a fire a few years ago. The officials of the General Bureau of Forestry are thinking only of felling trees and giving no thought to planting them.

Once I said that one should plant ten trees after felling one, but this is not being done.

The afforestation office and workteams should be developed well so that they plant large numbers of trees in a mass movement.

Planting trees in a mass movement presupposes the growing of a large number of saplings. Recently I saw plastic sheets being used in growing saplings, and this is an excellent method. If sheeting is used in raising young trees in humus-cakes, they can be transplanted easily and the rate of their survival will be high. Not a large amount of sheeting will be needed for this purpose. The wide application of this method of breeding saplings will make it possible to raise great numbers of young trees without the need to lay out large nurseries. Nurseries should be created at the afforestation office and forestry stations and in lumber

villages so that saplings can be raised on a large scale. Not only the saplings which are grown in nurseries but also those which grow naturally should be transplanted in large numbers.

When planting trees, you should mobilize factory and office workers, pupils and students, housewives and all the other people living in the province. The use of machinery in farm work on the plateaux here will enable you to mobilize pupils and students to plant trees, instead of to assist agriculture. It would be a good idea for this province to encourage people to plant trees, working on Fridays.

Tree-planting should not be confined to spring only; trees must be planted in other seasons as well. It is the view of an ignoramus to say that trees should be planted here in April only. This applies to Pyongyang and other areas in the south, but it is fine to plant them in May in such areas as Ryanggang Province. If your province employs the method of using sheets to breed trees you will be able to plant trees all the year round, except in winter.

Rotation felling is the best method for producing timber regularly. If this method is introduced, manpower, equipment and money can be used intensively to increase timber production, the officials concerned can enhance their senses of responsibility in order to conduct planning effectively, and the workers can settle in their jobs. In the forestry sector worksites were moved frequently in the past because felling was undertaken in such a way that some trees were felled in one area on one day and some others at another the next day. As a result, a considerable number of felled trees were not carried away because of a lack of manpower and transportation, and they were left to rot, and lumberjacks, unable to settle down in their jobs, found it extremely difficult to educate their children, too. This was why, a long time ago, I advanced the policy of conducting a detailed investigation of forest resources and of introducing the rotation felling method. Since this method was adopted, we have been able to use manpower, equipment and money in an intensive way and plan timber production, ensure that forestry workers can settle in their jobs and offer a solution to the question of educating their children.

Forestry stations should introduce the rotation felling method widely so as to increase timber production radically.

Other provinces should not disrupt rotation felling by cutting down trees in the felling areas of the forestry stations in this province. In the future when forestry stations and provinces are to cut down trees in the felling areas of another forestry station, you should include it in the plan and fix the hectares of trees to be felled by them and see that they do not cut down any more than that. You should also determine the thickness of the trees so that they do not fell young trees.

In order to introduce the rotation felling method, it is imperative to establish felling areas under a far-sighted plan. These areas should be developed under a detailed plan so that a railway or cableway, once built, can be used continuously. The provincial Party committee should give the forestry stations effective guidance so that they introduce the rotation felling method widely.

The transportation of timber must be organized properly.

If trees are simply felled, but not carried away promptly, valuable trees may rot.

An important aspect of the transportation of timber is to introduce widely the method of carrying logs on rafts. This makes it possible to carry large quantities of timber while saving manpower, oil, vehicles and spare parts.

Immediately after the armistice, I stressed the need to apply this method and gave instructions that a river transport department be set up at the university of agriculture and forestry to train a large number of technical personnel.

However, the officials of Ryanggang Province and of the forestry sector are still unwilling to adopt the method of carrying logs on rafts. The forestry stations do not repair flumes and waterways promptly and instead simply ask for lorries and tractors. These vehicles alone are not enough to transport logs quickly. When staying at Badaogou on a previous occasion, I saw people there transporting a lot of logs on the waterways. In those days the people living on the opposite side of Huchang and Sinpha Counties were not

even aware of the words lorry and tractor.

Since there are many swift rivers here such as the Amnok River, your province can widely introduce the method of carrying logs on rafts. If you build flumes on the Namgye and Pukgye Rivers, too, you will be able to carry as many logs as you want. Rafts can float not only on large rivers but also on small ones. As for the rivers that have only a small quantity of water, it would be a good idea to let the logs float down them one after another.

The forestry stations in this province should build a flume on every river and improve the waterways so that a lot of logs can be transported. They should carry logs to the flumes in winter by tractor or ox-pulled sleigh and transport them on rafts in spring.

If you are to introduce the method of carrying logs on rafts, you should train good rafters and have workers to help when the rafts get caught on the way.

The rafters should be provided with labour protection materials such as raincoats and rubber boots. Since they are engaged in heavy work like coal miners, they must be supplied with sufficient of such materials. Those who help the rafts which get caught on the rivers should also be provided with labour protection materials.

The treetops and branches should all be carried away and used. This is the way to make general and effective use of trees and to mass-produce a variety of daily necessities for the people. Treetops and branches can be used to make paper, wood-shaving and wood-fibre boards, as well as chemical goods, and can also be used by the agricultural sector. South Hwanghae Province and other areas on the west coast are unable to make shafts for hoes, sickles and axes, for instance, because of a lack of timber, so it would be a very good idea to send tree branches to these areas. Other countries are mass-producing paper and chemical goods by making use of treetops and branches. We can produce a wide variety of goods only by making use of treetops and branches.

Forestry officials are not implementing to the full the Party's policy on producing a variety of goods from treetops and branches. Officials

at the General Bureau of Forestry are interested only in the production of logs; they show no concern for using treetops and branches.

Because of this attitude on the part of the officials at the General Bureau of Forestry, the forestry stations throw away treetops and branches. When these are simply thrown away, they obstruct the growth of trees, too. If officials work carelessly without paying due attention, they cannot manage the economic life of the country properly. The forestry stations should not throw away any treetops or branches after the trees have been felled, but tie them up in separate bundles for transportation. When giving these officials plans for timber production, the State Planning Commission should also assign treetop and branch production quotas to them.

The wood chemical and timber-processing industries should be developed.

The development of these industries will make it possible to use all byproducts in order to produce wood-shaving and wood-fibre boards, ethyl and methyl alcohol, tannin, tar, acetic acid, paints and many other goods.

During my visit to your province to give personal guidance in the past, I assigned the task of developing these industries, but you have failed to carry it out properly.

In this province at present you are producing only 30 tons of alcohol annually from sawdust; you must increase its output. By producing only that much, you cannot solve the alcohol problem. Because alcohol was in short supply at one time, I was obliged to ensure that an alcohol factory was built to produce alcohol from maize. The production of alcohol from grain does not pay. One country is meeting the national demands for alcohol by producing it exclusively from sawdust. The same country also makes alcoholic drinks from sawdust. I am told that alcoholic drinks made from sawdust are good. According to data, sawdust alcohol contains less material that causes cancer than ordinary alcohol.

If your province can produce several thousand tons of alcohol from sawdust annually, you will be able to supply it to other provinces and

export some as well. The production of sawdust alcohol will save great quantities of maize and potatoes. Those areas where trees are abundant, like this province, should think of developing the chemical industry by using timber, and of refraining from trying to do by using grain or limestone.

It is not so difficult to develop the wood chemical industry. We can build wood chemical factories without difficulty if only we have tanks, pipes, compressors and coolers, for instance. Since these are produced domestically, there is no great problem. It depends on how the officials work.

The provincial and county Party committees of Ryanggang Province should pay close attention to the development of the wood chemical industry so as to ensure that timber, sawdust, treetops, branches, bark, shrubs and the like are used to mass-produce a variety of chemical goods.

The paper, veneer board and pulp mills should work hard to install equipment for processing treetops and branches and increase the output of wood products.

The Forestry Institute should not remain in Phyongsong, but should be moved to this province. It cannot conduct research properly if it remains in Phyongsong. It should conduct research in this province, where there are wide areas of forests.

The wood chemical department of the Hyesan University of Agriculture and Forestry should train well-qualified students. Unless good wood chemical technicians are trained, it will be impossible to develop the wood chemical industry. This industry will develop rapidly if the lecturers and students at the wood chemical department of the Hyesan University of Agriculture and Forestry as well as the researchers at the Forestry Institute, hold frequent consultations while conducting research work.

The education sector should use that department to train a large number of wood chemical technicians.

The central authorities should send researchers on wood chemistry to this province and dispatch some of the officials in charge of the

wood chemical industry abroad to make an inspection. In this way Hyesan should become a city of the wood chemical industry at some time in the future.

Secondly, copper production should be increased.

Increasing copper production is essential for increasing the manufacture of a variety of motors and electric appliances and for thereby accelerating the electrification and automation of the national economy, as well as for increasing the production of television sets, refrigerators, washing machines and other household appliances. The development of the munitions industry also demands a large amount of copper. It is copper that is in demand everywhere at the moment.

Copper is precious, so we do not export any of it. Some countries use substitutes for copper in the production of electric goods, but there is nothing as good as copper.

Because there are abundant copper resources in this province, the prospects for copper production here are excellent. In order to increase its output, the Party has sent the manpower which was previously at the Suan and Holtong Mines in North Hwanghae Province to the copper mines in your province. Many copper-producing bases such as the Kapsan, Hyesan Youth and Unhung Mines have been built in this province. In the past the anti-Party factionalists made a vicious attempt to disrupt copper production at the Kapsan Mine. Our Party frustrated their obstructive scheme and ensured that the mine continued to produce copper and that an underground dressing plant was built there after the armistice.

This province should strive to develop better copper-producing bases and to produce a greater amount of copper.

For an increase in copper production, it is imperative to give precedence to prospecting.

Prospecting forces were spread out at random in past years, with the result that precedence was not given to prospecting for current needs. The Ministry of Natural Resources Development should concentrate prospecting forces on surveying for copper deposits by moving the

dispersed prospecting teams or by merging them, according to the requirements.

Increasing the capacity for treating minerals is an important condition for boosting copper production. If you increase this capacity by building dressing plants quickly, you will be able to increase copper output still further because the workers at copper mines have a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm.

This province should conduct a campaign to increase the dressing capacity at copper mines stage by stage.

In addition, you should increase the capacity to transport copper concentrate. The copper concentrate produced by the copper mines in this province can be carried by the cableway between Kapsan and Komdok or by rail. Now that the Hyesan-Kilju line has been electrified, it is faster and better to transport copper concentrate by rail.

You should smelt the copper concentrate produced in this province at the Nampho Smeltery for the time being and, in the future, at the Tanchon Smeltery once it is built.

As there are many copper mines in your province, you should establish a separate factory to produce mining equipment and spare parts. You should develop the Unhung Mining Machinery Factory and construct a building with a floor space of some 3,000 square metres in Hyesan this year where the necessary equipment can be installed. This equipment should be provided mainly by the state, but some should be produced by the province itself.

Thirdly, the transport problem should be solved.

In order to ease the strain on transport, you should undertake the project to improve the railway between Hapsu and Namgye. During my current visit, a lot of time was wasted because the train had to go backwards and forwards due to a steep slope between Hapsu and Namgye, even though the Hyesan-Kilju line had been electrified. If the project to improve the railway between Hapsu and Namgye is completed, the strain on rail transport will be eased in this province. The difficult part of this project is the tunnelling. Ryanggang Province and the Ministry of Railways should complete the project in a year.

Not only rail transport, but also transport by lorry should be developed. It is important for this province to develop transport by lorry because it has few railways.

With a view to developing lorry transport, you should convert all the lorries you have to run on gas. Unless this is done it is impossible for us to run them due to the fact that currently oil is in short supply. If a lorry is converted to run on gas, its traction power is a little less than when it uses petrol, but there will be no problem if it is loaded with less goods. The recent review of the fulfilment of the plan for the first half of the year shows that this province is lagging behind others in converting its lorries to gas. You could use charcoal or peat as a substitute fuel. You should convert all your lorries to gas and increase their rate of use.

Fourthly, light industry should be developed further.

The Hyesan Textile Mill should be turned into a factory to produce cloth from chemical fibre.

This mill is large and has a production capacity of 12 million metres of cloth per year. Such an amount of cloth is more than enough to provide the people in the province with clothing. However, the mill is unable to work at full capacity because flax is in short supply. Since starting to operate in 1963, this mill has never woven 12 million metres of cloth in a year. Of course, the mill is not responsible for this. The mill has been unable to put production on a steady basis because not sufficient raw materials have been supplied to it. As matters stand at present, it is difficult to provide the mill with sufficient flax.

By nature, flax does not grow well when it is planted in just any soil. According to information from abroad, flax should be planted after an interval of six years through crop rotation, in order to increase its yield. This does not apply to this province because it is limited in its area of cultivated land. That was why I gave instructions that your province should spread new soil over the flax fields and plant it after an interval of three years through crop rotation. Nevertheless, you have neglected to spread new soil and weed on time, so the flax yield has been falling year after year. In your province flax cannot even yield

200 kg of fibre per hectare these days. This crop is suitable only for a country where the land area is large, but it is difficult for a country such as ours, where the farmland is limited, to plant it in wide areas. There is no need to plant it widely, particularly in your province, since you cannot produce the required quantities of grain for the people in the province.

A great deal of labour is required to process flax. One year I visited Kapsan County where I saw the processing of flax, and this was a complicated affair. In processing it we have to boil the flax, allow it to swell in water and dry it before beating it to skin the stems. Because of the complexities in processing it and the large amount of labour needed, farmers do not like to grow flax. There are many instances of the flax being ruined because it cannot be dealt with on time due to a shortage of manpower in the rural communities. Using machinery in growing flax is difficult because the fields are on a slope. Weaving cloth after spinning yarn from flax by handicraft methods was a method used in backward countries in the 19th and early 20th centuries.

The procurement of flax is not efficient. So I took issue about this in 1963, and reorganized the way in which it was procured, but the work is still not effective.

The Hyesan Textile Mill should be turned into a factory to weave cloth with chemical fibre and made to weave cloth with staple fibre or vinalon wool. Such a transformation of the mill is little short of obtaining a textile mill at no cost. It can spin a large quantity of yarn if it is provided with additional equipment. It should spin yarn with chemical fibre to weave cloth and give the remainder of the yarn to local industry factories to enable them to make sweaters and other kinds of knitwear. It should send the yarn to other provinces, North Hamgyong Province in particular. It should process Orlon once the Orlon factory is put into operation next year. Orlon can be used as a substitute for wool. Since this province is in a cold area, it would be good for the people to make clothes from Orlon. The province should also breed a lot of sheep to supply the people with woolen clothes. The

Hyesan Textile Mill should operate its equipment at full capacity to produce about 12 million metres of cloth a year.

From next year onwards, this province should plant flax in some 500 hectares of land so that research can be conducted into developing the technology of growing flax and improving its seeds. If, while this is being done, some emergency arises which causes the chemical fibre mills to halt production, the area of flax fields should be expanded immediately to enable the Hyesan Textile Mill to produce cloth from flax. It will do well if the fields where flax has previously been grown are planted with potatoes or wheat.

The Hyesan Paper Mill should put the production of kraft paper onto a regular basis.

The packing of cement, chemical fertilizer and the like requires kraft paper. Since we export cement on a large scale, we need vast quantities of this paper. It does not matter what we use to carry cement for domestic use, but we must never fail to pack it properly for export. However, because the Hyesan Paper Mill is unable to put the production of kraft paper on a steady basis, we have to import large quantities of kraft paper, and this means the expenditure of large amounts of foreign currency every year.

The Hyesan Paper Mill cannot normalize the production of kraft paper because it is not supplied with sufficient coal and caustic soda. In an effort to allow the mill to normalize production, I have stressed to the officials concerned on several occasions that coal and caustic soda must be supplied to the mill without fail. During my current visit here, however, I have learned that it has been unable to continue production on a regular basis owing to coal and caustic soda being in short supply. Because I told the chief secretary of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee to supply coal to the mill, coal is now being supplied properly, but there is still a shortage of caustic soda.

The Hyesan Paper Mill should make great efforts to normalize production by taking measures to recover caustic soda and introducing methods which use small quantities of it. If it operates its equipment at full capacity, it can produce 22,000 to 25,000 tons of kraft paper a year.

For the mill to turn out 25,000 tons in a year would be reasonably good. A kraft paper mill with a capacity of 20,000 tons is now under construction in Hoeryong County. When this mill starts operation, we will be able to produce about 50,000 tons of kraft paper annually in our country. Then we shall have as much as we want. We will see that the Hyesan Paper Mill is supplied with caustic soda, then it should run its equipment at full capacity and thereby produce 20,000 to 25,000 tons of kraft paper per year. Plenty of caustic soda will be supplied when its production capacity increases in the future.

An important task facing the local industry sector is to create good raw-materials bases, increase the variety of goods it produces and improve their quality.

Your province has already built many local industry factories, and quite a few are under construction. Now you should create good raw-materials bases so as to normalize production, increase the variety of goods produced and improve their quality greatly.

As far as possible you should run local industry factories using the raw materials available in the area. Originally, we built these factories with the aim of producing different kinds of goods by extensively enlisting and using the raw materials which were abundant in the local areas. Local industry factories which do not depend on raw materials available in the area are useless.

Reliable raw-materials bases should be established in order to normalize production in local industry.

You should create fields of blueberries properly, cultivate them intensively, and produce many different kinds of tasty and nutritious foodstuffs from them. They are a speciality of Mt. Paektu. If plenty of sweet jelly and juice is produced from them for the inhabitants of other areas, these people will be delighted. The jelly and juice can also be exported. If you label them with well-drawn pictures of Mt. Paektu and offer them for sale as specialities of Mt. Paektu, foreigners will be happy to buy them.

Because blueberry shrubs are spread over many places at present, you need a lot of labour to pick only small quantities of fruit. At

harvest time a lot of pupils are mobilized and wander around the whole area of Mt. Paektu only to pick one or two blueberries in each place. If you are to pick large quantities of them, you should establish fields for them rationally. This will enable you to use only a little manpower and to increase output considerably. You should first create some 100 hectares of these fields on a trial basis. Provided that one hectare of blueberry fields produces 10 tons, the creation of 100 hectares will produce 1,000 tons. If you also pick those scattered around, you will get more. You should not cut all the existing bushes at random because you have been instructed to create blueberry fields. You should create the fields, but leave the existing bushes alone.

You should take good care of blueberry bushes.

Over recent years blueberries have not borne a lot of fruit, and have produced a lot of fruit only once every two to three years, mainly because the bushes have not been cared for properly. After I had emphasized here in your province in 1963 the need to gather a good harvest of blueberries, you gathered considerable quantities of them for a few years. However, you have not gathered many recently because you have not taken care of the bushes. An abundant yield of blueberries only once every few years is due to a lack of nutrients. If you apply fertilizer to blueberry fields and tend them well, you will be able to gather a rich harvest every year. No foreign magazine explains which kind of fertilizer is effective in producing abundant fruit, nor is there any data on experiments conducted into it. You should conduct research into this matter and apply a suitable fertilizer.

You should be provided with the fertilizer, agricultural chemicals and other things which are needed to create raw-materials bases for local industry.

My study here on this occasion shows that many raw-materials bases for local industry have been created in this province, but they are unable to produce the required quantities of raw materials because of a lack of fertilizer. Officials are showing little concern for local industry, so they do not ensure the planned supply of fertilizer, materials and equipment which are needed for developing raw-materials bases for

local industry. One year I visited Jagang Province and learned that although the Kanggye Distillery had created a vineyard, it had to apply fertilizer it had obtained from cooperative farms because it was not supplied with enough of it. The Administration Council should establish a correct system for supplying the fertilizer needed for developing bases for raw materials for local industry. From now on, it should set aside the fertilizer, weed killer and similar articles needed for establishing these bases and send them to the Light Industry Commission or the provincial general bureaux of local industry, instead of to the Agricultural Commission.

Local industry factories should work strenuously to increase the variety of goods they produce.

Your province should increase the production of porcelain and glass bottles. Since a modern brewery has been built here, you should produce plenty of glass bottles so that you can supply beer to the working people in the province and to the visitors to the old revolutionary battlefields.

In addition to increasing the variety of goods they produce, local industry factories should make a great improvement to their quality. A few days ago I inspected the general shop in the town of Samjiyon, where I found that the quality of the goods produced by local industry factories in your province was very low. If the goods produced by local industry factories in other provinces are given 8 marks, those from this province will get only 4. Ceramics are rude and neither are they white in colour nor are the surfaces even. Pencils and notebooks are also of very low quality. The Party has ensured that good school uniforms are made for the pupils and students, so is it permissible to let them use low-quality pencils and notebooks? Since your province is abundant in good wood, you will be perfectly able to improve the quality of pencils if the officials concerned buckle down to the task.

The low quality of products can be attributed to the workers' bad habit of manufacturing them carelessly. The most serious defect of our officials is that they cannot discard the bad habit of trying to get along in a slipshod manner. If one gets into the habit of making goods

carelessly, one will never improve their quality. It is only when you make high-quality goods to sell at shops that the buyers will be happy and can learn to manage their economic life assiduously. A strenuous ideological struggle must be waged among the officials at local industry factories against any practice of manufacturing products carelessly so that they make goods that are serviceable and attractive.

Fifthly, good crops should be grown.

According to my study on this occasion, the conditions in your province are also favourable for increasing grain production. The wide plateaux and many rivers in this province are conducive to effecting mechanization and undertaking the irrigation of dry fields, and the heat in the daytime and the cold at night help the crops to grow well.

Your province should raise crops well to achieve self-sufficiency in food.

If you make a success of farming, you will be perfectly able to become self-sufficient in food. It is fine if only you produce four tons of wheat per hectare from the fields in the plateau areas of this province. In addition, if you turn the flax fields into potato or wheat fields, you can produce great quantities of food from them.

As for rice in this province, you would do well to obtain it from the west coast areas in exchange for meat. You can produce as much meat as you want by feeding potatoes to farm animals.

Above all else you should direct great efforts towards the growing of wheat and thus increase grain production radically. Wheat is good to eat after being reduced to flour or as it is. Although it is inferior to rice, it is far better than potatoes.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle I lived on nothing but potatoes at the secret camp of the Tenth Regiment, but it is difficult to eat only them. At that time, the regiment sent some 50 men ahead to the secret camp in Donggang forest to plant potatoes in order to prepare for passing the winter. They grew so many potatoes that there were some left over after the regiment had had all it wanted. I stayed with the regiment for nearly one month, delivering lectures and directing meetings, and I ate only potatoes. They were reasonably good for a few

days, but later it was hard to eat them. The women guerrillas ground potatoes to make griddle-cakes and cakes mixed with kidney beans, but their taste was all the same and they were only different in form.

Comprehensive mechanization should be effected in the cultivation of wheat.

Comprehensive mechanization is the way to tend many fields with only a small amount of manpower and to sow wheat early and reap it on time. Farms in the plateau areas and those which can use machines should mechanize all farm work—from ploughing, sowing and weeding to harvesting. If machines are used comprehensively in the fields in the plateau areas, each farmer can tend at least 30 hectares. Not only the farming of wheat but also the growing of potatoes should be mechanized.

To increase wheat output, it is also imperative to select good seeds.

Your province was unsuccessful in its cultivation of wheat both in 1977 and last year, and although you say that its cultivation this year is better than last year, we shall have to wait and see.

A look at the information submitted recently by agricultural guidance teams shows that the wheat in this province thrives for a while, but then withers. Ryanggang Province has no particular excuse for this. The fact that the wheat withers is due to bad seeds being planted. Last year 4.5 to 5 tons of wheat were yielded per hectare in the areas where good seeds were planted, whereas it was less than 1.7 to 2 tons where bad seeds were sown.

Your province should develop an efficient seed farm to ensure that good wheat seeds can be sown.

An irrigation system must at all costs be established at the wheat seed farm. Abundant water should be supplied to wheat when it is germinating, growing quickly and developing ears.

A survey group should be sent to this province to study the problem of irrigation in dry fields.

Because the survey group which visited the Taehongdan County General Farm previously designed an irrigation project that was too large in scale, we cancelled it. During my recent tour of this farm, it

seemed to me that the irrigation of dry fields would be quite possible without any need for a large-scale project. Irrigation will be practicable if water is pumped up from the Sohongdan and Tuman Rivers. The general farm can irrigate fields without large quantities of equipment and materials if it is provided with only pumps and pipes. It would be a good idea to lay boards for waterways in those places where the water may sink into the ground.

When an irrigation survey group is sent, it should be directed properly. Unless proper direction is given to young technicians who have only recently graduated from university, they may produce designs which are not suited to the actual situation. If the design worked out by the irrigation survey group staying here should prove unsuitable, you should offer your opinions on how to rectify it.

If it is difficult for you to bring all your dry fields under irrigation, at the very least you should ensure that the seed farm is irrigated.

In order to increase the yield of wheat, it is also necessary to ensure that the set number of its plants per *phyong* is grown. It is only when more than 2,500 wheat plants are grown per *phyong* that the per-hectare yield can be increased.

A correct fertilization system should be established. Only then can the grain yield be increased. You should conduct an efficient soil analysis and supply nitrogenous, phosphatic and potassic fertilizers to suit the soil conditions.

It is advisable for this province to apply 600 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer and 700 kg of phosphatic fertilizer per hectare to wheat fields. You should apply silicon fertilizer and microelement fertilizers, including manganese and copper, in a proper manner. A variety of fertilizers should be supplied to this province in sufficient quantities so that silicon and magnesium fertilizers, for instance, will be applied where the relevant elements are lacking.

Plenty of humus should be spread on wheat fields. It helps crops to absorb other fertilizers and, moreover, it contains a lot of the different nutrients which the crops need to grow. You should produce plenty of humus and spread it over the dry fields even if you do not apply the

humus-cake maize seedling method and the cold-frame rice seedling method. You can produce as much humus as you need because your province abounds in shrubs and peat. If shrubs and grass are cut and left to rot and every household raises pigs to produce lots of manure so that more than 20 tons of manure can be spread per hectare of land, four to five tons of wheat will be yielded. Agricultural workers said in the past that they could not produce more than two tons of maize per hectare, but today they have expressed their resolve to yield more than seven or eight tons. In other countries they produce four tons of wheat per hectare, so there is no reason why Ryanggang Province should fail to do the same. Four tons and more can be yielded without difficulty if only good wheat seeds are sown, the required number of wheat plants per *phyong* is ensured and a proper fertilization system is established.

In the circumstances that you have no system for selecting wheat seeds, it will be hard to yield four tons of wheat per hectare right from next year. However, you should try hard to produce more than four tons.

As for potatoes, it would be desirable to plant them in wide areas because their yield is high, but storing them is difficult. No country has so far developed a good method of storing potatoes.

After securing the potatoes that are needed as food and as feed for domestic animals, you should process the remainder into starch which can be put into store, offer some for sale and make some into syrup. Other provinces use maize to make syrup in order to solve the problem of sugar, but your province should make it from potatoes for the same purpose since you produce only a small quantity of maize. You should increase the production of syrup from potatoes and supply it to the children and working people in the province, including the workers in the forestry and mining sectors, and to the visitors to the old revolutionary battlefields. You can ensure that potatoes are distributed among farm households to store them on shelves in kitchens, in barns or in similar places. If they are stored on shelves, they do not germinate nor do they shrivel easily.

Meat production should be increased.

You have a problem every year because you are unable to dispose of 40,000 to 50,000 tons of potatoes. After setting aside those to be supplied as food, you should use all the remainder in pork production. If you use them as feed for pigs, no problem will arise of storing them.

During a conversation which an official had recently at a cooperative farm, some peasants said that they could produce one kg of pork with ten kg of potatoes. From now onwards the cooperative farms should not sell potatoes to the state but distribute them among their members to produce pork and sell that to the state.

Fine houses for Children's Union members, for university students and for working people have been built at Samjiyon. So you must provide the visitors to the revolutionary battlefields with plenty of food. Your province will have to produce 12,000 tons of pork next year. The Taehongdan County General Farm should produce 2,000 tons of pork annually; 1,000 tons for the People's Army and 1,000 tons for visitors to the revolutionary battlefields. The Phothae General Farm, too, should produce 800 tons of pork and supply it to these visitors. With 1,800 tons of pork a year, you will be able to serve these visitors with meat on a regular basis. The people in Samjiyon County should be provided with the entrails, heads and trotters of pigs produced when slaughtering them, and this alone will enable them to improve their diet.

The pork produced by the cooperative farms in this province should be sent to the catering service here as well as to forestry workers. Lumber villages should conduct a campaign to raise a lot of pigs and thus settle the matter of meat for themselves. You should send part of the pork produced to the workers in the coal mining and metallurgical sectors in Chongjin and North Hamgyong Province. Only then will they be able to increase the production of coal and steel for your province and for other sectors.

Hops should be cultivated well.

Efficient hop cultivation will make it possible to earn a large amount of foreign currency and to brew beer so that the working people can receive regular supplies of it. If more beer is brewed for them, they will be very happy.

Since your province has built a new, modern brewery and produces large quantities of hops and barley, you can brew as much beer as you need for the working people.

You should send hops to other provinces. Unless you send them hops and barley they will be unable to brew as much beer as they need, because hops are not produced and barley does not grow well in other provinces. You should not think simply of consuming hops and barley yourselves; you should supply them to other provinces.

Any hops remaining after beer has been brewed should be exported to earn foreign currency.

You are now cultivating several thousand hectares of hops, but it seems to me that there are many vacant spaces in the fields. A large number of spaces in the fields makes it impossible to increase the per hectare yield. You should increase the yield of hops by making a study of increasing the number of clusters per *phyong*, instead of trying to enlarge the area under hop cultivation.

The vinalon yarn needed in hop cultivation should be provided. It seems to me that it is necessary to provide a little of this yarn to make ropes for hop vines to climb. The Ministry of the Chemical Industry should send 120 tons of vinalon yarn to Ryanggang Province for this purpose. The province should make ropes for hop vines with this yarn and, as well, dry the vines to send them to cigarette paper factories. Since you will not be cultivating flax on a large scale from now onwards, you should send hop vines, instead of flax, to cigarette paper factories.

A wide area of *insam* should be cultivated.

If you do this and produce *insam* liquor for export you will be able to earn a large amount of foreign currency. You will prosper if you produce liquor containing *insam* for sale.

*Insam* grows well in the Fusong region of China, which is to the north of Mt. Paektu, so there is no reason why it will not grow in Ryanggang Province. During my current visit to this province I had a look at the *insam* which had been cultivated in an area 1,050 metres above sea level. It had grown well. In future you should enlarge the area under *insam* cultivation and grow this plant on a wide scale.

It is not so difficult to cultivate *insam*. Make ridges a little wider and erect posts and cover them with boards in order to prevent the sunlight penetrating, and this will do. You can build *insam* plantations better than those in the Kaesong region because there is abundant wood in this province. You should not try to enlarge the area under *insam* cultivation all at one go, but do it in stages. You should not create these plantations in forest areas, but in areas where there is brush.

Rape and perilla should be planted widely.

If the people are supplied with plenty of edible oil, they will be able to make a variety of tasty side dishes with wild vegetables. A lot of edible oil should be supplied, especially to the children, although adults need it too. It should be supplied regularly to the workers in the forestry, mining and other heavy industry sectors.

If your province is to solve the edible oil problem, you should plant soya beans in Huchang, Sinpha and other suitable areas and rape and perilla extensively in other districts. Because flax will be grown on a small scale from next year onwards you can solve the edible oil problem by planting rape and perilla. You cannot obtain edible oil from other places.

Rape contains a high percentage of edible oil and its yield is fairly high. Planting rape from which oil can be extracted is better than sowing radish or cabbage and pressing oil from the seeds. Rape can be planted in highland areas such as Samjiyon. You should examine the plan for enlarging the area under rape cultivation by reducing the area where flax is grown.

Seed selection should be conducted so that the area under rape cultivation can be enlarged.

Perilla also grows well in this province. The people in the Phyongan Provinces do not like perilla oil but those in this province are fond of it. I, too, acquired a taste for it in Hamgyong Provinces.

Perilla thrives in areas up to 1,100 metres above sea level. The Hyesan Branch of the Academy of Agricultural Sciences should select different perilla seeds to be sown next year on the highlands and lowlands.

You should calculate the area to be planted with rape and perilla in order to supply 10 to 15 grammes of edible oil a day to the inhabitants of this province and to visitors to the revolutionary battlefields, and assign production plans for these crops from next year onwards.

Broad beans and runner beans should be planted in wide areas to solve the protein problem.

Although other countries solve this problem by developing livestock farming, our country is still unable to find a full solution to this matter. In the circumstances that the area of arable land in our country is limited and that we are therefore unable to develop stockbreeding on a large scale, it would be advisable to tackle this problem by planting soya beans, runner beans and so on extensively.

Because broad and runner beans contain protein and essential amino acids including lysin, children who eat them grow tall quickly and their bones thicken, thus promoting their health. These beans are also good for adults.

When I visited one European socialist country in 1956, they served me with boiled eggs one morning and with dozens of boiled kidney beans the following morning. In that country it is usual to eat boiled kidney beans. On my return from that country I instructed the officials concerned to analyse the content of kidney beans and I was told that 50 kidney beans contain as much protein as an egg. That was why I emphasized the need for cooperative farms to plant kidney beans in wide areas, but our officials have neglected to carry out this task.

In the past Koreans could not have eggs every day, but only on memorial service days and birthdays, but because they ate a great deal of soya beans, kidney beans and the like they were strong enough to fight well and to perform well in sports. The people of Hamgyong and Ryanggang Provinces took in protein by eating maize soup or rice mixed with kidney beans, although they had few eggs.

At the moment Westerners are also tending towards taking plenty of vegetable protein. This protein is better for a man's body than animal protein. You should think of solving the protein problem not

only by building chicken plants, but also by planting broad and kidney beans on a large scale.

Broad beans grow well in this province because it is cool here. That was why I instructed you to plant them widely. However, you have not conducted any experiments into cultivating these beans, with the result that you do not even have any suitable seeds. You have no idea of the ideal number of broad beans that should be planted per *phyong*. In the future you should produce at least three tons of broad beans per hectare by sowing good seeds.

Runner beans also thrive in this province.

While passing Phabal-ri, Phungsan County, in 1963, I saw runner beans planted by the farmers in their yards. They were growing very well.

If each runner bean plant produces 200 grammes of beans, it is no small amount. You should ensure that good seeds which suit the regional features are distributed to every house so that everyone takes an active part in the campaign to plant runner beans.

I am intending to calculate how much protein a day we shall have to provide for each head of the population in the future and to give appropriate assignments when reviewing this year's farming.

Sixthly, educational work should be improved.

Above all, every school should train the younger generation to be reliable builders of the country with broad knowledge, noble morality and a sound body, in accordance with the policy set out in the *Theses on Socialist Education*.

In particular, education should be conducted which suits the characteristics of the province. In this province the pupils and students should be taught well about forestry and the cultivation of crops in the highlands, crops such as wheat, potatoes, hops, and broad beans.

At the moment schools in the province teach their pupils using textbooks which were uniformly compiled and issued by the central authorities, and as a result, they teach them not about cultivating wheat, potatoes, hops and broad beans but only about rice farming. Worse still, the students in Taehongdan County, where there are no

paddy fields, are being taught about rice farming. There is no point in teaching rice farming to the pupils in this province where there are few paddy fields.

All the textbooks should be re-examined and corrected so that education suited to the characteristics of the province can be conducted.

You should establish, if necessary, more colleges such as those of forestry, mining, agriculture and so on in the province. Measures should be taken to train teachers who are able to give education which suits the peculiarities of the province. With regard to this matter, the Science and Educational Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and the Education Commission should take relevant steps.

Lastly, I will speak briefly about Party work.

You should intensify the education of Party members and the working people in the Juche idea.

The Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee should equip them more firmly with the Juche idea, the revolutionary idea of our Party.

States will exist and socialism and communism will be built with each state as a unit until communism is achieved worldwide. Therefore, we should live in our own way in line with the slogan already put forward by our Party. We should not look up to others, but should construct socialism in our own way and reunify the country after driving the US imperialist aggressors out of south Korea by our own efforts. If we neglect the ideological education of Party members and the working people, sycophancy towards the great powers may appear among them, and this may entail serious consequences for the revolution and construction.

The Party and working people's organizations in this province should intensify education in the Juche idea so that everyone, from children to adults, will live in our own way with feelings of national dignity and high pride.

In addition to education in the Juche idea, they should strengthen education in our revolutionary traditions as well as in Party loyalty, thereby uniting all Party members and working people closely around the Party.

Party members and working people should be induced to maintain high revolutionary vigilance. We are now standing in direct confrontation with the US imperialists and no one knows when they will attack us. You should not feel at ease on the grounds that your province is an area to the rear. If a war breaks out in the future, the enemy may drop commandoes in the forests of this province. This province is a favourable place for the enemy to act because it is a heavily wooded area.

The Party and working people's organizations of Ryanggang Province should ensure that all the inhabitants, including those in lumber villages, never become lax and indolent for even a moment, but maintain high revolutionary vigilance to expose and frustrate any enemy spies, saboteurs and subverters as soon as they appear.

The Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee should adopt strict measures to carry out the tasks given at the consultative meetings of the sectors and at this meeting.

# **ON INCREASING THE PRODUCTION OF GRAIN AND TOBACCO IN NORTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Party,  
Administrative and Economic Officials  
of North Hwanghae Province**

*September 17, 1979*

This consultative meeting is being attended by the senior officials of the Party, administrative and economic bodies in North Hwanghae Province, and of the Administration Council, its commissions and ministries. The original plan was to convene a plenary meeting of the provincial Party committee, but for a variety of reasons we are holding a consultative meeting.

Let me first speak about agriculture.

Yesterday I visited many cooperative farms in North Hwanghae Province, among them the Ryongchon, Sinsang and Chimchon Cooperative Farms in Hwangju County, the Migok Cooperative Farm in the city of Sariwon and the Chonggye Cooperative Farm in Pongsan County. The crop situation was very good.

At an estimate, North Hwanghae Province will be able to produce 890,900 tons of grain this year. It seems to me that the output will be 900,000 tons if the crops are harvested on time and threshed carefully. Last year agriculture in the province was not successful because of the drought, the very hot weather and corn borers, so I can see no point in drawing a comparison between this year's farming and last year's. A

comparison with the harvest in 1977, the peak year, would show that North Hwanghae Province's estimated grain output for this year would mean an increase of 215,000 tons. If the province harvests 6,900 kg of rice per hectare this year, then the per-hectare yield will be 1,394 kg more than that of 1977. The per-hectare yield in this province, excluding the tableland where the yield is low, will reach the level of that in Pyongyang and North and South Phyongan Provinces.

The maize crop is also good. North Hwanghae Province estimates its maize output this year at 5,900 kg per hectare. This means an increase of 1,700 kg over the figure for 1977.

North Hwanghae Province has raised a good tobacco crop, too. In the past the province produced no more than 2,000 tons of tobacco annually, but this year it will be able to harvest 7,500 tons.

It seems to me that the crop situation in this province has never been so good as it is this year. This success is due to the fact that the province grew strong rice seedlings, bedded them out at the right time, established a proper fertilizing system and irrigated the crops sufficiently. In particular it is because the provincial Party committee and the Party organizations at all levels, the provincial, city and county Party senior officials and other officials of the administrative and economic bodies in the province, including the rural economy committee of the province, have taken the lead in carrying out the Party's agricultural policy since attending the short course on the Juche farming method early this year.

I consider it commendable that you comrades have turned out as one to implement our Party's agricultural policy and have raised unprecedentedly good crops. I am highly delighted.

I extend, on behalf of the Party Central Committee and on my own behalf, thanks to the North Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee and other Party organizations at all levels and to all the Party members in the province, to the officials of the provincial rural economy committee and of the agricultural sector, and to all the workers, office employees and students who assisted the rural communities.

This year many counties in the province have raised good crops.

Sariwon estimates its rice output at 9,000 kg per hectare, the city of Songnim 8,396 kg, Hwangju County 7,649 kg, Yonthan County 7,024 kg, Pongsan County 7,989 kg and Unpha County 7,951 kg. I would like to offer my thanks to the Party committees and cooperative farm management committees of Sariwon, Songnim, Hwangju County, Yonthan County, Pongsan County and Unpha County, and to all the Party members and the agricultural working people in these cities and counties.

Sariwon estimates its per-hectare maize yield at 7,300 kg and Songnim 7,600 kg. The area of maize fields in these cities is not extensive, but they have raised a good maize crop. I thank all the Party members and agricultural workers in these cities.

I can mention many cooperative farms which have raised good crops.

On the Migok Cooperative Farm, Sariwon, the estimated per-hectare yield of rice is 10 tons and on the Mangum Cooperative Farm 8,800 kg; in the 13th workteam under the District Cooperative Farm Management Committee, Songnim, 9,800 kg and in the 15th workteam 8,400 kg; on the Ryongchon Cooperative Farm, Hwangju County, 9,000 kg and on the Kupho Cooperative Farm 9,000 kg; on the Chonggye Cooperative Farm, Pongsan County, 8,000 kg and on the Chithap Cooperative Farm 8,600 kg; on the Kangan Cooperative Farm, Unpha County, 8,800 kg and on the Taechong Cooperative Farm 8,200 kg; on the Kumbong Cooperative Farm, Yonthan County, 6,900 kg; on the Munmu Cooperative Farm, Sohung County, 6,700 kg; on the Chwawi Cooperative Farm, Suan County, 7,300 kg; and on the Haewol Cooperative Farm, Phyongsan County, 7,000 kg and on the Pongthan Cooperative Farm 6,600 kg. I express my thanks to these farms.

On the Ryongchon Cooperative Farm, Hwangju County, the estimated per-hectare yield of maize is 7,500 kg; on the Kumbong Cooperative Farm, Yonthan County, 7,300 kg; on the Munmu Cooperative Farm, Sohung County, 7,100 kg; on the Chwawi Cooperative Farm, Suan County, 7,600 kg; on the Taesong Cooperative Farm, Singye County, 6,600 kg; on the Haewol Cooperative Farm,

Phyongsan County, 7,200 kg; on the Namjong Cooperative Farm, Kumchon County, 7,000 kg; and on the Maebong Cooperative Farm, Thosan County, 7,100 kg. I express my gratitude to the Party organizations and farmers of these cooperatives for the good maize crops they have raised.

North Hwanghae Province must farm well next year on the basis of the success gained this year.

North Hwanghae Province, as an agrarian province, is a major grain-producing centre in our country. The province must, therefore, set itself the target of producing one million tons of grain and strive to reach it. In 1976 I gave North Hwanghae Province the task of producing one million tons of cereals and South Hwanghae Province the assignment to produce two million tons. When these targets have been reached, our country will be producing nine or ten million tons of grain annually.

North Hwanghae Province will be able to produce one million tons of cereals if it raises good rice, maize and sorghum crops.

The province must grow good crops as required by the Juche farming method and thus harvest 950,000 tons of grain next year and 1,000,000 tons in 1981.

Above all else, rice farming must be done well.

An important factor in rice farming is to grow healthy seedlings. This year the rice crop has thrived largely because healthy seedlings were grown and bedded out at the right time.

This year cooperative farms transplanted 55-day old rice seedlings, and never in the past had they transplanted such strong seedlings. Because in the past they transplanted rice seedlings which were too young, only 40 days old, it took the seedlings a long time to strike roots and many of the rice plants did not survive. Our experience in this year's farming shows that 55-day old seedlings strike roots well after being transplanted and develop many stems, and their yield is high, with no risk of failure. In North Hwanghae Province, too, 7.5 to 8 tons of rice can be produced per hectare if strong rice seedlings are grown and then bedded out.

All the cooperative farms in the province must grow healthy rice seedlings in cold frames and transplant them when they are at least 55 days old. There will be no harm even if rice seedlings are transplanted when they are 60 days old. Some people say that it is bad to transplant rice seedlings that are too tall, but that does not seem to be true. In tropical regions tall rice seedlings are transplanted. In our country even 60-day old rice seedlings are not so tall as those being transplanted in tropical regions. A 60-day old rice seedling has only one or two leaves more than a 55-day old one.

If you are to grow healthy rice seedlings you must tend the nurseries according to scientific and technical principles.

The scientific and technical tending of nurseries will enable you to grow strong seedlings and to bed them out at the right time. However, our officials in charge of agriculture are working by rule of thumb. So they are not fully aware of how long it takes a rice seedling to develop one leaf in the nursery. A rice seedling develops one leaf in five or six days on average when the nursery is spread with sufficient humus and tended carefully. Information from abroad tells us that it develops one leaf every 5 days in the nursery.

As soon as harvesting is over the cooperative farms must lay out cold-beds for rice seedlings, prepare plastic sheets, windbreaks, thatch and the like, and then start and finish spring sowing in the nurseries quickly. In addition, research work must be conducted into tending nurseries according to scientific and technical principles.

When strong seedlings have been raised, they must all be transplanted out within a short space of time.

Paddy fields must be properly irrigated.

The irrigation of paddy fields is a very interesting matter. According to information, frozen fields thaw quickly if they are ploughed and watered a few centimetres deep for some 15 to 20 days before the rice seedlings are bedded out. I am told that it is good to water paddy fields to a certain degree also when the mud settles down after the fields are harrowed. This is explained by the fact that the temperature of the water rises in the sun more quickly than that of the

soil. The temperature of the water differs also from the air temperature. Irrigation must be managed well in view of the differences between the temperatures of the water, soil and atmosphere. If irrigation is efficient, you will be able to prevent damage from high or low temperatures.

The best temperature for the water in rice fields is 25 degrees. In summer when the air temperature rises, the temperature of the rice-field water may be above 25 degrees. This does not matter even if such a high temperature lasts for one or two hours. But if the water temperature is higher than 25 degrees both in the daytime and at night, the rice plants will rot at their roots or suffer from other diseases.

If the temperature of the rice-field water is high for several hours on end, the hot water must be changed for cold water; and if no cold water is available, the rice field must be drained. The Migok Cooperative Farm in Sariwon was quite right when it changed the water of the rice fields because its temperature was high.

If the rice-field water is to be controlled well, it is necessary to measure its temperature accurately. Recently I visited the Chongsan and Migok Cooperative Farms and talked with the farmers there. They had no clear idea of what the temperature of the rice-field water was in relation to the temperature of the air.

Still our workers in the agricultural sector are not meticulous. If they are to grow crops according to scientific and technical principles they must calculate everything closely, just as a dye pedlar calculates his sales in the minutest detail. Now that the per-hectare yield of rice is seven or eight tons, it will be impossible to increase it any further unless the crop is raised in a scientific and technical way. Cooperative farms must irrigate their rice fields according to scientific and technical principles by measuring the temperature of the water accurately.

Great efforts must be channelled into maize farming.

This year North Hwanghae Province plans to produce 5,900 kg of maize per hectare. This is not such a high figure. Maize must yield at least seven tons per hectare. When the per-hectare yield of maize is seven tons, it means seven marks; when it is eight tons, eight marks;

when it is nine tons, nine marks; and when it is ten tons, 10 marks. North Hwanghae Province must work hard to produce at least seven tons of maize per hectare.

Maize can yield as much as 14 or 15 tons in every hectare if F1 hybrid is planted, sufficient amounts of fertilizers and agricultural chemicals are applied and the fields are irrigated well. In one country where agriculture is developed, 10 tons of maize per hectare is regarded as ordinary, and the maximum yield is as high as 15 or 16 tons.

In 1962 I learned that the per-hectare yield of maize in one foreign country was 14 to 16 tons, but in those days I could not tell you to produce that amount. At that time we did not have the F1 hybrid of maize, nor were large amounts of fertilizers and agricultural chemicals and sufficient irrigation water available. But now the situation is different. We have the F1 hybrid of maize, and are producing large amounts of fertilizers and agricultural chemicals, and we have undertaken irrigation works on a large scale. The level of mechanization is also very high.

Recently I visited the Ryongchon Cooperative Farm in Hwangju County, where I found there was sufficient water because the irrigation works had all been completed, and many machines were also being used. There is no reason why this farm cannot produce at least 10 tons of maize per hectare. The per-hectare maize yield on this farm was not high in the past, but the farm estimates the yield this year at 7, 500 kg. That is why I have thanked its farmers.

North Hwanghae Province, too, will be able to produce at least seven tons of maize per hectare if the crop is watered and fertilized liberally. If seven tons of maize are yielded per hectare in the province, it will mean producing 1,100 kg more than the figure for this year, and in that case, the province will be able to increase its maize output by 99,000 tons, the total area of its maize fields being 90,000 hectares. If seven tons of maize are produced per hectare there will be no problem in reaching the output of 990,000 tons of grain. The major potential for increased grain production in North Hwanghae Province lies in maize farming.

After harvesting, North Hwanghae Province must review maize farming in detail and make every effort to produce seven, eight or ten tons of maize per hectare.

In order to increase the maize yield you must raise all the maize seedlings in humus-cakes.

Raising maize seedlings in humus-cakes is very important in our country where the area of arable land is limited. At present maize is cultivated in the same fields every year, so it is impossible to increase the yield unless humus-cakes are used to grow maize seedlings. Maize is a crop which absorbs a great deal of nutrients from the soil. Therefore, the fields must be made fertile if they are to be planted with maize every year.

There are many ways of increasing the fertility of soil. In the past, with a view to making the soil fertile, our forefathers used to dig pieces of turf and spread them over crop fields, thereby adding iron, manganese and various other elements to the soil; they also used to rotate the crops or intercrop beans. Formerly maize was not cultivated extensively.

It was after the Third Congress of the Party that we started cultivating maize widely. We put up a slogan “Maize is the king of dry-field crops” and ensured that maize was sown extensively and that the number of its plants per *phyong* was increased to 12.

But at that time some people suggested that they should be allowed to plant six seedlings per *phyong*, saying that the yield had been low even when eight were planted per *phyong*.

Some years ago, the then chairman of the North Phyongan Provincial People’s Committee, on his return from a visit to a foreign country, suggested to me that fallowing techniques should be used in our country, too. But I told him that fallowing was impossible in our country where the area of arable land was limited. I explained: “The land under cultivation in our country, including orchards, totals 2,000,000 hectares, of which only 1,500,000 hectares produce a steady yield. How can we provide our people with food if we use fallowing methods and grow crops in only half the area of farmland and leave the

other half fallow? In the old days our ancestors used to grow different crops in the same field but they did not use these methods.”

At the time I called some of our scientists for a discussion. Some of them supported the idea of using fallowing methods. I told them that this was impossible in our country where the area of arable land was limited, that we must increase the fertility of the soil and that our forefathers used to carpet their fields with turf in order to increase their fertility. I also told them to make an estimate of the amount of new soil needed for carpeting. The scientists did so and the amount was colossal. They said that the crop fields should be carpeted to a depth of 15 to 30 centimetres and that thousands of millions of tons of soil would be needed if all the fields were to be carpeted. Transporting this amount of soil would have required a lot of lorries and petrol. Carrying soil in lorries was not feasible because of the fuel shortage. At that time the Korean phrase “Kaektho jagop”, which means carpeting the fields with new soil, came to be used. This phrase has now been replaced by “Hukkari”, meaning soil spreading.

If a great deal of compost is applied, it is quite possible to sow maize seeds directly in the field. But it is difficult to spread 30 tons of compost per hectare. About five tons of rice straw can be obtained from one hectare from which five tons of rice is harvested. If this amount of straw is put into pigsties or into stables, no more than ten tons of compost can be produced. Not much straw will be available for making compost after it is used to make ropes, straw sacks and thatch. In past years the cooperative farms used to say that they had applied 15 to 30 tons of compost per hectare. I find this difficult to believe. If we are to raise a good maize crop, we have no alternative but to make humus-cakes by producing a large amount of humus.

Needless to say, humus can be spread over fields. But this will make the maize grow unevenly because it cannot take in nutrients evenly. Maize will not absorb even one-fifth of them. If humus is to be spread over the field, a greater amount of humus will be needed than if it is made into cakes. Thirteen tons of humus are needed per hectare when making humus-cakes to grow maize seedlings, but at least 30

tons are needed if it is spread over the field. Humus-cakes must be made, then less humus will be needed and also the maize plants will take in all the nutrients evenly. Using humus-cakes can be called a method of local manuring, a method that uses humus intensively.

Agricultural officials must understand this principle and make humus-cakes for growing all the maize seedlings, however difficult it may be.

In order to use humus-cakes in all the maize fields, we must take full measures to produce humus.

Humus is good because it not only provides heat but also contains a lot of nutrients. But there are few sources of humus such as peat and shrubs in North Hwanghae Province. The province will suffer from a shortage of humus in the future if it neglects to create sources of it.

The Party organizations and the agricultural officials in North Hwanghae Province must regard the production of humus as an important matter and take thorough measures to produce it.

In those places where there are no shrubs it is necessary to plant trees and create sources of humus. On my way to North Hwanghae Province on this occasion I saw many bare, low hills. It would be a good idea to plant acacias on these hills. If we plant many acacia trees, we can breed bees when they are in blossom. We can also use their branches as firewood and their leaves as animal feed or humus. I have long emphasized the need to plant acacia trees on low hills, but our officials are neglecting this task. However, they must not neglect the creation of orchards because they have been told to plant acacia trees on low hills. It is a good idea to lay out orchards on hills.

In those places which are rich in shrubs, humus works should be built to produce large amounts of humus by cutting shrubs and rotting them.

We must provide North Hwanghae Province with the excavators, *Phungnyon* tractors, hauling tractors, lorries, rails for narrow-gauge tracks, explosives and timber which it will need to build peat and humus works.

The production of compost as well as humus must be increased. Humus alone is not enough to make the soil sufficiently fertile. North

Hwanghae Province must build more livestock breeding farms as it has suggested, and encourage every family to launch a drive to breed pigs so that a lot of compost can be produced.

The problem of water must be resolved.

Maize needs a lot of water. It needs plenty of water especially in the seedtime and when developing tassels and spikes. When developing tassels and spikes, the maize plant should be provided with the soil humidity of at least 85 per cent.

As far as our climate is concerned there is heavy rainfall when maize tassels and spikes are out because this period coincides with the rainy season. The rainfall is heavier in South Hamgyong and North and South Hwanghae Provinces and in some areas of Kangwon Province than in other provinces. We cannot grow crops by relying on the sky simply because it rains heavily when the maize crop develops tassels and spikes. Particularly under the continued effects of the cold front, the crop may fail if we do nothing but wait for the rain.

A few days ago the head of a foreign delegation on a visit to our country said, "In Korea the days when people raised crops, praying to the gods for rain, are now past. But in our country people farm, still praying to God and Buddha. As the area of arable land in our country is vast, yet the population small, we wait until it rains and then sow seeds and harvest crops at random, and as a result we do not produce as much grain as could be expected from our vast area of cultivated land." I replied, "We have only 1,500,000 hectares of cultivated land, but we are self-sufficient in food. You will produce plenty of cereals if you farm the way we do; you will be rich if you raise good grain crops and sell cereals to other countries, without the need to go to the trouble of mining and exporting gold."

We should not look up to the sky. but instead undertake irrigation works to water the maize fields sufficiently. The water needed for maize in the seedtime can be provided by pouring a lot of water onto the humus-cake seedlings when they are transplanted, but the water needed when the plants are developing tassels and spikes must be supplied through irrigation.

It seems that some officials are still not fully convinced about maize farming. Even under the present conditions we can produce at least seven tons of maize per hectare if we irrigate the crop properly.

The main potential for increasing the maize yield in North Hwanghae Province lies in providing good dry-field irrigation for Suan, Yonsan, Sinphyong and some other counties. The estimated per-hectare yield of maize this year is 5,200 kg in Suan County and 5,600 kg in Yonsan County. This is because the supply of water has been reasonable. Suan County will produce eight tons or more if it irrigates its dry fields well.

The Party Committee, Rural Economy Committee, People's Committee and Administrative Committee of North Hwanghae Province must, after discussions with the Agricultural Commission, speed up and complete the irrigation projects for dry fields in the Suan, Yonsan and Sinphyong areas. If the dry-field irrigation works in Koksan, Singye, Sohung and Thosan Counties are still going on, they must also be completed quickly. By doing so North Hwanghae Province will irrigate 25,000 hectares of dry fields.

You must, if possible, dam the Nam River and construct a large reservoir. Even though a power station is to be built on this river, you cannot wait until that is completed. So you must build a separate reservoir for irrigation.

Should there be underground caves in the place which has been surveyed with a view to constructing a 300,000,000 cubic metres-capacity reservoir, it would be advisable to construct a small reservoir further up the Ryesong River to irrigate dry fields. A small irrigation reservoir will suffice because a power station is to be constructed on the Nam River.

Ditches must be well cleared.

When I was giving personal guidance to Ryanggang Province I learned that in North Hwanghae Province maize roots were rotting because they were affected by disease. So I sent the secretary in charge of the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee to the area to investigate the matter. He said that maize plants in the

lowland fields had been rotting at the roots, but not those in sloping fields. They were rotting because their roots were submerged due to the failure to clear ditches. If ditches are not cleared properly, maize fields will be flooded in the rainy season, and maize roots will be exposed because the soil will be washed away. In the rainy season it is difficult to plough the fields because maize plants are tall.

Cooperative farms must dig deep ditches in autumn and spring and also before the rainy season sets in, so that the maize fields are not submerged even in heavy rain. Ditches must be cleared properly in the lowland fields in particular.

The project to terrace sloping fields must also be continued.

Good sorghum must be grown.

Sorghum is a high-yielding crop. Like maize it can yield seven or eight tons per hectare if a good strain is sown densely, fertilizer applied liberally and the fields tended well.

Sorghum contains a lot of starch and makes good chicken feed; it is fairly good for a man to eat, too. Rice cooked with a little of it is very tasty.

Sorghum has been cultivated extensively in northeast China. When I was attending the Jilin Yuwen Middle School I used to eat sorghum porridge or boiled sorghum every day. In those days the Japanese imperialists said that they did not mind boiled sorghum. What they meant was that they had to eat it in order to conquer northeast China. With a view to occupying northeast China, the Japanese imperialists told their people that they must eat sorghum so that they grew accustomed to it. The Japanese imperialists used to eat sorghum cakes, biscuits and noodles.

It is better to plant sorghum than maize in damp soil. Once some officials compelled farmers to plant maize even in damp soil where sorghum thrived, insisting that the prescribed area of maize must be planted without fail. That was wrong. Maize does not grow well in damp soil. On the Oesang Cooperative Farm in Hwangju County the maize crop has failed every year because it has been planted in damp soil. So I said that sorghum, not maize, must be planted in the damp

soil. On my way here on this occasion I saw that the sorghum crop at this farm was very fine. In the past the farm grew maize and harvested no more than two tons per hectare, but this year it has grown sorghum instead, and the estimated yield is 7,500 kg per hectare.

At present some officials are neglecting to fertilize sorghum, treating it as a poor relation. Since we mass-produce fertilizer, we must apply it equally to all the crops, maize and sorghum. Like maize, the yield of sorghum can be high if it is fertilized liberally. If North Hwanghae Province increases the per-hectare yield of sorghum by just one ton, it will be able to produce 3,000 tons more in total. This is by no means a small amount. A major potential for increasing the grain output in North Hwanghae Province lies in cultivating sorghum well. The province must grow a great deal of sorghum both in the damp soil where maize does not thrive and in the fields to be reclaimed.

Tobacco farming must be done well.

If it is done well, it is much more profitable than growing beans. Farm No. 7, which is good at growing beans, produces only four or five tons per hectare even though it tends the crop like a baby. Other cooperative farms usually produce only two tons of beans per hectare.

Because tobacco is a high-yielding crop, it is not very difficult to produce four tons of leaf tobacco per hectare. During my current field inspection of North and South Phyongan Provinces and North Hwanghae Province, I have met the members of youth tobacco sub-workteams. Most of them have told me that they can harvest at least four tons of tobacco per hectare this year and that they will produce five tons next year. If we harvest four tons of leaf tobacco per hectare, it means producing eight tons of tobacco in all if the stalks are included.

Good cigarettes can be made from tobacco stalks. The Sariwon Cigarette Factory is said to have made cigarettes which are quite good to smoke by processing tobacco stalks. If tobacco stalks are processed in the future, cigarette output will be greater.

The price of tobacco is higher than that of beans. The current price of one ton of beans is 160 pounds sterling, whereas leaf tobacco is

priced at 800 pounds a ton. Four tons of leaf tobacco can be exported in exchange for 20 tons of beans. If we produce at least four tons of first-grade leaf tobacco per hectare by growing it well, it will be more profitable than exploiting a gold mine.

North Hwanghae Province must work hard to produce 10,000 tons of leaf tobacco next year. It has 2,500 hectares of tobacco fields, so it will be able to produce 10,000 tons if it reaps four tons per hectare.

If North Hwanghae Province produces 10,000 tons of leaf tobacco next year, 1,000 tons of it will be consumed in the province and 9,000 tons should be exported. If we sell these 9,000 tons, we shall earn 7,200,000 pounds sterling. With this money 45,000 tons of beans can be imported. If North Hwanghae Province imports 50,000 tons of beans, it will be able to solve many problems, including those of cooking oil, bean curd, and animal feed. If the rate of extraction of cooking oil is 15 per cent, 6,750 tons can be obtained from 45,000 tons of beans. The 6,750 tons of bean oil will be enough for the population of the province, even after putting aside a certain amount for the People's Army. Bean cakes are a basic ingredient of bean mash and bean curd or they are good animal feed. If bean cakes are supplied to pig, chicken and duck plants, plenty of meat and eggs can be produced.

If 7,500 tons of tobacco are produced in North Hwanghae Province this year, 2,000 tons should be consumed by the province itself, 2,000 tons supplied to the Light Industry Commission and the remaining 3,500 tons exported. If we export 3,500 tons of leaf tobacco, we shall obtain 2,800,000 pounds sterling, with which we can import 17,500 tons of beans. If they export leaf tobacco in exchange for this amount of beans this year, the people in North Hwanghae Province will be prosperous from next year onwards. There are large chicken plants in Sariwon and Songnim, but they are not producing a lot of eggs because of the short supply of balanced feed for the poultry. If you import 20,000 tons of beans, extract cooking oil from them, and then supply bean cakes to chicken plants, you will produce plenty of eggs for the workers at the February 8 Cement Factory and the November 8 Mine, to say nothing of the people living in Sariwon and Songnim.

North Hwanghae Province must extract cooking oil from the beans which are imported in exchange for leaf tobacco, and then supply plenty of bean cakes to chicken plants.

The province must make a careful estimate of the amount of meat that can be produced with 10,000 tons of beans.

The Ministry of Foreign Trade must export the tobacco produced in North Hwanghae Province and import beans for the province. With foreign currency, you can import as many beans as you need.

In the future we must export tobacco instead of rice. It is more profitable to sell tobacco than rice. Those countries which are short of tobacco may want a great deal of it.

As matters stand at present, the officials of the Ministry of Foreign Trade are not good at business, but if they work hard to improve foreign trade they will be able to export as much tobacco as they want. Nowadays there are many countries which want to trade with us. The head of a foreign delegation who visited us recently said that he would send many major traders to our country in the future. If we develop trade with the countries of Southeast Asia, we can import all the goods we need. If they want to draw up a long-term contract for tobacco with us, we must comply with their request.

For the present cooperative farms must dry the harvested tobacco leaves promptly, ferment them, sort them carefully and store them well.

The Party workers and the agricultural officials in North Hwanghae Province must pay particular attention to tobacco farming and press on with it. In particular they must work well with the members of the youth tobacco sub-workteams. This year these sub-workteams have worked well. I intend to present them with television sets. The chief secretaries of the county Party committees and the chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees must commend the youth tobacco sub-workteam members at cooperative farms and encourage them to continue to grow tobacco well.

These sub-workteam members are all young people, and therefore they must study hard. We must provide them with good conditions for

studying while they are working, so that they acquire a knowledge of modern science and technology.

If North Hwanghae Province is to increase grain production, it must apply sufficient silicon fertilizer to its crop fields.

Silicon fertilizer hardens the plant stems, so that the plants are not blown over even in high winds, nor are they affected by disease. Because sufficient silicon fertilizer has been applied to the crops in North Hwanghae Province this year, their stems and leaves have grown hard and have stood up to the high winds. I am told that a strong wind swept the Migok Cooperative Farm, Sariwon, last summer, with the result that trees by the roadside were blown down, but none of the rice plants was blown over. On my way here I saw some rice plants by the roadside which had collapsed. Probably an excessive amount of nitrogenous fertilizer had been applied to these rice plants because they were by the roadside, or they had been grown in swampy rice fields. You must discover the reason; if they collapsed because they were grown in swampy soil, the field must be carpeted with new soil; if the shortage of silicon fertilizer was the cause, this fertilizer should be supplied in greater quantities.

It is appropriate to apply one ton of silicon fertilizer to every hectare of rice fields, and 700 kg per hectare of maize fields. North Hwanghae Province must start now to make meticulous arrangements for producing silicon fertilizer so that it has sufficient to apply at that rate next year.

The Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex must produce 360,000 tons of silicon fertilizer next year, of which 110,000 tons will be for North Hwanghae Province, 220,000 tons for South Hwanghae Province and 30,000 tons for Kaesong. Last year the complex was unable to produce a large amount because it had not made any preparations for producing silicon fertilizer beforehand, but if it starts now to make meticulous arrangements, it will be able to produce 360,000 tons.

If the complex is to produce 360,000 tons of silicon fertilizer and supply 150,000 tons of the slag it needs for the production of cement to the February 8 Cement Factory and 100,000 tons of slag to the

Sunghori Cement Factory, there may be a shortage of slag. Therefore, it is imperative to use not only the slag from the blast furnaces, but also that from the open-hearth furnaces. If the slag from the open-hearth furnaces can be used to make silicon fertilizer, it must be mixed with some from the blast furnaces to make silicon fertilizer for the rural communities.

It is said that the colour of the cement produced by the Haeju Cement Factory is not good because it has not been mixed with sufficient slag, but this is not a problem. Foreigners say that the cement produced there is fine. The amount of cement produced by the Sunchon Cement Factory will be enough to meet the demand on the capitalist market.

The Mining Industry Commission must ensure that the two ore grinders which the August 28 Factory is to manufacture for the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex are supplied quickly so as to keep the production of silicon fertilizer proceeding smoothly.

Adequate amounts of micronutrients must also be applied to the crop fields.

Crops thrive and bear plenty of seeds only when they fully take in not only nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium and silicon, but also various micronutrients such as manganese, boron and copper. Greater amounts of micronutrients are needed, particularly on the Namuri Plain because rice has been grown there for many years.

North Hwanghae Province must analyse the ore residue from the ore-dressing plant and spread it over the crop fields unless it contains elements harmful to the crops. As the province has no separate branch of the Academy of Agricultural Sciences, the assignment to analyse the residue must be given to the Sariwon University of Agriculture.

A lot of coal ash must also be spread over crop fields. It contains a variety of micronutrients, so if it is applied liberally to the soil, the crops will grow well.

Formerly in Pyongyang vegetables were grown in the lowland areas such as Tudan-ri and Chuja Islet, so they did not thrive because they used to be submerged. So I visited the Rihyon Cooperative Farm and

other farms on the outskirts of Pyongyang and there I talked with the farmers to see whether vegetables could be grown on higher ground. They said that vegetables had never been cultivated in their area and that they would not thrive on higher ground.

With my uncle, who was living at Mangyongdae, I inspected some fields on the higher ground around Pyongyang. I said to him that I would like to have vegetables grown in those fields and asked him if they would grow well there. He replied that they would grow well in alluvial soil, but not in red clay. Vegetables can thrive even in fields on higher ground if coal ash is spread over them to add micronutrients and if they are watered. We spread coal ash over these fields, improved the soil and introduced irrigation, then vegetables began to grow very well there.

Information says that it is good to spread coal ash from thermal power stations over crop fields because it contains silicon, potassium and various other micronutrients.

We are going to a lot of trouble to dispose of the coal ash from the Pukchang and Pyongyang Thermal Power Plants. It must be taken to crop fields.

Measures must be taken to mechanize farming on the tableland.

Because of the shortage of manpower at the cooperative farms on the tableland, soldiers of the People's Army are helping them in their farming every year, but things cannot continue in this way. The fields there must be laid out on a spiral pattern so that farming can be done by machine.

The *Chollima* and *Phungnyon* tractors, and the lorries which are to be supplied to North Hwanghae Province must be delivered as soon as they are produced. The machines and equipment which are needed to build a farm machinery repair works in North Hwanghae Province must be provided as requested.

Paddy fields in the areas on the plains such as Pongsan and Hwangju Counties must be ploughed deep. Deep ploughing amounts to carpeting the fields with new soil because the subsoil is brought up and mixed with the topsoil. The people in Jaeryong have said that they

can increase the yield by some 15 per cent if the paddy fields are ploughed deep. If North Hwanghae Province receives *Phungnyon* tractors, it must first send them to the lowland areas so that the rice paddies can be ploughed deep.

North Hwanghae Province must draw up an annual plan and work hard to reclaim approximately 10,000 hectares of land in all. If a campaign is launched to reclaim land on the tableland and in many other areas, you will be able to obtain 10,000 hectares of new farmland.

For the present the province must speed up harvesting and see that not a single grain is wasted. In addition, you must conduct a detailed study to determine which cereals should be stored in your province and which will be sent elsewhere, and then make up for the shortage of warehouses quickly. The cereals to be sent elsewhere must be shelved in the open air for the time being and sheltered from the rain. Maize can be kept in corncribs.

The district cooperative farm management committee of Songnim must be reorganized into the cooperative farm management committee of Songnim, but it should have only a small staff.

North Hwanghae Province must be supplied with coal quickly.

Because there are many mountains and few railways in this province, cereals, fruit and tobacco cannot be delivered on time unless fuel is supplied for the lorries which have been modified to use coal gas. Recently not enough fuel has been supplied for these lorries, so that maize is not being transported on time, and as a result the Sariwon Cornstarch Factory is even at a standstill. Coal must first be provided for these lorries, even though it will mean delaying the supplies for other users.

Briquettes must be supplied for the lorries, even though the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex will have to produce them if the capacity to produce them elsewhere is too small.

The coal needed in the production of slaked lime must also be supplied. If there are large deposits of limestone in the tableland, it is better to carry coal there and produce slaked lime there, instead of fetching slaked lime elsewhere. Slaked lime must be produced using

the limestone available in the tableland, even if it means supplying less coal for domestic use.

The coal needed for drying tobacco must also be supplied.

The Mining Industry Commission must quickly provide the coal needed by North Hwanghae Province.

Whenever I have been on a tour of field direction in North and South Hwanghae Provinces, the problem of coal has been raised. That was why I told the officials of the Mining Industry Commission more than once to supply these provinces with coal. These officials are not implementing my instructions promptly. They are wrong. The coal supply to these provinces must be better than to others, for coal is not produced here. The Mining Industry Commission should take measures to ensure that the Hukryong Coal Mine or another takes full responsibility for supplying coal to North Hwanghae Province.

I will ensure that oil for tractors is supplied.

We must concentrate on supplying 6,000 tons of nitrolime fertilizer for use in the fields on the Kindung Plain in Hwangju and on the tableland.

It would be advisable to resolve the problem of the railway line and its train timetable for the Kisan Youth Station, Phyonggang County, Kangwon Province.

I will go into details concerning the tasks facing the industrial sector of North Hwanghae Province when discussing next year's plan.

Next year the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex and the February 8 Cement Factory must produce pig iron and cement as planned.

A limestone mine must be developed quickly so that a sufficient quantity of limestone is supplied to the February 8 Cement Factory next year. If it is too difficult to develop it, the February 8 Cement Factory will not be able to increase production. We will supply the excavators, *Phungnyon* tractors and *Jaju* lorries needed for developing the limestone mine that will feed raw materials to the February 8 Cement Factory.

Some 300 young, able-bodied workers needed for the branch mine to supply raw materials to the February 8 Cement Factory must be

recruited by the province itself. Senior middle school leavers will have to be sent to work at some factories and enterprises, and then about 200 to 300 young, able-bodied workers must be selected from there and reappointed to this mine.

Labour administration is not being done efficiently at the moment. I shall speak about this matter further at the forthcoming national conference of labour administration officials. A considerable number of factories and enterprises are still keeping a great deal of labour in reserve; they cling to outdated work norms, instead of thinking of saving manpower through mechanization.

This year local industry factories have fulfilled their production quotas in spite of the fact that they mobilized about 80,000 workers to support the rural communities for more than a month. This shows that these factories are keeping manpower in reserve and wasting a great deal of it. If inspection teams are sent to examine labour administration at the factories and enterprises, they will discover that a large amount of manpower is being kept in reserve.

Quite a few factories and enterprises are keeping many people in reserve with a view to carrying out their monthly quotas by means of rush work during the second half of the month, should they fail to fulfil their quotas in the first half due to a shortage of raw materials and other necessary items. An analysis of the process of fulfilling their monthly quotas shows that the rate is low in the first half of the month and high in the second half. Because their work is rushed during the latter part of the month, instead of being done on a steady basis, machines and equipment are overworked, the quality of products is low and labour discipline is lax.

Labour cannot be managed properly by the labour administrators alone. Party organizations at all levels and senior officials must not leave this work to the labour administration officials alone, but direct it properly with an attitude that befits masters.

**TALK TO THE CHAIRMAN OF THE  
ASSOCIATION OF DEVELOPING  
AND USING HUMAN RESOURCES  
OF PANAMA**

*September 20, 1979*

May I extend a warm welcome to you on your visit to our country.

We believe that your visit will contribute greatly to strengthening friendship and solidarity between the peoples of our respective countries. Your visit is an expression of the Panamanian people's deep trust in our people.

I am currently inquiring into farming conditions out in the provinces. I should have met you in Pyongyang, so I am very sorry you have had to come all the way out here.

How are your President and General Torrijos?

I wonder if you would give them my regards.

We were not acquainted with each other in the past, but through our meeting today we have become friends.

Let me take this opportunity to thank you for affording our delegation a kind reception, warm hospitality and great help every time it has visited your country.

In recent times under the leadership of General Torrijos the Panamanian people have given active support to the struggle of the Korean people not only morally but in many respects. We are very grateful for this.

Our Premier of the Administration Council, who attended the Sixth

Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries held in Havana, met your President and invited him to a dinner party there. Our Premier said that he had a friendly talk with your President, and it made a deep impression on him. He reported this meeting to me on his return.

We applaud General Torrijos for the strength of will he displayed in bringing the Panama Canal issue to a successful conclusion and for the progressive policies he has pursued at home. We fully support his struggle.

The return of the canal to the Panamanian people, which was achieved through his indomitable will, is not only their victory. It is a victory for all the people of the third world including those who are oppressed.

The Panamanian people were able to achieve this great victory because they were prepared to struggle, holding high the banner of independence, under the leadership of General Torrijos. The canal was returned to Panama because the strong-willed General Torrijos roused all the Panamanian people in the struggle to surmount the pressure of the imperialists and great-power chauvinists and defend their national sovereignty.

The reversion of the canal to Panama constitutes a magnificent success, because the Panamanian people achieved it through a face-to-face confrontation with US imperialism. On this evidence the power of US imperialism has entered a slow decline.

We believe that the Panamanian people will march forward valiantly to even greater triumphs in the future.

We hope that on your return home you will convey to General Torrijos our congratulations on the great victory he secured in the struggle to defend independence.

General Torrijos has sent his sister to our country on this occasion. This is an expression of great confidence in us and of deep friendship between our country and Panama.

I am most grateful to him for this, and I warmly welcome you once again.

Today I am meeting you for the first time, but I feel as if I were

meeting a sister of an old comrade-in-arms.

Let us converse pleasantly without formality.

This year promises another good harvest in our country. The crops are excellent this year.

In this country 1977 yielded the richest harvest since the founding of our Republic. It seems that we will far exceed that this year.

We produce 9 to 10 tons of rice per hectare in some areas of our country.

Good crop cultivation is most important. Many countries in the world are now having to import rice. However, we do not import rice, but rather we export it.

I attach great importance to agriculture. A long time ago I invented the slogan, "Rice is, in essence, socialism." I have always seen to it that a lot of effort is concentrated on agriculture. Nothing can go well unless people have been able to eat their fill and this depends on growing good crops. No matter how wonderful the socialist system is, it is useless if people go hungry.

I am told that this year Panama also has enjoyed a good harvest. That is splendid.

I would like to thank General Torrijos and the Panamanian people for the support they have given to the Korean people's struggle for national reunification.

Half of our country has been occupied by the US imperialists for over 30 years. We have had the experience of a war with them.

The US imperialists are aware that in Korea all the people, young and old, are united and that the people of the world support the just cause of our people. That is why they are conscious that it would be difficult to swallow the northern half of our country as well.

Today the south Korean people are awakening. They have set out on the road of independence, freeing themselves gradually from the idea of fearing and worshipping the United States. Intellectuals, political figures and the masses in south Korea have begun to understand that the Korean question should be settled by the Koreans themselves.

The south Korean people were taken in at first by the US imperialists and the Japanese militarists. The enemy spread a great deal of reactionary propaganda among the south Korean people. They vilified us and claimed that we were stooges of the Soviet Union and China.

But now the south Korean youth and people, intellectuals and political figures understand that we are maintaining independence, not following other countries, and that we live completely according to our own idea and build the country by our own efforts.

The US imperialists who have been occupying south Korea for over 30 years, and their stooges, the south Korean reactionaries, have never once been able to involve the south Korean students in demonstrations against us. On the contrary, the students who advocate Korea's reunification have staged demonstrations against Park Chung Hee.

Slogans opposing Park Chung Hee emanate initially from among the south Korean students. This is because they know who is right or wrong. They realize that the US imperialists, in the guise of a "helper", have turned south Korea into a colony. They are well aware that Park Chung Hee worked as a stooge for the Japanese in the days of Japanese imperialist rule and is now acting as an agent for US and Japanese imperialism.

Today the south Korean students and people are gradually shaking off both their fears and illusions about the United States. They are coming round to the view that the Korean question must be solved by the Koreans themselves. This is a very good thing.

We are sure that Korea's reunification will be achieved through the struggle of the south Korean people and with the support of the people all over the world.

Recently the Kingdom of Thailand's friendship delegation which consisted of 136 persons—41 members of the parliament's lower chamber including the speaker, 57 officials in industry and commerce, 11 agricultural workers, 11 journalists and 16 administrators—visited our country for the first time.

The Kingdom of Thailand is one of the countries which sent troops

to the Korean front during the war against our people. A few years ago, however, it withdrew all its soldiers from south Korea.

Many of the members of the parliament's lower chamber among that delegation had been to south Korea on several occasions. We had no way of knowing which of them had been there. It was they themselves who mentioned their visits to south Korea. It is not bad that they had been there.

Those who had been to south Korea had heard a great deal of vilification of us from south Koreans and Americans. Everything they heard was to the effect that in north Korea there were only beggars, people were reduced to skeletons by starvation, people were living in caves, and there was nothing to be seen in the towns. Those who had only had access to such false propaganda came to our country recently and had the chance to see different sectors of our society. After making an inspection of our country, they pronounced that in north Korea, in contrast to the south, there are no beggars but all are evenly prosperous, children are being given free education and everyone is entitled to free medical treatment. They praised the cleanness of our towns and villages and said that they had never seen an Asian country like Korea.

Among them were also a few people who had visited south Korea last year. They said that hundreds of thousands of children in south Korea were denied access to learning and were wandering the streets, polishing shoes, holding out cans to beg for food or selling newspapers.

The economy of south Korea today is in total subjection to the United States and Japan.

Having seen our country sticking to the spirit of independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in national defence through the application of the Juche idea, the Thai people professed regret at their former ignorance about us. They said that when they got back they would tell their government and people what they had witnessed and felt here.

Diplomatic relations are now established between our country and

Thailand. When they asked us to open up an embassy in Thailand and appoint an ambassador they indicated that they would send many businessmen, economic officials and men of culture to our country in the years to come. We said that we would welcome this.

No matter how much false propaganda the imperialists may spread, the people of the world will eventually come to realize what is really being achieved here for the benefit of the people.

You have said that you will do your best to ensure the success of the Latin-American seminar on the Juche idea which is to be held in your country in November. Thank you. I hope the seminar will be a great success.

The Juche idea does not stipulate that the revolution be carried on in our particular way in every country. What it does stipulate is that the revolution and construction must be conducted in each country in keeping with the actual conditions specific to that country.

The Juche idea is necessary for socialist countries and also for other countries, because it is a just idea that offers scope for educating the people properly and successfully accelerating the revolution and construction.

Formerly people thought that all that was needed for everything to be all right was for the economy and technology to be developed. Today's reality shows that this alone will not suffice.

It is men that conquer nature and develop technology. Therefore, it is highly important to lead people to display their independence and creativity. Those with strength should dedicate their strength, those with knowledge devote their knowledge, those with money offer their money, and all people should display their creativity. This is the way to develop a country quickly and bring about a happy future for its people.

Some time ago I had a talk with the speaker and vice-speaker of the lower chamber of the parliament of the Kingdom of Thailand, during which they put various questions to me.

I told them that not only Thailand but also other third world countries should do away with the idea of worshipping big powers and

with the mystification of technology. There is no set rule that only big and developed countries can improve technology while small and underdeveloped ones are unable to do so. Even a small and underdeveloped country can develop quickly when all its people are encouraged to show a high degree of enthusiasm and creativity through efficient work with them. We know this from our own experience.

This is the era of independence. The great majority of countries in the world have achieved independence and are following the path of independence. If the countries which have gained their independence are to maintain independence, they must put faith in their people's strength and bring their creativity into full play.

Countries in Latin America can be regarded as a little more developed than those in Africa and Asia in various respects. If they apply the Juche idea and thus encourage everyone to display independence and creativity, they will benefit a great deal.

We consider that if the people maintain the Juche idea and engage in the movement to give rein to independence and creativity throughout the whole world, they will be able to make rapid progress. We proceed from this principle in assessing all matters as well as in carrying out socialist economic construction.

Revolution cannot be accomplished either by mechanically copying the example of other countries or by clinging to any ready-made formula. The revolution and construction must be carried out in one's own way to fit in with the reality of one's country with faith in the strength of one's own people.

When we embarked on our socialist economic construction, some scholars suggested that in order to develop our economy quickly we should build oil-based chemical factories and oil-fired power stations as they have done in Japan and various other countries. So I told them: "It is true that if we use oil we can build chemical factories and power stations more quickly and more cheaply, but when we have built oil-based chemical factories and oil-fired power stations in the situation that we are still unable to produce crude oil, what do you suggest we do when we are unable to import oil in sufficient quantities

due to its exhaustion or due to a rise in its price on the world market? This is a very serious matter. Our country has abundant resources of coal and water. Therefore, we must develop the chemical industry by utilizing our abundant anthracite resources and build thermal and hydroelectric power stations feeding on coal and water, although this requires a very substantial financial investment and will take considerably longer.” We discussed this matter at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and set forth the policy of building the Juche-oriented industry relying on our own raw materials, even though the tempo of our economic development would be slowed down a little.

After that, there came the fuel crisis and a succession of increases in world oil prices which resulted in stagnating economies and soaring prices in many countries. At this point the scholars conceded that our measures had been indisputably correct.

Our country made the industry Juche-oriented on the basis of its own fuel and raw materials. That is why we were not affected by the worldwide fuel crisis and economic upheaval, and were able to reduce the prices of industrial goods by an average 30 per cent when they were escalating in other countries. In those days many Japanese economists visited our country. They asked us how the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea could lower the prices of commodities and abolish tax while prices were skyrocketing worldwide.

We can learn from this fact alone that everything must be done in one’s own way.

It is necessary to set about every task in a manner suited to the actual conditions of one’s country, believing in one’s own strength and relying on one’s own people.

Let me quote you an example of this from our artistic field.

At the time of our liberation our artists tended not to sing Korean songs. Their repertoire consisted largely of Western songs which our people could barely understand. So I told them: it is no use singing songs which a handful of musicians and intellectuals may appreciate but which are incomprehensible to the great majority of the people;

you must develop an art which is socialist in content and national in form.

By national in form we do not mean singing in the old-fashioned way. Contemporary young people are not fond of that. It is natural that young people of our era who drive around in cars do not care for the songs which used to be sung by people who rode on donkeys.

National form must be kept alive but developed on modern lines. Unless we develop arts which are national in form and socialist in content, there is a danger that we may be infiltrated by the Western way of life, the corrupt and degenerate way of life devised by the Americans. Young people do not like the old and are sensitive to the new, so they may be attracted to the Western way of life because it seems new, if our national culture is lacking in innovation.

It is the aim of the arts to educate the people by means of evoking tender feelings. In order to educate the people properly, therefore, they must become national yet modern.

Nowadays our young people have no taste for the corrupted and regard the degenerate way of life as utterly disgraceful.

We should not reject everything foreign but discriminate and accept whatever is progressive and reject whatever is corrupt and bad. One should deal with everything in accordance with the actual conditions of one's country, proceeding from the interests of one's people. This applies equally to the arts, the economy or politics.

Because we do not follow others blindly in politics, we pursue the correct policy which accords with the interests of our people and the reality of our country, and keep to the right course.

The historical conditions of our country differ from those of other countries. The ways of other countries do not suit us. Therefore, we are doing everything in our own way in keeping with the specific conditions of our country.

It is the essence of independence and Juche to do things in the manner that is suited to oneself.

I often say to our officials: when you introduce something foreign, you must chew it and, if it is agreeable to your tastes, swallow it and, if

not, spit it out; just as one falls ill if one swallows food whole without chewing it, so you are liable to make mistakes if you introduce foreign things thoughtlessly. Accordingly we do not swallow things whole and accept only what is appropriate to our conditions and so we commit no errors in politics.

We do not try to impose our notions upon other countries, nor do we accept what others try to impose on us. No matter what policies foreign countries pursue, we do not interfere in them, and we carry out all our policies in our own way.

We admit that it is good for all countries to carry on the revolution and construction in their own ways. Any country that maintains independence and a Juche character and carries out its policies in its own way will command the good will of the people and is bound to prosper.

# **ON THE TASKS FACING THE AGRICULTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL SECTORS IN SOUTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE**

**Speech Delivered to the Enlarged Plenary Meeting  
of the South Hwanghae Provincial Committee  
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*September 21, 1979*

I should like first to speak about the tasks facing the agricultural sector.

On this visit I have inspected several cooperative farms in Yonan, Chongdan, Sinchon and Pyoksong Counties and found that South Hwanghae Province has grown good crops this year.

It has been reported that the estimated grain output this year is 1,637,000 tons in this province, compared to the 1,607,600 tons in the production plan. The actual harvest may be greater than the estimated figure. This will be the best crop ever produced here since the province was established. South Hwanghae Province failed to grow good crops last year, but this year Party workers, agricultural officials and all the cooperative farm members made a concerted effort and grew good crops.

South Hwanghae Province has grown good crops this year because the provincial, city, county and ri Party committees have maintained tight control over agriculture and given scientific and technical guidance to farming in accordance with the Juche farming method. Party workers in the province and the three-revolution team members

went to the rural areas, lived with the cooperative farmers and, while giving precedence to political work, strongly encouraged them to implement the Juche farming method. If Party workers stand to the fore and rouse the masses to implement the Party's policy, while giving priority to political work, everything will go well.

The province has achieved great success in farming also because all the cooperative farm members in the province have worked with a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm and made every effort to grow good crops, under the leadership of the Party.

I am highly satisfied with the unprecedented richness of the crop which South Hwanghae Province has produced this year and, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, the Government of the Republic and on my own behalf, I express warm thanks to the workers of provincial, city, county and ri Party committees, the officials in the rural economy, the members of all the cooperative farms and the officials and workers at the factories and enterprises which assisted the rural areas.

Many counties in South Hwanghae Province are expecting to exceed their grain production quotas this year. It is estimated that grain production quotas will be surpassed by 3.4 per cent in Ongjin County, 1.1 per cent in Jangyon County, 0.4 per cent in Samchon County, 7.2 per cent in Unryul County, 11.7 per cent in Unchon County, 7.3 per cent in Anak County, 9 per cent in Sinchon County, 5.8 per cent in Jaeryong County, 4 per cent in Yonan County, 9 per cent in Chongdan County, 2.2 per cent in Ryongyon County and 33 per cent in Kwail County. Phyongchon County expects to meet its quota 100 per cent. I extend my thanks to the officials of the Party committees and cooperative farm management committees and to all the cooperative farm members in the counties where a good harvest has been raised this year.

The estimated grain yield per hectare this year is very high at many cooperative farms in South Hwanghae Province.

The estimated per-hectare rice yields are as follows: 10.06 tons at the Kulhae Cooperative Farm, 10.15 tons at the Kim Je Won Cooperative Farm, 11.088 tons at the Pukji Cooperative Farm, 10.32

tons at the Raerim Cooperative Farm, 10.1 tons at the Kanggyo Cooperative Farm in Jaeryong County. My special thanks go to the cooperative farms in Jaeryong County which have grown a good rice crop.

The estimated per-hectare rice yield will be 9.15 tons at the Samjigang Cooperative Farm, 9.28 tons at the Kosan Cooperative Farm, 8.2 tons at the Jaechon Cooperative Farm, 9.232 tons at the Sinhwanpho Cooperative Farm, 8.59 tons at the Namji Cooperative Farm and 8.7 tons at the Kojan Cooperative Farm. My thanks go also to these cooperative farms.

The Saenal Cooperative Farm in Sinchon County envisages a rice yield of 10.7 tons per hectare this year. I extend my special thanks to this farm.

I was going to visit the Saenal Cooperative Farm yesterday but I had to meet some foreign guests and so had no time to visit the farm.

There are many other cooperative farms which expect a per-hectare rice yield of more than 8 tons in Sinchon County. The estimated per-hectare rice yields are 8.5 tons at the Sinchon County Town Cooperative Farm, 8.2 tons at the Uryong Cooperative Farm, 8 tons at the Wonam Cooperative Farm, 9.737 tons at the Saegil Cooperative Farm, 8.2 tons at the Ryongdang Cooperative Farm, 8.5 tons at the Jangjae and Onchon Cooperative Farms, 8.2 tons at the Songo Cooperative Farm, 8.3 tons at the Paeksok Cooperative Farm, 9.1 tons at the Myongsok Cooperative Farm, 9 tons at the Usan Cooperative Farm, 8.3 tons at the Soktang Cooperative Farm, 8 tons at the Chongsan Cooperative Farm, 8.77 tons at the Hwasan Cooperative Farm and 8.1 tons at the Wolsong Cooperative Farm. I express my thanks also to these cooperative farms.

Many cooperative farms in Anak County have also raised a good rice crop. The Wonryong Cooperative Farm envisages a per-hectare rice yield of 10.1 tons, and the Anak State Farm envisages 10.2 tons. I extend my special thanks to these two farms.

The estimated per-hectare rice yields are 9 tons at the Anak County Town Cooperative Farm, 8.07 tons at the Phyongjong Cooperative

Farm, 8 tons at the Kungang, Pongsong, Wolsan, Ryongsan, Poksa and Kyongji Cooperative Farms, 9.1 tons at the Sinchon Cooperative Farm, 8.18 tons at the Yusong Cooperative Farm, 8.02 tons at the Omgot Cooperative Farm, 8.38 tons at the Kuwa Cooperative Farm, 9 tons at the Taechu Cooperative Farm, 8.2 tons at the Kulsan Cooperative Farm, 8.3 tons at the Toksong Cooperative Farm, 8.5 tons at the Oguk Cooperative Farm and 8.28 tons at the Namjong Cooperative Farm. My thanks go to these cooperative farms.

The estimated per-hectare rice yields in Unchon County are 9.05 tons at the Jeryang Cooperative Farm, 8.04 tons at the Hakchon Cooperative Farm, 8.25 tons at the Ryangdam Cooperative Farm, 8 tons at the Madu, Namsan, Jedo, Tongchang and Sinchang Cooperative Farms, and 8.1 tons at the Songbong Cooperative Farm; in Unryul County they are 8 tons at the Unryul County Town Cooperative Farm, 9.5 tons at the Songgwon Cooperative Farm, 8.06 tons at the Kumchon Cooperative Farm, 8.2 tons at the Idopho Cooperative Farm, 8.56 tons at the Kachon Cooperative Farm, 8 tons at the Jangryon, Ryulli and Kumsan Cooperative Farms and 8.2 tons at the Kumbok Cooperative Farm; in Yonan County they are 9.39 tons at the Chonghwa Cooperative Farm, 9.097 tons at the Honam Cooperative Farm, 9.074 tons at the Puhung Cooperative Farm, 8.222 tons at the Jongchon Cooperative Farm, 8.046 tons at the Phungchon Cooperative Farm, 8.04 tons at the Kaeon Cooperative Farm, 8.03 tons at the Palsan Cooperative Farm and 8.022 tons at the Haenam Cooperative Farm; other estimated yields are 8.1 tons at the Yongsan Cooperative Farm and 8.27 tons at the Namchon Cooperative Farm, Chongdan County; 8 tons at the Hanjong Cooperative Farm and 8.25 tons at the Sindap Cooperative Farm, Phyongchon County; 8.003 tons at the Paksan Cooperative Farm and 8.5 tons at the Kumsa Cooperative Farm in Jangyon County; 8.1 tons at the Uppha Cooperative Farm, Haeju; 8.208 tons at the Taesong Cooperative Farm, Pyoksong County; 8.1 tons at the Sohae Cooperative Farm, Ongjin County; 8 tons at the Ponghwa and Jo Ok Hi Cooperative Farms, Paechon County; 8.12 tons at the Tokchon Cooperative Farm, Samchon County; and 8 tons at the

Taam Cooperative Farm, Songhwa County. I thank these cooperative farms.

Many cooperative farms envisage a maize yield of at least 7 tons per hectare.

The Wonam Cooperative Farm in Sinchon County envisages a per-hectare maize yield of 10.4 tons. I extend my special thanks to this cooperative farm.

The estimated per-hectare maize yields are as follows: for Jaeryong County, 8 tons at the Samjigang Cooperative Farm, 7.89 tons at the Sokthan Cooperative Farm. 7.74 tons at the Jangguk Cooperative Farm, 7.05 tons at the Pudok Cooperative Farm, 7.711 tons at the Kosan Cooperative Farm, 7 tons at the Jaechon Cooperative Farm, 7.51 tons at the Kanggyo Cooperative Farm, 8.5 tons at the Kojan Cooperative Farm and 7.34 tons at the Pongchon Cooperative Farm; for Sinchon County, 8.5 tons at the Saegil Cooperative Farm, 7.3 tons at the Ryongdang Cooperative Farm, 7 tons at the Songo Cooperative Farm, 8 tons at the Paeksok Cooperative Farm, 8.74 tons at the Saenal Cooperative Farm, 7.2 tons at the Usan Cooperative Farm, 7 tons at the Sektang Cooperative Farm, 7.8 tons at the Chongsan Cooperative Farm and 8 tons at the Hwasan Cooperative Farm; for Anak County, 8 tons at the Oguk Cooperative Farm, 7.3 tons at the Kyongji Cooperative Farm, 7.5 tons at the Kulsan Cooperative Farm, 7.1 tons at the Ryongsan Cooperative Farm, 7.04 tons at the Wolji Cooperative Farm, and 7 tons at the Wolsan and Roam Cooperative Farms; 7.66 tons at the Anak State Farm; for Unryul County, 7 tons at the Unryul County Town, Taejo, Kumchon, Unsong, Yonam and Kuwang Cooperative Farms, 7.4 tons at the Kachon Cooperative Farm, 7.1 tons at the Idopho Cooperative Farm, 7.35 tons at the Cholsan Cooperative Farm, 8 tons at the Jangryon Cooperative Farm, 8.1 tons at the Kwanhae Cooperative Farm, 7.6 tons at the Ryulli Cooperative Farm and 7.57 tons at the Kumbok Cooperative Farm; for Unchon County, 7.677 tons at the Ryangdam Cooperative Farm, 7.5 tons at the Namsan Cooperative Farm, 7.6 tons at the Songbong Cooperative Farm, 8 tons at the Sinchang Cooperative Farm, 7.5 tons at the Maehwa

Cooperative Farm, 7.4 tons at the Jongdong Cooperative Farm, 7.6 tons at the Tokchon Cooperative Farm, 8.46 tons at the Chojong Cooperative Farm, 7.3 tons at the Madu Cooperative Farm, 7.5 tons at the Samsan Cooperative Farm and 7.3 tons at the Onjong Cooperative Farm; for Paechon County, 7 tons at the Kumsong, Kumsan and Munsan Cooperative Farms; in Yonan County, 8.304 tons at the Haenam Cooperative Farm, 7.567 tons at the Hosu Cooperative Farm, 7.552 tons at the Hwayang Cooperative Farm, 7.523 tons at the Janggok Cooperative Farm, 7.313 tons at the Chonghwa Cooperative Farm and 7 tons at the Puhung Cooperative Farm; in Phyeongchon County, 7.2 tons at the Haengjong Cooperative Farm, 8.1 tons at the Hanjong Cooperative Farm, 7 tons at the Sindap Cooperative Farm, 7.3 tons at the Pongam Cooperative Farm, and 7.1 tons at the Ruchon and Taeryong Cooperative Farms; for Samchon County, 7.93 tons at the Samchon County Town Cooperative Farm, 7.029 tons at the Tokchon Cooperative Farm, 7.3 tons at the Churung Cooperative Farm and 7 tons at the Kunghung and Wolbong Cooperative Farms; other estimated yields are; 7.02 tons at the Kuthan Cooperative Farm, Songhwa County; 7.094 tons at the Komchon Cooperative Farm, Sinwon County; 7 tons at the Kumsa, Chuhwa and Jangyon County Town Cooperative Farms, Jangyon County; 7.004 tons at the Namchang Branch Farm of the Ryongyon County Combined Farm; 7.004 tons at the Kuwol Cooperative Farm, Chongdan County; and 7.05 tons at the Roho Cooperative Farm, Ongjin County. I extend my thanks to these cooperative farms for the good maize crops they have raised.

We can say that yields of 8 tons of rice and 7 tons of maize per hectare are up to the standard set by our Party.

South Hwanghae Province must not rest content with the good crops it has raised this year, but must continue to grow rich crops. Producing grain is the main task of the province. The most essential task facing the provincial, city and county Party committees in South Hwanghae Province is to increase grain production. South Hwanghae Province, one of our country's main grain-producing areas, must farm

well. This will enable our country to become self-sufficient in food and to improve the people's standard of living.

A great number of people around the world are starving because of the shortage of food and some countries have to import rice every year because of crop failures.

At one time our country, too, imported rice. So, I placed agriculture under my direct control in 1973 and have been directing it ever since; from that time on our country has been self-sufficient in food.

South Hwanghae Province must make efforts to produce 1.8 million tons of grain next year and 2 million tons in 1981. If this province produces 2 million tons it will account for 20 per cent of the 10 million ton goal set for the Second Seven-Year Plan. It is a difficult task, but the province will be perfectly able to achieve the goal if it buckles down to the task. There is still great potential in this province for increasing grain production. If the province turns its backward cooperative farms and counties into advanced ones next year, it will be able to increase grain production by 200,000 to 300,000 tons over the figure for this year. If each cooperative farm in the province obtains a yield of 8 tons of rice per hectare and 7 tons of maize per hectare, it will produce 1.8 million tons without question.

The chief secretaries of the county Party committees and the chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees and other officials in South Hwanghae Province must work hard to help the backward cooperative farms and counties to catch up with the advanced ones and to encourage the advanced ones to reach a higher level. The cooperative farms which have produced 8 tons of grain per hectare must raise the yield to at least 9 tons and those which have reached the level of 7 tons, to at least 8 tons.

If South Hwanghae Province is to increase grain production it must first plant suitable varieties of crops on the principles of the right crop in the right season and of the right crop for the right soil.

Planting suitable varieties of rice is particularly important for this province, where rice is the main crop.

As a result of planting unsuitable varieties of rice, the province has

suffered a great loss in grain output in the past. Up until 1973, senior officials would visit cooperative farms where each one would order the farmers at random to plant whatever varieties he himself was pleased with. Several years ago, an official from the central authority visited this province and ordered that *Paechon 68* and *Yonan 12* should be planted, saying that they were reasonably good varieties. So I had to send another official concerned to correct matters. If the mistake had not been rectified, the rice crop that year would have failed.

When I was directing a meeting in South Hwanghae Province last year, an official suggested planting *Paechon 68* and *Yonan 12* in some areas south of Mt. Suyang. I rejected his suggestion and told him to plant *Pyongyang 8*, *Paechon 68* and *Yonan 12* are not good. I am sure about *Pyongyang 8* because I myself conducted experiments on this variety for a long time.

However, some counties in South Hwanghae Province are still not willing to plant *Pyongyang 8*. Paechon County planted *Paechon 68* this year, and the results are not satisfactory. If *Pyongyang 8* had been planted there, the per-hectare yield would have been much higher. Because Paechon County has not grown good crops this year, not many cooperative farms in that county have received my thanks. The grain yield in Yonan County is not high either, because *Yonan 12* was planted there. Further inquiries into the situation in other counties would reveal cooperative farms which have failed to raise the per-hectare yield because they planted the wrong varieties.

Localism seems to have affected South Hwanghae Province a little in the selection of seed varieties. The idea that *Paechon 68* should be planted in the Paechon area and *Yonan 12* in the Yonan area is an expression of localism. This means that officials lack the attitude of obeying the Party's instructions absolutely and unconditionally. If the Party tells you to plant *Pyongyang 8* and *Pyongyang 15*, you must plant them without fail. Party officials must have the revolutionary attitude of obeying the Party's instructions. However, some of them lack this attitude. Quite a few ri Party secretaries and members of the

agricultural guidance groups and of the three-revolution teams connived at *Paechon 68* and *Yonan 12* being planted by those cooperative farms.

The agricultural affairs department of the Party committee and the rural economy committee of South Hwanghae Province must be held responsible for the low yields resulting from the planting of *Paechon 68* and *Yonan 12* in Paechon and Yonan Counties this year.

The Party workers, senior agricultural officials and all the cooperative farmers in South Hwanghae Province have probably realized this year that *Pyongyang 8* is better than *Paechon 68* and *Yonan 12*. In general the farmers are not willing to adopt a variety, however good it may be, unless they have proved its worth for themselves by cultivating it. However, practical experience has proved that *Pyongyang 8* is superior to *Paechon 68* and *Yonan 12*.

From next year onwards, South Hwanghae Province must plant *Pyongyang 8* and *Pyongyang 15*, not *Paechon 68* and *Yonan 12*.

The areas of dry fields in which the different crops are sown must also be selected properly.

For the purpose of increasing the area in which maize is grown, some cooperative farms are now planting maize even in the typhoon zone and in damp soil. These areas are better suited to dwarf sorghum than maize. Dwarf sorghum grows well in damp soil and does not break even in high winds, so its yield will be higher than that of maize in the typhoon zone and in damp soil. A few years ago maize was planted in damp soil along the roadside in North Hwanghae Province and the yield was low. So, I told the province to plant sorghum in damp soil rather than maize. The people of North Hwanghae Province did as I told them. On my way here on this occasion I saw the crop and I think the per-hectare sorghum yield will be 7 to 7.5 tons. Other countries are now planting sorghum widely.

If you apply nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium and other fertilizers to sorghum fields in a balanced way, as you do to maize fields, you will be able to increase the per-hectare yield of sorghum to a considerable extent. In future approximately 700 kg of nitrogen fertilizer should be

applied per hectare of sorghum fields.

You say that some 4,000 hectares in South Hwanghae Province are not suited to the cultivation of maize because of high winds. It would be advisable to plant dwarf sorghum there. Dwarf sorghum, instead of other crops, should be planted in all damp soil.

If dwarf sorghum is to be grown in the typhoon zone and in damp soil in South Hwanghae Province the province will not have enough seeds. The province should be supplied with seeds even though they will have to be collected from all parts of the country.

Wheat should be planted over about 3,000 hectares in South Hwanghae Province.

Some land will have to be planted with wheat in order to make noodles for the people and biscuits for the children. If 3,000 hectares are planted with wheat, South Hwanghae Province will be able to produce 12,000 tons at a rate of four tons per hectare. The province has a wheat processing factory with a capacity of 20,000 tons, so it will be perfectly able to process the wheat which will be produced in the province.

In South Hwanghae Province wheat cultivation should be concentrated in the typhoon zone rather than being dispersed in many different places by planting a few hectares with wheat here and there. I am of the opinion that the Ongjin peninsula, the typhoon zone, should be devoted to the intensive cultivation of wheat.

Owing to typhoons, maize and rice do not thrive on the Ongjin peninsula. In Ongjin County there is only one cooperative farm which envisages a per-hectare yield of rice of more than eight tons and also only one which forecasts the per-hectare yield of maize to be more than seven tons this year. A further study is needed of crop distribution on the Ongjin peninsula.

Cooperative farms which plant a great deal of wheat must be provided with wheat combines and the other machines they need to introduce comprehensive mechanization into farming, as well as with good drying facilities. The harvested wheat must be dried immediately, otherwise it may rot. It usually rains in the wheat harvesting season in

our country, so, if we fail to harvest wheat in time we may suffer a great loss. That is why I do not like planting wheat on a large scale.

If we mechanize all the work of wheat farming, irrigate the crop fields properly and dry the grain as soon as it is harvested, we can increase its yield.

If it would be better to plant dwarf sorghum rather than to conduct two-crop farming with wheat as the first crop, you may reduce the area of wheat fields in order to plant dwarf sorghum. If the area of wheat fields is reduced, the area where beans are grown as a later crop after wheat will be so much the smaller. No other crops than beans should be planted in fields from which wheat has been harvested.

The area of tobacco fields must be reduced.

South Hwanghae Province must plant grain crops to the maximum although it will mean a decrease in the area of tobacco fields. You must not plant industrial crops in fertile land simply because you have been told to earn a lot of foreign currency.

Investigations must be conducted to determine whether the cooperative farms in South Hwanghae Province are wasting fertile land by growing industrial crops there, and measures should be taken to increase the area in which grain crops are planted. There are enough sources of foreign currency in South Hwanghae Province other than tobacco. There is a large fruit processing factory there, so you can earn a lot of foreign currency by running this properly.

South Hwanghae Province is planning to plant a total of 2,000 hectares of tobacco next year, half of it as the main crop, the remainder as a later crop after wheat or barley has been harvested. There is no need to do so. The yield of tobacco grown after the harvest of wheat or barley cannot be increased. It is difficult for tobacco grown as an aftercrop to yield as much as three tons per hectare, no matter how good the crop may be, because it has to be sown too late. You say that this year South Hwanghae Province plans to produce 2.5 tons of tobacco from each hectare in which wheat or barley had been grown, but we are still awaiting the results.

It would be advisable for South Hwanghae Province not to plant

tobacco where wheat or barley has been grown, but to grow it as the main crop in 600 hectares, and for it to use the 1,400 hectares which have been planned for tobacco for growing maize. Ten thousand tons of maize can be produced from these 1,400 hectares at a rate of seven tons per hectare.

If South Hwanghae Province cultivates tobacco as the main crop in 600 hectares, it will be able to harvest 2,400 tons at a rate of four tons per hectare and 3,000 tons at a rate of five tons per hectare. The per-hectare yield of tobacco as the main crop must be at least five tons. Other provinces produce five tons per hectare and so there is no reason why South Hwanghae Province cannot do the same. North Hamgyong Province produces four tons per hectare and South Phyongan Province produces five tons per hectare by forming youth tobacco workteams. If South Hwanghae Province forms youth tobacco workteams, lets them grow tobacco as the main crop and put their farming on a scientific and technical basis, then it will be able to raise the per-hectare yield greatly.

If South Hwanghae Province produces some 3,000 tons of tobacco from the 600 hectares, it will be able to provide its inhabitants with sufficient tobacco and export about 2,300 tons. If 1,000 tons of tobacco are exported, 800,000 pounds sterling can be earned. If you buy feed with this money, you can develop livestock farming. If tobacco stems and leaf stalks are processed and made into cigarettes in the future, some 500 hectares of tobacco fields will be sufficient for this province. I have heard that other countries have long been powdering tobacco stems and leaf stalks and then pressing them into thin sheets and producing cigarettes by mixing them with the tobacco leaves. However, our scientists know nothing about this because they have neglected their research work.

South Hwanghae Province must not plant tobacco in Kangryong and Ongjin Counties, but in such counties as Samchon and Unchon. Planting tobacco in Kangryong and Ongjin Counties is no good because the transportation of the coal which is needed in drying it is difficult and therefore the trees on the mountains may have to be used

as firewood should coal not be delivered on time. Tobacco can be planted in Unchon County because coal can be transported there by ship. Carrying coal to Samchon County is easy because a standard-gauge railway has been laid there. It would be advisable for South Hwanghae Province to develop a few tobacco farms in those areas which are convenient for the transportation of coal so as to make tobacco production specialized. If the cooperative farms which are engaged in tobacco production form youth tobacco workteams and the like and press on with this work, they will be able to produce a lot of tobacco.

In future we are planning to plant a lot of tobacco in North Hamgyong Province and Sunchon, Kaechon. Pukchang and Tokchon in South Phyongan Province, where a lot of coal is produced.

You should take thorough measures to prevent flood damage.

If you are to ensure that farming is free from risk, at a time when heavy rains may fall at any time under the influence of the cold front, you must take proper measures to prevent flood damage. This year our country has suffered no damage from drought, but some from floods. Many paddy fields in Yonan, Thaethan and other areas of South Hwanghae Province were submerged. If young rice is flooded, it is not such a serious problem, but if the rice crop is submerged in the earing season the damage will be considerable. If South Hwanghae Province had not suffered from flooding this year, it would have produced over 1,700,000 tons of grain instead of 1,630,000 tons.

In order to prevent flood damage, a drainage system must be established in all crop fields.

On my way to the Yonan area on this occasion I found that the drainage system was not good. There were neither pumps nor ditches worth mentioning to drain the paddy fields, and no culverts had been built under the railway embankment. Some years ago a little rainfall would flood the paddy fields in the Mundok area because no culverts had been provided under the railway embankments. So I ensured that culverts were built under the railway embankments in Mundok and Anju Counties.

In the present situation, the paddy fields lying between the railway and the town will all be flooded if there is a sudden rainfall of 400 or 500 millimetres in the Yonan, Chongdan and Paechon areas. Detailed investigations have not yet been made, so I cannot say definitely, but I think that the situation will be the same with the other counties in South Hwanghae Province. The rail transport sector must build culverts for the agricultural sector for the railway that runs through the Yonan, Chongdan and Paechon areas.

Rivers must be improved, ditches cleared and pumps installed in Yonan, Chongdan, Paechon and Thaethan Counties and other areas where there is a danger of flooding, so that standing water can be drained away promptly. I will see to it that soldiers of the People's Army are mobilized to dredge riverbeds and to clear ditches.

In order to prevent flood damage in the Yonan, Chongdan and Paechon areas, a reservoir must be built on the tideland which covers part of Yonan and Chongdan Counties. If a reservoir with a capacity of 50 to 60 million cubic metres is built there and the water is drained into it in the rainy season, the paddy fields will not be submerged no matter how heavy the flood may be. A reservoir built there will be able to check the high tide which rises when heavy rain falls. If water from the reservoir is pumped up to irrigate the fields in the dry season, drought damage can also be prevented.

Since this new, large reservoir is going to be built on the tideland which covers part of Yonan and Chongdan Counties, Reservoir No. 2, which is located further up the river, must be converted into paddy fields.

The new reservoir project should be started next year. The South Hwanghae Provincial General Tideland Reclamation Enterprise and the Kwangthan General Irrigation Construction Enterprise must be mobilized for the project. If they cannot manage, the Hwanghae Irrigation Construction Company must also be mobilized.

Excavators and the other machines needed must be concentrated on the project to prevent flood damage.

The cooperative farms themselves must dig ditches to drain their

own crop fields. On my recent visit to the Chonggye Cooperative Farm in Pongsan County, North Hwanghae Province, I was told that the per-hectare maize yield from its 100 hectares would be only six tons because the roots of the maize were rotting. If maize fields are not ploughed and ditches are not dug properly, as was the case with the Chonggye Cooperative Farm, the roots of the maize plants may rot. The cooperative farms in South Hwanghae Province must carefully organize the digging of proper ditches in all their fields.

A proper manuring system must be established.

Now that agricultural production in our country has reached a high scientific and technical level, a further increase in grain yields will depend largely on how fertilizer is applied.

This year's bumper crop in South Hwanghae Province is due mainly to the fact that fertilizer has been applied in accordance with scientific principles. The four major fertilizers, notably nitrogen, phosphorus and silicon fertilizers, as well as micronutrients, should be applied properly according to scientific principles.

First of all, phosphorus fertilizer must be used liberally.

Through my field direction of cooperative farms this year I have found that the grain yield was considerably higher in those fields where 20 per cent more phosphorus fertilizer than nitrogen fertilizer had been applied. This proves that it is more effective to apply more phosphorus fertilizer than nitrogen fertilizer.

However, many cooperative farms are applying smaller amounts of phosphorus fertilizer than nitrogen fertilizer, because phosphorus fertilizer is not being produced in large quantities. The cooperative farms which I visit frequently and are the state's concern are applying nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers at a ratio of 1:1.2, but other cooperative farms are applying them at a ratio of 1:1 or 1:0.7. The best ratio is 1:1.2. I have obtained this ratio through my experience of directing agriculture personally for several years, and this ratio is my standard.

From next year onwards all the cooperative farms must apply nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers at a ratio of at least 1:1.

In order to apply a lot of phosphorus fertilizer to the crops, great

efforts should be concentrated on its production. The Administration Council does not provide phosphorus fertilizer factories with sufficient of the materials needed for the repair and maintenance of their equipment, and the Mining Industry Commission is doing nothing because materials are not available. That is why phosphorus fertilizer is not being produced on a steady basis. The equipment at phosphorus fertilizer factories must be repaired immediately and operated at full capacity so that the production of phosphorus fertilizer is put on a steady basis.

If a steady rate of production of phosphorus fertilizer is to be maintained, plenty of sulphuric acid and apatite must be supplied to the phosphorus fertilizer factories. Apatite should be produced domestically and also imported from abroad. The quality of domestically-produced apatite is low, so a certain amount of it will have to be imported.

The Mining Industry Commission and the provincial Party committees must bring the production of phosphorus fertilizer strictly under their control and press on with it in every way possible to ensure that at least 1,400,000 tons of phosphorus fertilizer are produced next year. South Hwanghae Province must produce at least 300,000 tons of phosphorus fertilizer next year.

Nitrogen fertilizer poses no serious problem because it can be produced in large quantities.

It would be advisable to apply one ton of silicon fertilizer per hectare. This fertilizer makes the rice and maize stalks strong so that they can withstand the high winds blowing from the Shandong peninsula in China and from the Gulf of Bohai. However, silicon fertilizer is not being produced as planned at the moment and even that which has already been produced is not being applied because it is not delivered on time.

The Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex says it will produce 360,000 tons of silicon fertilizer within the fertilization year, so in South Hwanghae Province one ton of it must be applied per hectare to the paddy fields and 700 kg per hectare to the non-paddy fields next

year. There is no need to apply more than one ton per hectare to paddy fields.

If you are to apply fertilizer properly next year, you must start to transport it immediately. If you have no proper place in which to store it, you may spread it on the fields after autumn ploughing. Silicon fertilizer does not evaporate and there is no problem in spreading it on the field in advance.

As for magnesium fertilizer, 150 to 160 kg per hectare will serve.

Slaked lime should be spread over acid land.

Applying fertilizer at the right time is very important in increasing the grain yield. When fertilizers are applied at the proper time in accordance with the biological characteristics of the crops, the crops will absorb sufficient of the nutrients they need, grow well and bear good seeds.

This year South Hwanghae Province did well to store fertilizers beforehand and apply them at the right time. However much fertilizer is produced by the factories, it is useless if it is not delivered and applied at the right time.

The fertilizer which is applied to help the crop to seed should be spread in moderation when the crops have exhausted the earing fertilizer and need further supplies of nutrients. Because all the crops continue photosynthesis until they are fully ripe, they cannot bear good seeds if nutrients are in short supply when they have consumed the earing fertilizer. Suitable amounts of seeding fertilizer should be applied after examining the crop situation once earing fertilizer has been applied. This will ensure good seeding and increase the weight per 1,000 grains.

After applying earing fertilizer, the cooperative farms should apply 20 to 30 kg of seeding fertilizer per hectare as the crop situation requires. The amount of seeding fertilizer per hectare must not exceed 50 kg.

Unremitting efforts should be made to increase land fertility.

Since we cannot rotate rice, maize and other crops, improving the fertility of the land is an important way of producing a rich crop every year.

In order to improve the fertility of the land, the method of growing maize seedlings in humus-cakes should be applied in all maize fields and 30 to 35 kg of humus per *phyong* should be spread in all the rice seedling cold-beds.

We have produced a rich maize crop every year without crop rotation because we employ the humus-cake maize seedling method widely. By this method the maize seed takes in nutrients from the humus-cake not only when it is in the seed-bed but also after it has been transplanted, until it develops ten leaves. So this method does not reduce the fertility of the land.

More than 30 tons of manure must be spread per hectare of the fields where maize seeds are sown directly. Otherwise, the per-hectare yield will fall and the fertility of the land will decrease. On my recent tour of field direction at the Ryongchon Cooperative Farm in Hwangju County, North Hwanghae Province, I found that the per-hectare yield in those fields where maize had been sown directly was 500 kg less than that in the fields where the humus-cake method had been used. If you cannot apply at least 30 tons of manure per hectare, you must employ the humus-cake maize seedling method in all fields.

If you are to increase the fertility of the land, you must spread a lot of manure. You should manage pig plants properly and launch a widespread campaign for farm households to raise pigs and in this way you should ensure that a greater amount of manure is produced and spread on the fields.

The comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy should be speeded up.

South Hwanghae Province should be supplied with more tractors. The number of tractors per 100 hectares is low in the province at present. The province shall be supplied with 2,000 tractors by the end of next year. The *Phungnyon* tractors which are needed for land realignment must also be supplied to the province.

The Haeju Trailer Farm Machinery Factory must produce *Taedonggang* rice transplanting machines, rice harvesters and a variety

of other good-quality farm machines and supply them to cooperative farms.

In the areas on the plains such as Paechon, Anak and Sinchon Counties all farming operations, from ploughing to harvesting, must be mechanized. At the Saegil Cooperative Farm in Sinchon County I was told that this year the farm transplanted all its rice seedlings using *Taedonggang* rice transplanting machines without receiving any labour assistance. If they make effective use of the rice transplanting machines, the cooperative farms in Yonan, Paechon and Chongdan Counties, too, can transplant rice seedlings without receiving labour assistance.

In order to increase grain production, you must obtain a lot of new land. Of course, we must continue with our efforts to increase the yield per unit area of the land we have now. It is difficult, however, to increase the grain yield by relying only on the method of raising the yield per unit area of land, because the standard of intensive farming on many cooperative farms is already very high. Therefore, while striving to increase the yield per unit area of the existing land, you must extend the area of farm land by reclaiming land. South Hwanghae Province must reclaim tideland and also make use of wide areas of idle land.

Fruit production must be increased. The Kwail County Combined Fruit Farm is not producing fruit on a steady basis. If it is short of manpower, two extra people can be added to every workteam. The senior middle school leavers in Kwail County must be sent to work there, instead of being appointed elsewhere. In addition, the management staff of the fruit farm and its processing labour force must be reduced so as to increase labour in the fruit production area. This will result in a strain on the processing sector, but it can be eased by shifting production labour to the processing sector when there is a lot of processing work to be done.

Harvesting should be completed quickly.

Farmers have not yet begun harvesting, saying that waiting for a few days will result in an increase in the yield of rice. Yesterday I sent an official to the Saenal Cooperative Farm, Sinchon County on a

fact-finding mission. He told me that the ri Party secretary there was postponing rice harvesting, saying that the yield would increase in a few days. It is, of course, good that farmers are trying to increase the rice yield even by a single gram. However, if it hails all of a sudden while they are putting off rice harvesting, the results will be disastrous. So I rang the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees yesterday evening and told them to start rice harvesting today without fail.

If you are to do the harvesting quickly, you must direct it efficiently in addition to mobilizing everyone for the work. Most of the ri Party secretaries and the chairmen of the management boards in South Hwanghae Province are now attending this enlarged plenary meeting of the provincial Party committee, so there are few people to direct harvesting on the cooperative farms. The ri Party secretaries and management board chairmen will have to be sent to direct harvesting for at least a day, and then they can return, or one of them must be sent home earlier than the other. Now is a very busy season, so the people attending this meeting must not be kept here for a long time; they must be allowed to leave as soon as possible.

The equipment and materials needed for harvesting and threshing must be supplied quickly.

I have been told that the materials for the repair and maintenance of threshing machines are not being supplied properly. I have instructed the Administration Council on many occasions to ensure the prompt supply of belts, bearings and other items needed for the repair and maintenance of threshers, but these instructions have not yet been implemented properly.

The agricultural sector must also be provided with sufficient oil and tractor tyres. The First Department of Economic Affairs of the Party Central Committee must supervise this matter and see that imported crude rubber is used first for the production of tractor tyres.

Food grain will have to be stored on the ground, outdoors. Even though you want to build granaries, it is difficult to provide the materials needed right away. The construction of granaries requires conveyer belts and blowers, but the machine industry is not in a

position to manufacture them immediately. Reserve food supplies will have to be kept carefully in warehouses, but there will be no harm in storing food grain for immediate consumption on the ground, outdoors. If you pile up sacks of rice on the ground and put thatch over them, the grain will be preserved for approximately one year. In the days immediately after liberation we could not afford to build granaries. So we stored food grain on the ground, outdoors. In former days there was only one granary in our country in Sukchon County, and this had been built as a model. If you are really short of the timber needed for storing food grain outdoors, roadside trees will have to be felled for the purpose.

Yonan and Paechon Counties should supply food grain to North Hamgyong Province, Ryanggang Province and Jagang Province, and the grain produced in the area north of Mt. Suyang should be stored well.

More maize bins should be built. If maize is stored on the ground, outdoors, it may go bad. That is why maize bins should be built for storing it. The Ministry of Land Administration must give cooperative farms permission to fell the trees needed to build maize bins.

A large number of modern rural houses should be built.

On my tour of inspection of South Hwanghae Province on this occasion, I have seen thatched houses near the road from Haeju to Paechon County. It is a matter of great regret that some farmers in South Hwanghae Province, which is the greatest grain-producing province in our country, are still living in thatched houses because modern houses have not been constructed. I have emphasized more than once that the farmers in South Hwanghae Province should be provided with modern houses. Last year, too, I set the task of building modern rural houses for 30,000 families in the province, but the task has not been carried out satisfactorily.

Next year modern housing construction must be concentrated on Yonan, Paechon and Chongdan Counties. Other counties should display the spirit of self-reliance and replace their thatched houses with modern houses gradually.

Because timber is not available in South Hwanghae Province, housing construction must use the least amount of timber possible. The State Construction Commission must work out a method of building houses with the least possible use of timber. Posts can be made from cement, walls with blocks of weathered stone, and roofing with cement as well. Since the province itself produces cement, the necessary amount can be put aside for provincial use. When the cold-rolling workshop at the rolling branch factory of the Kim Chaek Iron Works is put into operation, the problem of roofing will be resolved.

Providing the timber to make door frames, doors and windows for modern rural housing construction poses a problem. The state can allocate funds for timber, but if other provinces do not supply it on time, it will be like praying to deaf ears. The problem of timber to make door frames, doors and windows will have to be solved by felling roadside trees. If new trees are planted on the roadsides after these have been felled, they will grow quickly, so there will be no harm.

The manpower needed for housing construction should be obtained from within the counties concerned. Since there are urban construction corps and rural construction corps in the counties, these alone will be perfectly able to undertake modern rural housing construction.

Next, I shall deal with the tasks facing the industrial sector.

This year the light industry sector in South Hwanghae Province has also worked well. During the period from January to August this year, the light industry sector in South Hwanghae Province exceeded its planned quotas by 27 per cent in terms of total industrial output value; the figure for the centrally-run light industry sector was 22 per cent, and that for the local industry sector was 28 per cent.

As for the fulfilment by the light industry sector in the province of its planned quotas in terms of items of products in this period, the planned quota for knitwear was exceeded by 5 percent, for socks by 12 percent, for underwear by 6 per cent, for blankets by 1 per cent, for footwear by 4 per cent, for bicycles by 2 percent and for paper by 5 per cent. Of the 206 types of minor goods, the planned quota for electric light bulbs was exceeded by 12 per cent, for combs by 46 per cent, for

sewing thread by 16 per cent, for window paper by 1 per cent, for penknives by 16 per cent, for kitchen-knives by 7 per cent, for pocket notebooks by 3 per cent, for ink by 34 per cent, for face-cream by 33 per cent, for toothbrushes by 85 per cent, for harmonicas by 98 per cent, for aluminium products by 143 per cent, for iron pots by 9 per cent, for bags by 25 per cent, for matches by 10 per cent, for glass containers by 60 per cent and for handkerchiefs by 48 per cent, and the planned quotas for rice washing basins, mirror stands, umbrellas and towels have been fulfilled 100 per cent. The production of fabrics and notebooks has fallen short of the planned quotas by 2 per cent, but this still represents nearly 100 per cent of the planned quotas.

The planned quota for maize oil has been exceeded by 31 per cent by the light industry sector in South Hwanghae Province this year, and that for rice oil by 14 per cent.

The centrally-run light industry sector is striving to carry out this year's plan by the end of November, and the local industry sector by October 10, ahead of schedule. That is a very good thing.

I think very highly of the fact that the factories and other enterprises in the light industry sector in South Hwanghae Province have exceeded their planned quotas for the period from January to August in terms of items produced, and would like to offer my warm thanks to all the workers in this sector and to the officials of the county Party committees, county people's committees and county administrative committees.

South Hwanghae Province has produced only 60 per cent of its planned quota for ceramics. I do not understand why this province, where plenty of ceramic clay is available, has failed to carry out its production quota for ceramics.

The output of dining tables falls short of what was planned by 2 per cent. The failure is due mainly to the fact that not enough wood for making dining tables has been supplied.

Whenever I visit South Hwanghae Province on a tour of field direction, I emphasize the need to plant trees on a wide scale. I have even sent some dawn redwood saplings which I grew in my own

garden to the province. But the chief secretaries of the county Party committees and other officials have not implemented the task properly. If the people in the province had planted a large number of trees about twenty years ago as I told them to do, they would now be able to fell as many trees as they need.

It would be absurd for you to bring timber from Ryanggang Province simply because the amount of wood needed for the production of dining tables cannot be obtained within the province. In future Pyongyang poplars and other kinds of fast-growing trees should be planted widely on the low hills so that the province can meet its own needs for wood for the production of dining tables and window paper.

A paper mill must be constructed in South Hwanghae Province.

The paper mill must produce at least 10,000 tons of paper annually. Then, the shortage of paper will be eased. Since we have already drawn up a contract for importing the equipment for a paper mill with a capacity of 10,000 tons, there will be no problem with the equipment for the paper mill. What is important is to take proper measures to supply the paper mill with sufficient raw materials.

If an adequate amount of raw materials is to be supplied to the paper mill, approximately 2,000 hectares of reeds should be planted in Ongjin County.

Reeds yield 30 tons per hectare annually three years after being planted, so 60,000 tons can be produced from 2,000 hectares. If you produce 60,000 tons of reeds annually, you will be able to produce some 20,000 tons of paper. The South Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee and the Ongjin County Party Committee must work hard to create 2,000 hectares of reed fields. If the paper mill is constructed in Haeju, it will be able to use water from Lake Jangsu.

If South Hwanghae Province is to develop industry, it must solve the energy problem.

Power is now a problem in South Hwanghae Province. Unless the shortage is eased, the heavy and light industry factories in the province cannot be operated properly, and it will be difficult to supply electricity to the caustic soda factory and other chemical works that are to be built.

If you are to put production at the factories and other enterprises in this province on a steady basis, you must construct power stations and generate electricity to meet the needs of the province. It would be impossible to construct hydroelectric power stations in South Hwanghae Province because there is no major river there, and it would be difficult to construct thermal power stations because no coal is produced there. If a thermal power station was to be built in this province, coal would have to be fetched from elsewhere. To do this would be worse than receiving energy supplies from other provinces. However, receiving energy supplies from elsewhere involves the laying of power transmission lines and various other matters. Bringing electricity from elsewhere would also entail a great energy loss in transit.

I am of the opinion that a tidal power station should be built at Ryongdangpho in order to ease the strain on power. We have already built a tidal power station and generated electricity on an experimental basis. The results were good. If a tidal power station is constructed at Ryongdangpho, the electricity generated there can be fed regularly to the factories and other enterprises in Haeju and the surrounding area, and the dam will facilitate traffic between Haeju and Kangryong. Then, the citizens of Haeju will be able to have a pleasant time bathing in the sea off Kangryong. Building a tidal power station at Ryongdangpho is a worthwhile and great undertaking to harness nature.

A good design for the Ryongdangpho Tidal Power Station should be drawn up, preparations begun immediately and the construction project should be started in 1981. It can be built in approximately two years.

The state must invest in this project. On principle, small power stations should be constructed by provincial efforts. But the Ryongdangpho Tidal Power Station is not a small one, so the province will find it difficult to construct it by its own efforts.

The equipment and materials for the construction of the tidal power station pose no major problem. Steel can be supplied by the state,

cement will be produced by the province, and the generators can be made by the Taean General Heavy Machine Works.

The tidal power station should be constructed by the construction teams which have been mobilized to build the storage reservoir. These construction teams should be strengthened while they are building the storage reservoir, and then sent to undertake the construction of the tidal power station.

The problem of fuel must also be resolved. South Hwanghae Province has a problem with not only electric power but also fuel. Because the province cannot produce coal, the rate of production at the local industry factories there is not steady, and the people have to suffer considerable inconvenience in their daily lives. There may be other reasons for the fluctuations in production at the local industry factories in the province, but the major reason is the inability to feed coal promptly to the factories. If we are to operate the local industry factories in the province properly and process agricultural products well, we must take decisive steps to resolve the fuel problem.

Since South Hwanghae Province cannot produce coal to operate its own factories and enterprises, we must set aside one coal mine of a capacity of approximately 600,000 tons exclusively for this province. But this does not mean that the coal mine should be managed by the province. The Mining Industry Commission should manage the coal mine and supply coal from this mine to South Hwanghae Province. If the coal mine is put to the service of South Hwanghae Province, the provincial Party committee can help the mine in every possible way to increase coal production.

The Haeju-Pupho railway line should be broadened.

The existing railway between Haeju and Pupho is a narrow-gauge track, so that ore produced at the February Mine and shipped by rail has to be unloaded at Haeju and then reloaded onto another train. This makes it impossible to ease the strain on transport. The Haeju-Pupho line should be replaced with a standard-gauge track so that the trains carrying ore from the February Mine can run straight through to their destination without having to stop at Haeju.

However, metallurgical works are not producing heavy-duty rails properly at the moment. So it will be difficult to broaden the Haeju-Pupho line next year. A long time ago I stressed the need for the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex to produce heavy-duty rails, and particularly at the 18th Plenary Meeting of the 5th Party Central Committee I made a point of referring to this matter. But this task has not yet been carried out properly.

Good preparations should be made this year and next year to broaden the track between Haeju and Pupho in 1981. The rails which will be replaced by wider-gauge tracks can be handed over to the forestry sector or to the mines.

On this tour of inspection I have found that Haeju harbour has been developed well. I am highly satisfied with the fact that the harbour construction workers, technicians, citizens of Haeju and even housewives have worked hard with devotion to extend the harbour and have finished the huge project in a short space of time. I hope you will convey my thanks to all the workers and technicians who took part in the expansion project and to the people who worked in support of it.

The silo now under construction at the port of Haeju should be finished and then cement packing facilities should be installed as soon as possible. The cement packing equipment can be made domestically or imported. This matter will be studied further back in Pyongyang and will be settled there.

The Haeju Cement Factory must produce cement steadily.

If the factory puts production on a steady basis and increases cement output, the cement can be packed in paper sacks and exported directly. This will be much better than having to obtain cement produced elsewhere and to pack it for shipment abroad.

If production at the Haeju Cement Factory is to be put on a steady basis, the Sindok Mine should be developed quickly and measures taken to produce limestone on a large scale. The Haeju Cement Factory must be supplied with sufficient limestone to enable it to produce 800,000 tons of cement without fail every year. The Sindok Mine should be supplied with excavators and the other machines it needs.

Matters concerning the mines, factories and other enterprises in the heavy industry sector in South Hwanghae Province will be considered again back in Pyongyang before definite direction is given. There are quite a few problems in the heavy industry sector in the province. The senior officials of the province will be summoned to discuss these problems in greater detail so that solutions can be found.

The tasks I have dealt with today are virtually all that are facing South Hwanghae Province.

You comrades should continue this enlarged plenary meeting of the provincial Party committee for a few days more among yourselves, and work out specific methods for implementing the tasks facing the province without fail.

**TALK TO THE DELEGATION  
OF THE ALL INDIA INDO-KOREAN  
FRIENDSHIP ASSOCIATION**

*September 23, 1979*

I warmly welcome the delegation of the All India Indo-Korean Friendship Association visiting our country.

Allow me to express thanks to the members of the association for their determined efforts in different areas to raise the friendship and solidarity between the Korean and Indian peoples.

I highly appreciate the fact that you have formed the All India Indo-Korean Friendship Association and are working diligently to bring the Indian people to support the revolutionary cause of the Korean people.

I congratulate you on the great success you have gained in bringing the Indian people to uphold the banner of independence and so solve the problems of their country for themselves. The International Seminar on the Juche Idea held in India, the First Indian National Seminar on the Juche Idea and the regional seminars on the Juche idea have made a decisive contribution to this.

I am very glad to note that in your current visit to our country you have greatly inspired our people who are building socialism and striving to reunify their country.

You may feel tired because your sojourn here is tightly scheduled. Our amenity and service establishments are still inadequate. I hope you will bear with us in this situation.

I understand that this is your first visit to our country. We have not yet adequate conditions for mutual visits between our two countries. I think mutual visits will gradually increase in future.

I offer my thanks to you for your cordial words about our country, our people and myself. Your high appraisal greatly encourages us. We would like to work better in future so as to meet your expectations.

You have said that you will work earnestly for friendship and solidarity between our two peoples and for the Korean people's cause of national reunification. I am grateful for this. We will certainly achieve the country's reunification with your encouragement and support.

I would now like to speak on some of the matters you have raised.

You asked me what kind of policy our country has employed to embody the Juche idea in various fields such as politics, the economy and culture.

Our Party and people have set themselves two important tasks for the present. One is to carry on socialist construction creditably in the northern half of Korea and the other is to achieve the country's reunification, the greatest national desire of the Korean people.

To build socialism creditably in the northern half of Korea we are carrying out three revolutions based on the Juche idea. The three revolutions we are carrying out are the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions. I have spoken about the three revolutions on many occasions.

The purpose of the ideological revolution in our country is to arm all the people with the Juche idea. Equipping the people with the Juche idea is imperative, taking into account either the realities of our country and its geographical position or the present international situation.

In the past our people lacked independence. Consequently, they lost their country to the Japanese imperialists, and had to live as colonial slaves for 36 long years. Previously, our people had very grave tendencies to worship great powers. Those who had this inclination formed factions and indulged in factional strife, each with the backing

of big powers. This led to the country's ruin. We must let all the people and youth take this bitter lesson to heart.

The most important thing is to make all people have the sense of independence. This entails precisely that one repudiates the worship of great powers. Only when a man is free from the worship of great powers, will he have a high degree of national pride.

Only when all the people have the sense of independence and refuse to toe the line of other countries and to blindly follow them, and do not thoughtlessly accept what is not suited to the actual conditions of their own country can they build an independent and sovereign state.

Man is an independent being. However, in the course of his daily life, he will be affected by various corrupting thoughts. Therefore, intensified education in the Juche idea is essential to enhance the people's sense of independence and rid them of any disposition to worship big and advanced countries.

In a conversation with a delegation from an Asian country a few days ago, I said that if backward countries want to advance rapidly, they must break free from worship of Europe and mystification of technology.

Asian countries have a long history. Both India and Korea have a long history.

Our country has a history extending over 5,000 years. You have visited our History Museum, and clearly appreciate the fact that our people have a long history and fine cultural traditions. Indeed, when others had not conceived of making printing types, our people had already made and were using metal types.

Asian peoples are talented. On display in our International Friendship Exhibition are a large number of works of art made by people of different Asian countries, which are very fine and exquisite.

While the European countries were carrying out the industrial revolution, Asian countries were in no condition to do so because of the feudal rulers. England was the first to make the industrial revolution. In Asia Japan carried out this revolution 100 years ago; the

Japanese developed their country mainly by introducing foreign technology.

Unfortunately, the developing countries could not previously accomplish the industrial revolution. This has resulted in many Asian countries lagging behind the European nations.

Even now the backward countries should drop their subservience to big countries and worship of advanced countries. Only when people are free from such tendencies, will they be able to display independence and creativity with courage.

The essence of the Juche idea is independence and creativity.

We are conducting the ideological revolution in order to dispose all the people to bring their independence and creativity into full play. This revolution is not aimed at purging people. Our ideological revolution is a revolution to inspire all the people to work well for their nation and country, relying on their own strength, without worshipping other countries.

It is no exaggeration to say that because the ideological revolution has been carried on for dozens of years in our country, all our people are equipped with the Juche idea. Consequently, they have come to put more faith in their own strength. It is very important to have faith in one's own strength.

It is because our people have been equipped with the Juche idea that they are displaying more creative initiative based on independence.

During the Fatherland Liberation War, towns, villages and everything else in our country were reduced to ashes by the bombing of the American imperialists. At that time we were left with nothing but empty hands. We had to rebuild the country by our own efforts on the ruins. Needless to say, we received some aid from other countries, but that was insignificant. Our own strength was the basic factor in the reconstruction of our country.

With a view to electrifying the railways after the war, we planned to make electric locomotives for ourselves. At that time the ambassador of a European nation to our country said: "How can you make electric locomotives in your small country? You stand as much chance of

making one as I do of walking through the eye of a needle.”

Nonetheless, our young and old technicians worked out designs by themselves and made an electric locomotive. All the electric locomotives now in operation in our country have been made by us.

Once people are armed with the Juche idea, they will recognize that nothing is beyond their capability. That is why we intend to continue the education of all the people to equip them with the Juche idea. In other words, we are going to continue the ideological revolution.

Technical revolution should also be carried out. Together with the ideological revolution, the technical revolution is indispensable to develop the country's economy along modern lines.

We are advancing the technical revolution step by step. Just as we cannot jump onto a five-storey building at a single bound, so we cannot equip the national economy with up-to-date techniques at a stretch. As we should climb one storey after another to go up a five-storey house, so we should carry out the technical revolution step by step. The technical revolution does not always mean changing the backward techniques for the latest ones at once. A change for even a little better technique than now, though not up-to-date, is also technical revolution.

This does not at all mean that in carrying out the technical revolution we need not introduce the latest techniques of the developed countries. For the technical revolution we should purposefully introduce the latest techniques from other countries, too. However, the main thing in the technical revolution is to modernize the national economy by degrees to suit the actual conditions and the technological standard of one's country.

The basic aim of the technical revolution is to free the working people from hard and difficult work. We are striving to effect mechanization and automation in all industries including mining, the most labour-consuming branch, thus making work easy. In the countryside we are endeavouring to free the peasants from hard toil by further stepping up to an even greater degree irrigation, electrification, mechanization and the widespread use of chemicals in agriculture.

Particularly, in the technical revolution, we put great emphasis on

making industry Juche-oriented. Juche-oriented industry means building an industry that relies on the raw materials and resources of one's own country. Only Juche-based industry makes it possible to develop the economy securely and achieve economic independence.

Along with the ideological and technical revolutions, the cultural revolution should be carried out without fail. The cultural revolution is inseparable from the ideological and technical revolutions. Without the cultural revolution, neither the ideological nor the technical revolution can be a success.

The most important thing in the cultural revolution is education. Consequently, we published the *Theses on Socialist Education* a few years ago.

You mentioned that you have read the *Theses on Socialist Education*, and in it, we advanced the policy of making all members of society intellectuals. Needless to say, making all members of society intellectuals will involve tremendous costs to be borne by the state. However, we do not regard expenditure on education to be a burden. In our country 3.5 million children are now accommodated in nurseries and kindergartens, and the pupils and students attending school from primary schools to institutions of higher learning number more than 5 million. They are all studying and growing up at state expense. In our country compulsory 11-year schooling is now universal, and all the working people will soon acquire at least one skill and attain at least the standard of the senior secondary school graduate.

Such, in brief, are my remarks about the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions. We will, in future, too, continue to pursue the policy of the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural.

Now, you asked me what kind of problems should be solved to preserve and consolidate peace in Korea and hasten the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea under the conditions in which the American imperialists and their south Korean puppets are stepping up their war manoeuvres after Carter reneged on his “commitment” on the withdrawal of the American troops from south Korea.

When Carter gave his “commitment” to withdraw the American

troops from south Korea, we did not believe it. With a view to winning the election to the presidency. Carter lied that he would withdraw the American troops from south Korea. As soon as he had been elected President he stated that the withdrawal of American troops from south Korea needed further study; then he said that only the army would be pulled out while the naval and air forces would remain in south Korea; and at last, he announced that even the army would not be withdrawn. This is the old trick used by the imperialists to beguile the people.

We do not think Korea's reunification is impossible just because Carter has said he would not withdraw the American troops from south Korea.

Before Carter's visit to south Korea, its people had rather serious illusions about him. However, the recent visit of Carter to south Korea dispelled any illusions about the United States that the workers, intellectuals, youth and all other sections of the people in south Korea had held.

During the campaign for the presidency, Carter pledged not only to withdraw the American troops from south Korea, but posing as a "champion" of human rights, declared that once elected he would have no truck with those countries where human rights are suppressed. He aimed his senseless imputations at the socialist countries. This was a vicious challenge to them. At that time nobody gave a categorical answer to this challenge of Carter's. As a result, in my speech at the First Session of the Sixth Supreme People's Assembly held in December 1977, I exposed at full length the true nature of the "defence of human rights" equivocations of Carter. The United States itself is not a country where human rights are defended but one where human rights are brutally trampled down. Human rights can be truly defended only in countries where the people are in power.

Having reneged on his election commitment, Carter has endorsed the Park Chung Hee puppet regime, known internationally as the most cruel suppressor of human rights. That is why after Carter's south Korean visit any illusions about the United States that had lingered on among south Koreans were smashed. This is a very good thing.

Carter's visit made the south Korean people more conscious.

People from all walks of life including the youth and students have now risen and are struggling for social democracy in south Korea. Recently, over 1,000 university students turned out in a demonstration against the Park Chung Hee puppet clique. Demonstrations, like this, of the youth, students and people opposing the fascist rule of the south Korean puppet clique and demanding democracy, took place the day before yesterday and yesterday, and will continue, one day after the other, indefinitely.

In the "joint statement" published in conjunction with the puppet clique in south Korea, Carter proposed to us "tripartite talks", that is, talks between the United States, the south Korean puppet authorities and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

The "joint statement" issued by Carter in south Korea is a contradiction. In the statement he subscribed to the "two Koreas" policy advanced by the Park Chung Hee puppet clique. While the United States supports the Park Chung Hee puppet clique who want to split Korea into two, there can be no talks between the United States and ourselves.

If they want to negotiate, they must show the right attitude. Talks, at all events, are necessary for the sake of our country's reunification, and consequently, they must prove conducive to reunification. What can be the use of talks that will make our nation divided into two?

When holding talks to bring about Korea's reunification, we have one thing to discuss with the United States and quite another to negotiate with south Korea.

It is because the United States, under the cloak of the UN, once waged a war and then signed an armistice agreement with our Republic that the problem of replacing the armistice agreement with a peace agreement should be settled through talks between the United States and ourselves. We deem it necessary to conduct negotiations with the United States concerning the replacement of the armistice agreement for a peace agreement and the withdrawal of the American troops from south Korea.

If the south Korean authorities want to take part in the negotiations between the United States and us, we can allow them to do so as observers. Even then, this is not tantamount to “tripartite talks”.

As for the reunification question of Korea, it must be solved at all events by the Koreans themselves, that is, through consultations between south Korea and ourselves. The United States is a dead weight to talks between the north and the south on the question of national reunification. Should the United States want to be present at such talks, this amounts to interference in the internal affairs of our nation.

The so-called “joint statement” issued by Carter and the south Korean puppet authorities is worthless.

It is unreasonable for Carter to renege on the withdrawal of American troops from south Korea. He might be excused, had our military capability grown greater than that of south Korea; but this is not the case. We have no means by which to increase our military force over south Korea. As a matter of fact, south Korea has more armed forces and a much larger population than has the northern half Korea. Their ploy that our military capability is greater than south Korea’s is aimed at hoodwinking the world public. The people of the world are now clearly aware of this, and so express active support and sympathy for our people’s struggle to get the American troops withdrawn from south Korea.

The south Korean people have also come to realize that the United States is employing a ruse. That is why their illusions about the United States have been smashed and their hatred for American imperialism is increasing.

It is very important that the south Korean people are disabused. Once informed, they will deal out an incomparably greater force than that posed by the weapons supplied by the American imperialists to their south Korean puppets. Bayonets can never put down the struggle of a politicized people. In the past how many American troops were stationed in Iran and what enormous quantities of modern American weapons were made available to Iran? Nonetheless, the Iranian people rose and expelled the American

imperialists from their country and so triumphed.

Even if we do not take south Korea by force of arms, Korea can be reunified. If all the people in south Korea become conscious and rise up to wipe out the fascist rule and to democratize society, our country will be reunified peacefully.

Further, you asked me a question concerning the Sixth Summit Conference of Non-aligned Countries. The recent Havana summit conference had many turns and twists. Our delegation to the conference headed by the Premier of the Administration Council is due to arrive today, and as a result, I have not yet received a full report.

I think you must have read the report on the joint meeting of the Political Committee of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Central People's Committee of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. Nearly all the points we advanced at the joint meeting are reflected in the final declaration of the Havana conference.

It is very gratifying that the non-aligned movement was not split up at the sixth summit conference. At the conference attempts were made to disunite non-aligned countries, on the spurious claim that some countries are progressive and others unprogressive, but these attempts came to nothing.

Non-aligned countries have a variety of social systems and religious beliefs. Therefore, a country with a certain system and religious faith cannot automatically be defined as progressive. In the non-aligned movement the criterion of progressiveness is independence. We hold that a nation upholding independence is precisely a progressive nation.

We demand the dissolution of all blocs. It is because the word non-alignment itself calls for independence from this or that bloc. Consequently, the blocs are targets of the non-aligned countries' struggle, and we must fight on to disband them.

Now some people say that only reactionary blocs should be rejected and that there is no need to oppose progressive ones. If the imperialist bloc is dissolved, the socialist bloc, too, will become unnecessary. Therefore, all blocs should be disbanded unconditionally.

The draft final declaration of the recent Havana summit conference of non-aligned countries did not mention the need to dissolve all blocs. At the request of many nations, however, this item was included in the final declaration adopted at the conference.

The final declaration also referred to the questions of establishing nuclear-free, peace zones in different parts of the world, of withdrawing troops stationed in foreign countries and dismantling military bases set up in other countries. The presence of foreign troops in other countries, whatever the pretext, means dominating these countries.

We can say that the successes of the recent Havana conference lie in the fact that first, the non-aligned movement has not been broken up and that secondly, important issues arising in this movement have all been reflected in the final declaration.

At the summit the Korean question was, by unanimous decision, included in the final declaration.

This time, too, as before, the summit conference was indeed complicated on account of various problems such as difference in social system and religious belief. Nonetheless, the ranks of the non-aligned movement continue to expand. At the recent Havana conference, Iran, Pakistan and a number of Latin-American countries also joined this movement. I think that a firm adherence to the principles of the non-aligned movement even under the complex circumstances represents the greatest success.

I would like to say so much about your questions.

# **LET US IMPLEMENT THE SOCIALIST LABOUR LAW THOROUGHLY**

**Speech at a National Conference  
of Labour Administration Officials**

*September 27, 1979*

Comrades,

I would like first to congratulate warmly this conference of labour administration officials.

I would also like, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, the Government of the Republic and on my own behalf, to express warm thanks to all the officials engaged in labour administration.

The labour administration officials in our country have performed great services for the democratic and socialist revolutions and for socialist construction. They made a great contribution to the foundation of the people's government after the liberation of our country from Japanese imperialist colonial rule and to the successes achieved in the democratic and socialist revolutions and socialist construction.

As long ago as 1946, after liberation, we promulgated the Labour Law to free the workers from being exploited and oppressed by capital. Since then conditions have been furnished for everyone to participate in labour and for all the working people to discharge their duties well in building the national economy. The victory of the socialist revolution in particular enabled our workers, farmers and working intellectuals to take part in socialist construction of their own free will

as the true masters of the state and society.

All the people have worked hard, and the building of socialism has made steady progress. As a result, a socialist independent national economy has been established in this land, and our country has become a powerful socialist industrial state.

Today our people are enjoying a happy life to the full under the most advanced socialist system. In our country everyone has a steady job and is working with enthusiasm. In this country there is neither unemployment nor any idler; all the people work and lead a happy life on an equal basis.

Our working people enjoy a cultured life, working, studying and resting. They all study while they work under one particular education system and send their sons and daughters to schools of all levels from primary school through to university, without having to pay. Indeed, our country is a “land of education” without equal in the world. The people are provided with free medical care and with free accommodation at sanatoria and holiday homes. This country has also become the first tax-free land in the world.

Our people are now leading a happy life without any worries about food, clothing, the education of their sons and daughters and medical care, and free from taxation and debt. Ours is the best socialist country where all the working people enjoy a completely happy life, free from any physical and mental worries and suffering.

The long-cherished desire of our ancestors to build an earthly paradise has become a reality in the era of the Workers' Party. This is the greatest success and the most brilliant victory won by our people.

The world is amazed at the fact that, in a very short time, such a wonderful socialist society has been built in our country which was once backward and where everything was reduced to ashes in the war.

The great success we have achieved in socialist construction can be attributed to the fact that all our Party's lines and policies have been sound and that all the people, rallied firmly behind the Party Central Committee, have worked hard using all their energies and talents, following the leadership of the Party.

I have a high opinion of the services rendered by the labour administration officials in the struggle to build socialism and extend my warm congratulations and thanks to all the Party members and working people who are striving to improve labour administration, in response to the Party's policy.

Comrades, we enacted the Socialist Labour Law last year.

The Socialist Labour Law legally confirmed the successes of the Labour Law that was passed in 1946 and clearly defined the principles and requirements of a socialist working life for a further improvement in labour administration. Ours is the only country that has such a fine socialist labour law.

Today we are faced with the important task of implementing the Socialist Labour Law to the full. We must make sure that all the working people abide strictly by the Socialist Labour Law in their working life so as to speed up the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions and strengthen our socialist system still further.

Now, I would like to refer to some matters relating to the observance of the Socialist Labour Law.

Firstly, labour administration officials must do good political work, work with the working people including workers, technicians, office workers and farmers.

Working with people is essential in every undertaking because they harness nature, create material wealth and transform and develop society.

Labour administration is an important aspect of work with the people. Therefore, you must not regard it as the mere work of recruiting labour and helping people to find employment.

Some officials take the labour administration office as a Labour Exchange; they think that all they have to do is to recruit labour to make up for any shortage and appoint the right workers to the right jobs. They are mistaken. No labour administration official has the right to say that he has discharged his duty when he has merely adjusted work forces and appointed school leavers and discharged soldiers. The most important duty of these officials is to work with

the people, to do political work properly.

It is a requirement and policy of our Party to model the whole of society on the Juche idea and to encourage all the working people to display a high degree of enthusiasm and creativity in their work as befitting masters. Work with the people, political work, aims precisely at fulfilling this requirement and policy of our Party. Therefore, the officials in labour administration must imbue all the working people fully with the Juche idea of our Party so that they display their talents and creativity to the full in their work.

One important aspect of the political work to be done by the labour administration officials is to explain the Socialist Constitution, Socialist Labour Law and labour regulations and discipline to the working people continually and to encourage them to observe them.

It is only when the working people are imbued with these laws and regulations that they can all understand clearly their rights and duties in their working life and work and live in accordance with these laws and regulations.

There are various kinds of legal provisions and regulations that stipulate how a worker should behave at work. But the labour administration officials are failing to explain them and to work to ensure their implementation. They must explain and instil in the minds of the working people the Socialist Constitution, Socialist Labour Law and labour regulations and discipline so that they all have a correct understanding of the requirements of the Party and the state and observe labour discipline willingly.

All labour administration officials are builders struggling to build socialism and communism. Therefore, they must categorically reject outdated ideas of every description, particularly capitalist ideas, and endeavour to imbue the people with the collectivist communist spirit of “One for all and all for one”. It is only when the working people are equipped with the communist idea that they can work to the best of their abilities for their motherland and their fellow people, holding dear the interests of society and the collective, and live in a communist way, correctly combining labour, study and rest.

The slogan “Let us produce, study and live like the anti-Japanese guerrillas!” is effective in giving revolutionary education to the working people. The anti-Japanese guerrillas fought bravely for the good of the motherland and people and for the revolution through every manner of hardship and in very arduous conditions, yet they always studied and lived in a disciplined and orderly manner. They were united solidly as comrades and they were free from bureaucratism and subjectivism. Labour administration officials should encourage all the working people to work, study and live in a revolutionary way, just as the anti-Japanese guerrillas did, by inheriting and learning from their revolutionary work and life.

Next, you must ensure that all the working people enjoy labour and work in accordance with the socialist labour regulations.

The important aspects of this are to educate them in the spirit of enjoying labour, to free them from arduous work, to tighten up labour discipline, to avoid the waste of labour, to settle the workers down in the same jobs, to improve their technical knowledge and skill and to encourage them to take good care of their equipment and use materials economically.

All the working people should be educated in the spirit of enjoying labour.

As the Socialist Labour Law stipulates, labour in our country is most noble and honourable. It is the working people’s labour that creates all the wealth of our state and society and brings a happy life today, as well as a richer life tomorrow, for our people.

A long time ago, in my speech on communist education delivered to Party information workers, I stressed that to educate the working people in the spirit of enjoying labour was a most important matter in communist education. A communist society can be built successfully only when everyone enjoys labour and takes part in it sincerely. In a future communist society everyone will have to work conscientiously. A communist society is in no way a society for idlers. It is a society in which everyone works and leads a happy life on an equal basis.

Thanks to our Party’s consistent education and efforts, a great

change has taken place in our people's work attitude and in their way of life. Visitors to our country unanimously declare that the Korean people are diligent and disciplined, full of vigour and hope. It is by no means an accident that our people have won a good reputation from and the love of people around the world. This is a natural result of our Party's sound policy on educating everyone to enjoy labour and live in a communist way and it is something of which we can be justly proud.

However, we must not rest content with this success, but continue to make great efforts to educate the working people.

If you do not continue to step up the education of the working people, they may not work hard and may even become work-shy as a result of having no worries about food, clothing and housing.

In a capitalist society the working people have to work, whether they like it or not, in order to earn their living. Take south Korea for example. If a worker does not work for a day he will have no food the next day and will be unable to support his family. South Korean fishermen go fishing in small boats in all seasons whether the weather is fine or bad. They have to put to sea every day even to catch just a few fish if they are to feed their hungry children, albeit with gruel, and buy their ailing parents some medicine.

But how is the life of our people today? Everyone is leading a happy life, free from any worries about their livelihood. Today our people, who went hungry and wore rags in former days, have no worries about food and clothing. In the past they could not afford to buy even a quinine tablet to cure malaria, but now they have no worries about medical care. In the past they had no access to schooling, but today they have no worries about the education of their children.

In our country the workers can earn enough money to buy food for a month by working for a few days because the state provides them with rice for next to nothing and does not collect taxes from them. Fishermen are provided with food and medical care and their children with education whether they have put to sea or not.

Being prosperous and having no worries and troubles about their livelihood, some working people do not want to work hard and prefer

an easy job to a difficult one. Therefore, we must continue to intensify the education of the working people so that they do not behave in such a way but enjoy working and take part in labour honestly.

Certainly, there is a need to control and apply appropriate sanctions against instances of being work-shy and not working honestly. However, this is not enough to solve the problem. Only tireless education can induce people to enjoy work and work honestly.

In order to encourage the working people to work well at all times it is essential to free them completely from arduous labour at the same time as educating them properly.

In a capitalist society the capitalists compel the people to do backbreaking work in order to squeeze extra profits and the people have to do it in order to avoid starving to death. But in our society we cannot tolerate the working people still doing heavy labour. We must ensure that the work of all the people is less arduous yet more efficient.

At its Fifth Congress our Party set the important task of narrowing considerably the differences between heavy and light labour and between agricultural and industrial work and of freeing all the working people from heavy labour. It has been working hard to implement this task. But the task has not yet been carried out to the full. Still a considerable amount of heavy labour has to be done in some economic sectors, particularly the mining industry and capital construction.

We must eliminate heavy labour in all economic sectors so as to free all the working people from the need to do heavy labour. Certainly, this is no simple matter. However, we must carry out this task without fail by stepping up the technical revolution, modernizing all the economic sectors and putting them on a scientific basis. The fulfilment of this task will enable us to solve the problem of the labour shortage and to implement the Socialist Labour Law to the letter.

You must tighten up labour discipline and eliminate any wastage of labour.

The most important aspect of labour discipline is to see that all the working people use the 480-minute working day to the full. In quite a few factories and enterprises the workers are failing to use the

480-minute working day to the full because they are not provided with materials, tools, jigs and working conditions as stipulated by the Taean work system. Labour administration officials, in cooperation with trade union organizations, should demand more strongly that the factories and enterprises furnish adequate working conditions for the men and should take the appropriate measures. At the same time you should popularize the valuable experience gained by the newly-built standard factories in furnishing working conditions. By doing this you will ensure that industrial workers make full use of the 480-minute working day.

Nowadays there are many instances of labour being wasted.

This year the local-industry sector has exceeded its production quotas even after mobilizing more than 25 per cent of its work force in support of the rice-transplanting campaign. This proves that there is this amount of surplus manpower in the local-industry sector. An analysis of the monthly output at factories and enterprises shows that in general production in the first and second ten days of the month is low, but during the last ten days crash programmes are launched and so the monthly quotas are fulfilled. This also shows that the factories and enterprises are wasting labour by keeping more of it than they need. This practice of using crash programmes during the last ten days of the month, instead of maintaining a steady rate of output, results not only in wasting a great deal of labour, but also in overusing the equipment and turning out low-quality products.

A steady rate of production is not being maintained by factories and enterprises because materials are not being supplied on time and because cooperative production discipline is lax. If production is to be put on a steady basis, materials must be supplied on time, as required by the Taean work system, and cooperative production discipline observed strictly.

You must see to it that workers refrain from moving from job to job, and thus allow them to improve steadily their levels of technical knowledge and skill.

This is the way to improve the management of equipment and

increase production. The workers at the Sakju Textile Mill, North Phyongan Province, are all married women, and their levels of technical knowledge and skill are high because they have been working at the mill for a long time; the quality of the goods they produce is also very high.

Some economic officials, however, are simply trying to increase the labour force, instead of thinking of keeping the workers in the same jobs and raising the levels of their technical knowledge and skill. Party and trade union organizations, as well as labour administration officials, must combat the practices of transferring people frequently from one job to another and of increasing the work force for no reason.

You must ensure that equipment is managed properly and materials are used economically.

It is only when machines are operated properly all the time and sufficient raw and other materials are supplied that the workers can work to the best of their abilities and increase production.

In order to improve the management of equipment, the workers who operate it must take good care of it, keep it clean, handle it according to the standard operation regulations, check it regularly and repair it promptly. In addition, the state must supply factories and enterprises with materials for equipment repair when it is required. This will enable factories to produce on a steady basis.

More often than not production at factories and enterprises is held up because of a delay in the supply of repair materials. On my recent visit to the Haeju Smeltery during my tour of on-the-spot guidance in South Hwanghae Province, I found that the repair of the equipment producing phosphorous fertilizer had been neglected to such an extent that the production of the fertilizer would have to be suspended. I asked the reason and I was told that the Administration Council had not provided any repair materials.

From now onwards repair materials and funds must be allotted on a preferential basis and supplied to the factories and enterprises promptly.

Next, the socialist principle of distribution, the socialist system of

remuneration for labour, should be strictly enforced.

In enforcing the socialist system of remuneration for work, it is important to ensure that the working people receive accurate amounts of wages, bonuses and bounties according to the quality and quantity of the work they have done.

If the socialist system of remuneration is to be enforced properly, first work norms must be defined accurately. Labour administration officials must check up periodically on the work norms applied in the various sectors of the national economy, correct any errors without delay and increase the norms systematically every year or two. Remuneration for work should also rise in step with the increase in work norms. If you raise only the work norms but not the remuneration, the working people will not like the increase in their work norms. However, if you increase their wages, their bonuses and their bounties in line with the rise in their work norms, the workers will work hard to make technical innovations, economize on labour and materials and increase production.

If the workers fulfil their increased work norms, the per-worker output value will grow to the same extent. Therefore, it becomes possible and it is only natural to increase the remuneration for their work. Our efforts to increase production are aimed at increasing the wealth of the country and improving the working people's lives still further.

The cooperative farms are now applying the socialist system of remuneration for work reasonably well. On my recent visit to the Saegil Cooperative Farm, Sinchon County, South Hwanghae Province I learned that this farm had three tractors per 100 hectares and that each farmer was cultivating 0.8 hectares of paddy and non-paddy fields. This year the farm has raised crops by its own efforts without receiving any support labour, and the per-hectare rice yield there will be 9.7 tons. This farm has reached a very high level in its per-farmer output value. In the agricultural sector the number of such examples is growing all the time.

However, in the industrial sector the socialist system of work

remuneration is not yet being applied properly. The workers have no interest in increasing their work norms and the output value per worker because they are not given due remuneration even if they do increase production by taking good care of their equipment, economizing on materials and making technical innovations.

The per-worker output value in capital construction is low compared to other sectors. This is mainly because work norms are not fixed correctly. It is possible to raise per-worker output value only when work norms are set high and every worker makes technical innovations, observes the standard operation regulations properly, economizes on the use of materials and improves the quality of products. If the capital construction sector supplies materials promptly and organizes work efficiently so that everyone works to the best of his ability, the per-worker output value will rise considerably.

In the past many successes were scored in the struggle to increase the output value per worker in the different sectors of the national economy. We should set a goal of increasing it to at least 15,000 *won* a year and strive to attain this, and not rest content with the successes which have already been achieved.

It is not only the duty of the management at factories and enterprises, but also an important task for the labour administration officials, to strive to raise the output value per worker. Labour administration officials should pay particular attention to increasing per-worker output value and implementing the socialist system of labour remuneration fully in all sectors of the national economy.

A single system of grades for the payment of wages is now in force on a national basis. Therefore, raising the work norms for individual economic sectors, factories and other enterprises may raise some routine business problems in the application of the socialist system of labour remuneration. So I think it advisable for the Ministry of Labour Administration to examine work norms carefully and increase the amounts of labour remuneration for the workers at some factories and enterprises, as the situation demands.

Since the Socialist Labour Law does not stipulate all the details

concerning the implementation of the socialist system of labour remuneration, the Ministry of Labour Administration will have to draw up and issue detailed rules about it.

Next, the mass line should be applied in labour administration work.

If labour administration officials issue orders from their offices in a bureaucratic manner or use coercive methods in dealing with workers, they will be unable to administer labour properly. In order to improve labour administration, they must rid themselves of bureaucratism and subjectivism, mix with the workers, work, breathing the same air as they do, and consult the producer masses more frequently. Only then will they be able to tighten up labour discipline, implement the Socialist Labour Law to the letter and bring about an uninterrupted advance in socialist construction.

Labour administration officials must always visit production sites to acquaint themselves with the actual situation and give proper guidance to work assessment. Cooperative farms are now good at assessing work-points. On the cooperative farms each sub-workteam holds daily meetings to inform its members of their work norms and the results of their work and then to assess the work-points of each member and register them in their records as required by the cooperative farm standard rules. You should make sure that in the industrial sector, as on cooperative farms, work results are assessed collectively every day, recorded and made public once a week in each workteam.

The daily assessment of work results at factories and other enterprises must include an examination of the fulfilment of daily quotas, the economic use of materials, any improvement in the quality of products and the introduction of new technology for every worker. This will encourage the workers to take a pride in their work, to display greater creativity and to make an active contribution to carrying out the three revolutions.

A labour handbook should be issued to every industrial worker. The major purpose of issuing it is to instil a sense of pride in their work in the workers and to encourage them to work more honestly.

The labour handbook, which records how a worker has performed

his daily duty, can be called his personal history. Referring to the handbook one can see how responsibly and honestly the bearer of the handbook has been performing his honourable duty to the Party, the people's government, society and the people. Therefore, if you issue the handbook to every worker and write in it how he has worked every day, he will strive to perform his job more sincerely, feeling a sense of pride in his work.

It is necessary not only to assess well the work done by the working people but also to accord good social treatment to the labour heroes and labour innovators who have worked well, so that they continue to perform heroic feats in socialist construction; in this way labour innovators will be encouraged to become labour heroes and labour heroes to become double, triple, quadruple and quintuple heroes. The more heroes, the better it is. If all our working people become labour heroes it will be a source of great honour and pride for our nation.

The people of the world call the Korean people a heroic people. It would be even better if all the working people in this country were to become heroes by performing heroic exploits in socialist construction. In future we must encourage and help the working people to become heroes collectively, rather than in ones and twos, until all of them, particularly the working class, become heroes.

All the officials of the Party and of the working people's organizations and government bodies, including those in labour administration, must make sure that more labour heroes and labour innovators emerge during honourable socialist construction by assessing people's work results accurately and helping good workers in every possible way.

We have the best Socialist Labour Law and this is the first national conference of labour administration officials in history on implementing the Socialist Labour Law. I hope that those who are attending this conference and other labour administration officials throughout the country will further improve labour administration and add lustre to the superiority and unbreakable vitality of our country's Socialist Labour Law.

**TALK TO A DELEGATION FROM  
THE BRITISH COMMITTEE  
FOR SUPPORTING KOREA'S  
REUNIFICATION**

*October 3, 1979*

I would like to bid you a warm welcome to our country.

I thank you for the efforts you are making in Britain to give active support and encouragement to our people's cause of national reunification, their cherished desire, and for your powerful campaign to strengthen solidarity with our people.

We are very pleased to have such good friends as you in Britain.

I am glad to learn that you have gained a good impression of our country, and I am deeply grateful to you for the words of encouragement for me and our people you have just expressed.

We will make strenuous efforts to prove ourselves worthy of your deep trust and your words of encouragement and will strengthen solidarity with you.

As you yourselves have seen on this occasion, ours is a developing country. Our country was under the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism for 36 years. After liberation we fought the Fatherland Liberation War against the invasion of the US imperialists for three years. As a result, our country was in a state of underdevelopment. What is worse, it still remains divided.

In these difficult circumstances we are building up the national economy. It is true that our country has made rapid progress since the

end of the war, but we still have a great deal of work to do, for we started with nothing.

The industrial revolution took place in England more than two centuries ago, but our country has only just become able to stand on its own feet. Our country has now laid the groundwork for its rapid development.

While reconstructing the country on the debris after the war, we gave priority to education over other work. By directing great efforts towards education our country has trained well-qualified cadres for itself.

During the years of Japanese imperialist colonial rule, there was only one university in Korea, in Seoul. So there were not many university graduates in the northern half of Korea immediately after liberation. Now, however, there are 162 universities in our country, and we have an army of one million intellectuals.

The cadres trained by our country are now working in all fields of industry, agriculture, transport, education, culture and so on. We consider them to be our great asset. We can say that we have built up a solid asset for the rapid development of the country.

Our country is very rich in mineral resources, so we can develop industry quickly.

We are making the best possible use of our farmland, although it is small area, and developing our rich mineral resources in every possible way, and are thus solving the problems of food, clothing and housing for our people satisfactorily for ourselves. Certainly, it will take some time for us to overtake the developed countries in terms of the standard of living of the people, but the prospects for our development are very bright, and I think that from now onwards our country will develop more quickly.

I am grateful to you for having spoken highly of the successful building of socialism in our country. We intend to speed up the revolution and construction so that our country can reach the level of the developed countries as soon as possible.

The division of our country is a great handicap to its development. If

it was reunified, it could become much more developed than it is now.

We are bearing a heavy military burden. South Korea is receiving a lot of “aid” from the United States, but we are doing everything at our own expense. But for the heavy military burden which is being imposed upon us, we could have developed our national economy more rapidly, and our people could have been more prosperous.

The most pressing task facing us at present is to reunify our country.

All our people desire the reunification of their country. Our country is a homogeneous nation, not a multi-racial state as is the case with other countries. Occupying south Korea, the US imperialists are inciting the reactionary rulers to put down the south Korean people who are fighting for national reunification. But they will not be able to keep our nation, a homogeneous nation with one language and culture and a long history, divided for ever.

We hope that you will give our people greater assistance in their struggle to reunify their country. If international pressure is brought to bear upon the US imperialists so that they are compelled to withdraw their troops from south Korea and to desist from supporting the puppet regime, the Korean people will be fully able to reunify their country by their own efforts.

We are going to reunify the country through the formation of a federal state, leaving the socialist system in the northern half of Korea and the present system in south Korea as they are.

Our neighbours are large countries, China, the Soviet Union and Japan, and there is the United States across the Pacific Ocean. As you can see, our country is surrounded by these major powers, so the people of the world are interested in the course of action Korea will take in the future once she is reunified.

Capital from the United States, Japan, West Germany and France has made inroads into south Korea. A lot of capital from other developed countries has found its way there, too.

Of course, no foreign capital has infiltrated into the northern half of Korea.

Not only the United States, but also the other countries which have made capital investment in south Korea, are obstructing the reunification of our country because they are afraid that, when Korea is reunified, their capital will be encroached upon.

Our proposal to reunify the country, leaving the present system in south Korea as it is, implies that the interests of the foreign capitalists who have invested in south Korea will not be encroached upon. Therefore, those countries which have capital invested in south Korea need not fear the reunification of our country.

When it is reunified, our country will not become a satellite of any other country; it will become a fully independent, sovereign and neutral state.

We will reunify the country independently, peacefully, democratically and on the principle of great national unity, in spite of the differences in systems and religious beliefs. There are some obstacles to the reunification of the country, the greatest desire of our nation, but if we continue to adhere to this principle, our country will, without doubt, be reunified at some time in the future.

I once again bid you a warm welcome to our country.

I hope that in the future, too, you will continue to give active support and encouragement to our people's cause of national reunification, just as you have made great efforts to realize the reunification of Korea and to strengthen solidarity with our people in the past.

Please visit our country again with your families for a holiday. Today we have just become acquaintances, but when you visit here next time we shall meet each other as old friends.

In conclusion, I wish you good health.

## **ON THE POSITION AND DUTIES OF THE SERGEANT MAJOR**

**Speech at the Ceremony to Close the Short Course  
for the Sergeant Majors of the Korean People's Army**

*October 25, 1979*

Comrades,

In the name of the Central Committee of the Party, the Government of the Republic, the Military Commission of the Party Central Committee and in my own name, I would first like to express my warm thanks to all the sergeant majors of the People's Army and the People's Security Forces who are responsible for the everyday life and running of their companies and are doing everything in their power to strengthen these companies, acting as the elder brothers of the noncommissioned officers and soldiers.

Now I would like to make a few remarks concerning the position and duties of the sergeant major.

The various military regulations of the People's Army, such as the internal service regulations, explicitly define the position and duties of the sergeant major. In the light of the requirements of our revolutionary development and the tasks facing the People's Army, the sergeant major occupies an extremely important place and shoulders a very heavy responsibility.

As you all know, the company is the basic organization and the main combat unit in the People's Army. Therefore, strengthening the companies is most important in consolidating the People's Army. If a

man is to be healthy, the cells which constitute his body should be healthy. Likewise, if the People's Army is to be strong, the companies, its cell organizations, should be strengthened.

Building up the company means strengthening the basic organization and the main combat unit of the People's Army. When all the basic organizations, the main combat units, of the People's Army are strengthened, it will have been strengthened and developed still further as a revolutionary armed service, each member of which is a match for a hundred foes.

Enhancing the role of the sergeant major is important in strengthening the company.

The sergeant major is the elder brother of the soldiers in his company; he always lives with the noncommissioned officers and soldiers and shares good times and bad with them.

The sergeant major is not merely responsible for providing meals for the soldiers. The sergeant major is the person who is in charge of the day-to-day running of his company. He is also a man who gives political and ideological education to the soldiers in his company. The sergeant major is a man who is responsible for running the company in place of its commander in his absence; and he is a political worker who conducts political and ideological education in place of the company political instructor when he is absent. If the sergeant majors think that they have fulfilled all their duties once they have catered to the material needs of the soldiers in their company, they are mistaken.

Yet this is not all the sergeant major should do: he should also run his unit and do political work. In other words, the sergeant major is responsible for running his company, for conducting political work and for supply services. As we can see, the sergeant major holds an important position and bears a very heavy responsibility.

Because the sergeant major holds an important place and shoulders a heavy responsibility, strengthening the company depends on how he plays his role. The Party Central Committee and the Supreme Commander expect sergeant majors to enhance their role still more so as to strengthen the companies, units which hold an important place in

the building up of the People's Army.

Sergeant majors are always with the noncommissioned officers and soldiers of their respective companies. So, they should always remember that they are the elder brothers of these noncommissioned officers and soldiers, display revolutionary comradeship and value them and care for them as they would do their own younger brothers and educate them patiently. Furthermore, the sergeant majors should always give thought to how they can help the commanders and political instructors of their respective companies to improve the running of the companies and the political work for the soldiers.

If the sergeant majors are to run their companies properly, they should first work with people efficiently.

Efficient work with people is the most important duty of the sergeant major.

In the past sergeant majors mainly dealt with supply services. However, from now onwards they should regard efficient work with people as a matter of the utmost importance.

Doing efficient work with people is a matter which is raised by the requirements of the Juche idea. Man decides everything. Therefore, no work can be successful without working with people. The cardinal aspect of our Party's method of work is to work with people efficiently so as to bring out their revolutionary enthusiasm and creativity to the full.

The People's Army is a revolutionary army formed of the sons and daughters of our workers, peasants and working intellectuals. Therefore, in the People's Army, commands on their own are not enough. You should never fail to work with people efficiently. You should work with people well to rouse the soldiers' revolutionary enthusiasm and awareness to the full under all circumstances—during drill or on the march, during a break or while bivouacking. In this way you will be able to run your respective units properly and carry out successfully all the revolutionary tasks facing them.

It is an unshakable policy pursued by our Party to work with people well so that one person rouses ten, ten, a hundred, a hundred, a

thousand and a thousand, ten thousand. In accordance with Party policy, the sergeant majors should work with people efficiently so as to galvanize into action first the best noncommissioned officers and soldiers of the People's Army and then all the other noncommissioned officers and soldiers.

If you are to work with people properly, you should first understand them well. You should understand everything about the noncommissioned officers and soldiers in your company—their thoughts, characters, constitutions, cultural standards, habits and similar things. It is only when you have a correct understanding of all these things that you will be able to apply a method of education suitable to each one. This can be said about the doctor, too. It is only when he knows the cause of the given ailment that he will be able to prescribe the right medicine.

After acquiring a proper understanding of the noncommissioned officers and soldiers, the sergeant majors should take the measures that are needed to increase ideological education for those whose ideological level is low, harden those who are physically weak, and improve the cultural standards of those whose attainment is low. Furthermore, you should respect the personal dignity of the noncommissioned officers and soldiers and work hard to furnish conditions for them which suit their character and habits.

In working with people, definite precedence should be given to ideological education, and in particular, education in the Juche idea should be stepped up.

The Juche idea is the most powerful ideology that enables the people to display their independence and creativity to the full; it is the sole guiding ideology of our Party.

Sergeant majors should always provide good explanation about the Juche idea to the noncommissioned officers and men so that they will be steeped in our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea. This will encourage all the noncommissioned officers and soldiers of the People's Army to show great creativity in their work and to have a firm determination to dedicate their lives, without hesitation, for the Party

and the revolution, for the fatherland and the people.

To continue. If the sergeant majors are to manage their respective companies efficiently, they should employ to the full the anti-Japanese guerrilla work method.

In the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army there was no bitter feeling between the commanders and men; also, the guerrillas mingled with the people and they all fought for the same purpose, closely united by one ideology.

The Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army had neither fixed barracks nor definite zones of operations, nor did it have a state-based home front. It had to fight the enemy moving from place to place all the time—one day to the east and another day to the north. It had indescribably great difficulties with regard to provisions. Even under these difficult circumstances, the anti-Japanese guerrillas were able to fight bravely for 15 long years despite all the obstacles and difficulties that were entailed, solely for the restoration and independence of the motherland and for the class emancipation of the working people. This was possible because they were linked by revolutionary comradeship, and the unity of the officers and men under one ideology and will was like iron.

The People's Army is a revolutionary army which has inherited the glorious revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. The People's Army is fighting against imperialism and to guard the security of the motherland and the people as well as to achieve the complete independence and sovereignty of the country. The US imperialist aggressor troops are still holding on to the southern half of our country and so the country has not yet been reunified. There is still a lot of work for us to do and we will have to wage an arduous struggle. Under such circumstances the People's Army must continue to adhere to the slogan "Let us fully embody the anti-Japanese guerrilla work method!"

The most important aspect of implementing the anti-Japanese guerrilla work method is never to permit bureaucratic practices.

Bureaucratism has nothing to do with the work methods of a

revolutionary army. Clubbing and scolding the soldiers and other coercive practices can only be applied in the army of a capitalist society.

The People's Army should categorically reject bureaucratic methods of work; you should run your units only through explanation, persuasion and education, which are work methods inherent in a revolutionary army.

Sergeant majors should persevere in educating the noncommissioned officers and men so that they all know military regulations in full and act as required by these regulations. Sergeant majors should applaud the merits of their men and reason with them about their mistakes so that they rectify them for themselves. In particular, you should show great love for your revolutionary comrades and help them correct their errors promptly and you should ensure that all the soldiers closely unite as comrades. Doing this is precisely the requirement of the anti-Japanese guerrilla work method.

To proceed. Sergeant majors should show genuine concern for the soldiers' living conditions.

The sergeant major is responsible for the daily life of the soldiers. Sergeant majors should adopt the mental attitude of being the elder brothers of the soldiers and take meticulous care of them.

Sergeant majors should provide the soldiers with rich food, allow them sufficient sleep and organize their work carefully without overlooking anything, so that the soldiers can rest properly. They should organize good cultural activities so that the soldiers enjoy pleasant recreation. Furthermore, sergeant majors should take responsible care of their own unit's weapons, combat gear and the equipment needed for the everyday life of the soldiers. They should give efficient guidance and assistance so that the soldiers are always fully prepared for battle and training.

To proceed. Sergeant majors should set practical examples in work and life.

Sergeant majors should keep themselves neat and tidy. They should be exemplary in observing all the regulations, such as the internal

service regulations, and should take the lead in all work. In a nutshell, sergeant majors should be a mirror and an example to the soldiers in all respects.

If they are to set practical examples, sergeant majors should get up earlier and go to bed later than the soldiers. They will find it difficult to do so. However, they should overcome the difficulties and set examples by practical deeds. It is only when they do so that the soldiers will follow their example and be faithful in their military service.

At present the situation in our country is very tense. Of late the south Korean youth, students and other people have staged one large-scale uprising and demonstration after another against the fascist rule and in demand of democracy. Frightened by their struggle, the south Korean rulers have mobilized large numbers of puppet troops to put down this struggle in a fascist way. Moreover, twice a week the US imperialist aggressors bring into south Korea the “B-52” strategic bombers stationed on the Island of Guam, for bombing exercises. The main aim of these exercises is to threaten the south Korean people and make the situation in our country more tense. In the light of the schemes of the US imperialist aggressors and the south Korean puppet clique, there is no knowing when they will pounce upon us. When the struggle of the south Korean people becomes fierce and the crisis of its colonial fascist rule reaches its peak, the enemy may attempt to find a way out in an aggressive war against the northern half of Korea.

Because the situation is tense, the soldiers of the People’s Army should always maintain their alertness and readiness and never become idle and easy-going. If they relax even to the slightest degree or become weary and fall asleep because they have been confronted with the enemy for a long time, the enemy will pounce upon us. The enemy is waiting for us to doze and is seeking only for a chance to invade. Therefore, the soldiers of the People’s Army should make full combat preparations so that they will be able to encounter the enemy promptly and fight back whenever and wherever the enemy attacks us; they should always keep themselves on the alert.

The Party Central Committee never forgets the sergeant majors

who are making great efforts to strengthen the companies of the People's Army. When sergeant majors leave the army after a long period of service, it sends them to the University of National Economy, the communist universities and various other training institutions to study. When they graduate from these institutions, it sends them to work either in Party and political organs or in state and economic organizations according to their qualifications and abilities.

Today I would like to inform you that the Party Central Committee is showing deep interest in the sergeant majors. You sergeant majors should work hard to fulfil your duties still better; you have no need at all to worry about your future.

Sergeant majors should firmly arm themselves with the Party's monolithic ideological system and defend the Party Central Committee politically and ideologically and with their own lives. They should do everything in their power to strengthen the companies of the People's Army.

I hope that the sergeant majors will strengthen the companies still further by working with people efficiently, running their companies still better and furnishing adequate material conditions for the soldiers in accordance with the policy of the Party, and thus make a great contribution to strengthening and developing the People's Army to become a revolutionary armed service, each member of which is a match for a hundred foes.

# **LET US STRENGTHEN THE PEOPLE'S ARMY TO DEFEND THE SOCIALIST COUNTRY FIRMLY**

**Speech at the Conference of Officials of the League  
of Socialist Working Youth in the Korean People's Army**

*October 28, 1979*

Comrades,

In the name of the Central Committee of our Party, its Military Commission and in my own name, I would like first to extend warm congratulations to all the officials of the League of Socialist Working Youth and other members of the league in the People's Army who are attending this conference.

The members of the League of Socialist Working Youth of Korea, the reliable reserves of our Party, are playing an important role in implementing the Party's policies. In particular, those in the People's Army are working hard to implement the Party's military line and to increase the fighting efficiency of our armed services. For this I would like to express my warm gratitude to the LSWY organizations and all their members in the People's Army.

I would like to take this opportunity, when the LSWY officials in the People's Army are gathered together, to refer to the tasks facing the People's Army.

Above all else, the People's Army should do everything in its power to defend our socialist paradise resolutely and to reunify the divided country.

Our socialist motherland is a most superior socialist paradise, praised by all the people throughout the world.

In our country everyone has a secure job.

There is not a single person out of work in our country. Some other countries have so many jobless people that they have to sell part of their population abroad as labour. However, our country has a shortage of manpower. Everyone in our country can get a job that suits his talents and everyone is provided with conditions to work to the best of his ability.

In our country everyone receives free education.

In our country universal 11-year compulsory education was enforced a long time ago, providing free schooling for all the younger generation. We are bringing up 3.5 million children at nurseries and kindergartens at state and public expense, and providing over five million pupils and students with free education at schools of all levels from primary school through to college and university.

All our working people are enrolled in various forms of part-time education to acquire the intellectual level of a senior middle school leaver or above. More than this, they are working hard to make the whole of society intellectual.

Our country has actually become a “country of learning” where everyone is studying. Nowhere else in the world is everyone receiving schooling at state expense. Such a people-oriented policy is being enforced only in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and in the era of the glorious Workers’ Party. People throughout the world are now expressing their admiration for the fact that our Party treasures the people and pursues a policy of dedicating everything to their interests.

In our country everyone receives free medical treatment.

In the past our people could not afford to buy medicine when they fell ill. However, now everyone receives free medical care. Therefore, the average life span of our people has been extended by dozens of years compared to in the period of Japanese imperialist rule. Today their average life span is the longest in the world.

In our country taxation was completely abolished a long time ago.

Ours is the only tax-free country in the world.

The rate of development of our national economy continues to be high.

The economy in many countries of the world has been ruined because of the fuel and raw materials crisis. As a result, the prices of goods have skyrocketed and the people there are in sore distress. According to press reports, every day tens of thousands of people are starving to death throughout the world and more than 1,000 million people are going hungry. In these countries people are staging frequent demonstrations and strikes for the right to exist.

However, production in our country is witnessing continuous growth, unaffected by any worldwide economic upheavals, because we have built a Juche-orientated industry. In our country not only are the prices of goods stable, but also the people enjoy ever greater benefits from the state. This year, too, we have provided school uniforms for all our pupils and students free of charge.

This year we have harvested an unprecedented amount of grain. As the people of olden times used to call it, this year is the Kimi year. In the Kimi year sixty years ago there was a terribly bad harvest in our country and hundreds of thousands of people died of starvation. However, the Kimi year in the era of the Workers' Party has witnessed a bumper harvest which is unprecedented in our history. Our ancestors greeted the Kimi year with a bad harvest. But we have greeted it with a rich harvest. The Party Central Committee has decided to present padded coats to the farmers who gathered a rich crop this year.

Our people are now enjoying a happy life to the full, without any worries about food, clothing, medical treatment and education. Foreign visitors to our country express their great envy of this. They say that the people in Korea need no money because they do not have to pay taxes and they receive free education and free medical treatment. People in olden times wished to go to "paradise" and yearned for the "land of perfect bliss". There is no better "paradise" and no better "land of perfect bliss" than our country. Our country is truly a socialist paradise.

The socialist paradise in which our people are living full of happiness has not come about of its own accord. Our socialist paradise, our socialist system, is our precious revolutionary achievement which has been gained by the Korean communists, the anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters and the people at the cost of their blood. Our people liberated their country by waging an arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. Following this, they carried out the democratic revolution. After defeating the US imperialist aggressors they promoted the socialist revolution and socialist construction. Thus they have converted our country, which had been reduced to rubble, into the flourishing socialist paradise which we see today.

Some soldiers of the People's Army might not know how our people have built this socialist paradise on the war debris. Those who were born after the war have probably not seen in person how our people carried out postwar reconstruction on the rubble, without even a single whole brick. I believe they have seen it only on the screen and read about it in books.

After the war the situation in our country was very difficult. Our towns and farming villages had been totally destroyed at the hands of the US imperialist aggressors. The only thing that was left was debris. Pyongyang and all the provincial, city and county seats, as well as factories and enterprises, had been reduced to ashes. Immediately after the armistice all that remained in Pyongyang were a few damaged buildings. The US imperialists blabbed that Korea could not be rebuilt even in a hundred years.

However, we built our present flourishing socialist paradise in a matter of less than 20 years, not in a hundred years. In the days immediately after the war, our Party put forward the original policy of economic construction which gave priority to the growth of heavy industry while simultaneously developing light industry and agriculture. In hearty response to the policy of the Party, our people worked hard and displayed fortitude, tightening their belts, closely rallied behind the Party Central Committee; in this way they brought about an historic change in a short time.

When we first picked up a shovel to dig the earth to start postwar reconstruction on the debris, some were hesitating and others were sighing because they did not know what to do. However, the Central Committee of our Party was absolutely convinced that we were certain to be successful as long as we had the People's Army and the people who had emerged victorious from the war against the US imperialists, and as long as we had our territory and people's power, as well as the Party, the leader and an excellent policy, and so the Party advanced boldly. Our Party trusted in the people, and the people had faith in our Party. Rallied firmly in one mind and one purpose in this way, the Party and the people fought bravely, totally disrupting the schemes of all the reactionaries at home and abroad, the sycophants and factionalists who tried to block our advance, and thus we won a brilliant victory.

The soldiers of the People's Army, with rifles on their shoulders, have the heavy responsibility to defend the socialist paradise that has been built with the sweat and blood of our people. Closely rallied behind the Central Committee of the Party, they should all firmly defend every inch of our socialist country that has been built through the strenuous efforts of our people.

The soldiers of the People's Army should do all they can to increase their fighting efficiency in every way possible and bring the combat preparedness of their units to greater perfection. All the soldiers should fulfil their military tasks with credit and guard with vigilance the security posts of the country.

The soldiers of the People's Army have the honourable duty not only to defend the socialist paradise but also to save the south Korean people who are languishing under the tyranny of the US imperialists and their puppets and to reunify the country. The People's Army should be fully prepared at all times, and if it is called upon by the Party, it should rise up as one man and crush the aggressors at one blow and accomplish the historic cause of national reunification.

Furthermore, the soldiers of the People's Army should be steeped in the Juche idea.

The Juche idea is the guiding idea of our Party that lights the way ahead for the people and guarantees the success of the revolution. The officers and men of the People's Army and all the people should be firmly armed with the Juche idea and fully display their independence and creativity by applying this idea in their practical activities. It is only when they do this that we shall be able to achieve the country's complete sovereignty and independence and build a happy society as we desire.

Our country is geographically located among large countries. Therefore, historically it has been greatly influenced by these countries, and at one time it fell prey to them. In the past the feudal rulers who were afflicted with sycophancy formed a number of groups and became engrossed in factional strife with the backing of the large countries which were scrambling among themselves to seize our country. As a result, we were deprived of our country by the Japanese imperialists and our people were forced to live as colonial slaves for 36 years.

Even now a great deal of sycophancy is in evidence in south Korea, and the reactionaries there continue to instil in the people the worship of US imperialism and Japanese militarism. That is not all. The situation in the countries neighbouring us is very complex, and the influence there of capitalism, revisionism and dominationism and many other harmful ideas is very great.

The geographical surroundings and historical background of our country and the present situation urgently demand that our people arm themselves more closely with the Juche idea.

Ours is not a large country. However, if all the people are equipped firmly with the Juche idea and thoroughly implement the principle of independence in politics and self-reliance in the economy and in the defence of the nation, we will be fully able to achieve the country's complete sovereignty and independence by our own efforts and build an earthly paradise in this land where the 50 million Korean people will together lead a blissful life.

The Juche idea lights up the road ahead for the struggle not only of

our people but also of all the oppressed people in the world, as well as of those people who are building a new society after freeing themselves from the colonial and semi-colonial yoke, and it inspires in them a conviction in victory. Therefore, the people of many countries of the world, particularly those of the third world, are now ardently supporting this idea and enthusiastically learning from it. Groups with a large membership for the study of the Juche idea have been formed in many countries. The revolutionary and progressive people throughout the world who have grasped the true meaning of the Juche idea praise it highly, calling it the great guiding idea of our times. The Juche idea regards the working masses as the master of everything and as the factor that decides everything, and calls for the transformation of nature and society by bringing to the fore their independence and creativity. Furthermore, they clearly see the great vitality of the Juche idea in the life of our country where this idea is being implemented brilliantly, and are working hard to learn from this idea.

With firm faith and great pride, we should continue to uphold the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea and arm all the people firmly with this idea. In particular, the soldiers of the People's Army should equip themselves with the Juche idea more closely than anyone else.

The LSWY officials and political organizations in the People's Army should conduct efficient education to equip all the soldiers firmly with our Party's Juche idea. This will encourage them all to defend the Party and the revolution stoutly with high revolutionary consciousness and burning enthusiasm and to work hard for the independent reunification of the country. In addition, we should see to it that all the soldiers categorically reject capitalism, feudalism, revisionism, dominationism and all other harmful ideas which run counter to the Juche idea and that they live and fight at all times and in all places as required by the Party's slogan "Let us live our own way!"

To proceed. Class education and education in socialist patriotism must be intensified among the soldiers of the People's Army.

The men of the People's Army should never forget how our people were oppressed and exploited as slaves in the past. Under Japanese

imperialist colonial rule they were harshly oppressed and exploited by the Japanese and by the landlords and capitalists.

The soldiers of the People's Army should not forget south Korea for a single moment either. South Korea, one half of our territory, is under the occupation of the US imperialists, and reactionaries, landlords and capitalists are entrenched there. The US imperialist aggressors are lording it over south Korea, where they are plundering and insulting our nation. Furthermore, the reactionary bureaucrats, landlords and capitalists in south Korea are brutally oppressing and slaughtering the people there and cruelly exploiting them.

If class education is not intensified continuously among the soldiers of the People's Army, they might forget the past fate of our people and the present situation in south Korea. If this happens, they will not be able to conduct the revolution. Generations have changed. Most of the soldiers of the People's Army are of the younger generation and they have grown up happily without any knowledge of straw sandals and worn-out clothes and without any experience of hunger. Therefore, it is very important to educate them well so that their class consciousness is correct.

The political organizations and LSWY officials in the People's Army should continuously intensify class education among the soldiers so that they all hold an implacable hatred for the imperialists and class enemies and fight strongly against them.

The soldiers of the People's Army should ardently love their socialist motherland and the revolutionary future. The socialist country which our people have built over dozens of years of hard-fought struggle is a land in which our people enjoy happiness. The future for our country and our revolution is very bright. However, the imperialists and reactionary hordes are entrenched in the southern half of our country and the enemy is looking for a chance to swallow up our socialist motherland.

We should intensify education in socialist patriotism among the soldiers of the People's Army so that they all ardently love their socialist motherland and give up their lives without hesitation in

resolutely defending our revolutionary achievements against the encroaching enemy. We should also persuade them all to fight staunchly for a still happier future with a firm confidence in victory.

To continue. The People's Army should inherit in full the brilliant revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle.

Behind the People's Army lie the brilliant revolutionary traditions of the glorious revolutionary struggle which was waged against Japanese imperialism for 20 long years and emerged victorious. Behind the People's Army also lie the traditions of the struggle it waged during the great Fatherland Liberation War in which it defeated the US imperialist aggressor troops, the self-styled strongest army in the world, and sent US imperialism downhill. It is a source of great pride for the People's Army to have such glorious revolutionary traditions, and so our army should inherit them in full.

Above all else, the People's Army should learn from the revolutionary idea and the indomitable fighting spirit of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army.

The path of the revolution is not smooth. It is long and arduous. When we formed the Korean People's Revolutionary Army in 1932, we thought that some three years of struggle would enable us to defeat the Japanese imperialists and liberate the country. However, it took us not three years but almost 15 years to defeat the Japanese imperialists. In the course of this, we had to experience numerous indescribable hardships. When the US imperialists incited the Syngman Rhee puppet clique to unleash an aggressive war after liberation, too, at first we considered that in a few months we would be able to smash the south Korean puppet clique and reunify the country. However, we could win victory only after three years of hard-fought battles because the US imperialist aggressor troops and a large number of imperialist mercenaries helped the clique by launching a large-scale armed intervention.

The soldiers of the People's Army should learn in full from the revolutionary idea and the indomitable fighting spirit of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army. If they do so, it will enable them to

understand clearly the truth that the revolution can emerge victorious only after a hard-fought struggle; it will also convince them fully that they will be able to defeat on their own any enemy, however strong, and reunify the country if they fight bravely with the same noble revolutionary spirit and indomitable will as were displayed by the guerrillas in defeating the Japanese imperialists in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle and with which the soldiers of the People's Army annihilated the US imperialist aggressors during the Fatherland Liberation War.

The People's Army should also learn from the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army's laudable traditions of unity between the officers and the men and between the army and the people.

The People's Army is a revolutionary army. Therefore, bureaucratic practices should not be permitted in the operation of the units and in the relations between superiors and inferiors. Bureaucratic practices are extremely detrimental to strengthening the People's Army.

As I said several days ago at the closing ceremony of the short course for sergeant-majors in the Korean People's Army, bureaucratic practices should be in evidence only in a capitalist army where the men are dealt with by whipping, scolding and other coercive methods. These practices cannot be tolerated in a revolutionary army in which everyone fights, united by one idea.

The People's Army should launch a dynamic ideological struggle against the slightest manifestation of bureaucratic practices. This will enable all Party members and LSWY members as well as all the officers, noncommissioned officers and soldiers of the People's Army to be united by one idea and by warm comradesly love.

The anti-Japanese guerrillas strengthened their unity with the people under the slogan "As fish cannot live without water, so guerrillas cannot live without the people." The soldiers of the People's Army should inherit the spirit of unity between the army and the people created by the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army and love the people and fight with devotion in their interests.

Furthermore, the People's Army should intensify military and political training.

The soldiers of the People's Army should not idle away even a single moment simply because the enemy is not invading us and war will not break out immediately. The People's Army should value every moment of peace and conduct more military and political training. This will enable all the soldiers to prepare themselves to the full politically and ideologically, to learn shrewd tactics and crack marksmanship and to develop a strong body.

The most important aspects of military training are to improve tactics and marksmanship and to harden oneself physically. We can win a victory over any enemy only when all the soldiers are firmly armed politically and ideologically, and, on the basis of this, learn shrewd tactics and fine marksmanship and develop a strong physique. That is why, at the opening ceremony of the Pyongyang Institute in the days immediately after liberation, I put forward the slogan of developing tactics, marksmanship and physical strength.

As a matter of priority, soldiers should intensify tactical training to learn shrewd tactics which will enable them to use their skill to defeat the enemy.

At the same time, they should take loving care of their weapons, handle them with ease and become fine marksmen so that they will be able to hit the enemy with a single shot. However shrewd the tactics a man has learnt may be, it is pointless if he cannot hit the enemy. All the soldiers of the People's Army—infantrymen, artillerymen, airmen and sailors—should constantly practise shooting to become crack shots.

Soldiers should also harden themselves physically. A physically weak soldier cannot use his tactics and marksmanship to the full, no matter how shrewd and fine they may be, nor can he emerge victorious from a battle against the enemy.

Military training should be made to suit the actual situation in our country. If this is done, all the soldiers will master tactics and marksmanship that suit the natural features of our country and will have a strong physique which will enable them to cross a stretch

deep rivers, wide seas and steep mountains, as well as to endure bitter cold.

The soldiers of the People's Army should know in full all the military regulations such as the combat regulations, internal service regulations, disciplinary regulations and garrison regulations.

The LSWY officials should be exemplary in combat training and lead the young soldiers with kindness so that they take part in training honestly and become fully prepared militarily.

The units of the People's Army should never fail to execute the assignments for military and political training issued on the orders of the Supreme Commander. The failure to implement these assignments is tantamount to the failure of the working people to carry out the national economic plan.

Soldiers should feel ashamed if they have failed to carry out their training assignments. They should strive to implement their training assignments to the letter.

To proceed. The LSWY organizations in the People's Army should enhance their role.

The LSWY organizations in the People's Army are the reliable assistants and reserves of our Party and are the successors to the Young Communist League organizations of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army. The majority of the noncommissioned officers and soldiers in the People's Army are LSWY members. Therefore, it is very important to enhance the role of the LSWY organizations in the army.

The LSWY organizations in the People's Army should direct all their efforts towards strengthening the army.

The LSWY organizations in the army should, above all else, educate all their members properly so that they are intensely loyal to our Party.

The LSWY members should be unfailingly loyal to our Party and should carry out the combat missions given by the Party without fail and to the letter. They should be bold and play a leading role in implementing our Party's policy and its military line.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle and the Fatherland

Liberation War, young people always bore the brunt of any difficult assignments and were the first in the charge and to perform heroic exploits. Comrade Kim Jin fought in this way during the anti-Japanese armed struggle and Hero Ri Su Bok did the same in the Fatherland Liberation War. Hero Ri Su Bok believed that there was no greater happiness for him than to devote his youth for the sake of his only motherland, and so he blocked the enemy's gun muzzle with his warm heart, thus ensuring victory for his unit in the battle.

The LSWY organizations in the People's Army should see to it that all their members model themselves on the examples set by the heroes and so become fine heroes who play the leading role in implementing the orders of the Supreme Commander and the Party's military line and dedicate themselves for the country and the people, for the Party, the revolution and the leader.

If the LSWY organizations are to perform their mission to the full, they should work efficiently with people.

Efficient work with people is a requirement of the Juche idea, and educating and rousing people to action is the basic work method of our Party. Man decides everything. It is man who changes nature, transforms society and advances history. Man conducts the revolution. Therefore, it is only when work with people is done satisfactorily that everything will progress well.

If the LSWY organizations in the People's Army are to be vital and living organizations, their officials should work well with people so that young people are galvanized into action properly.

The LSWY officials in the army should, above all else, educate the young people so that they observe without fail the ten points I put forward at the Seventh Conference of Motivation Workers in the Korean People's Army.

The LSWY officials should understand each young person's character and traits, his constitution and ideological and cultural standards; they should also identify those areas in which a young person has difficulties in his military and political training, as well as his weak points. After that they should adopt appropriate educational

measures and help all the young people efficiently. In particular, they should display revolutionary comradeship to the full and love and lead all the league members as if they were their own brothers. This is the way to get the young people to trust one another and unite closely as comrades and to show bravery and share life and death in battle.

The LSWY officials should praise the soldiers for their merits in their work and life and reason with them whenever they commit errors so that they rectify their faults for themselves. It is only when the LSWY officials work constantly and efficiently with people in this way that not one soldier will commit a single error in his military service, and that every soldier will voluntarily observe military discipline and fulfil his revolutionary tasks satisfactorily.

At present the situation in our country is very tense.

In south Korea traitor Park Chung Hee, who had been oppressing the people for a long time through his fascist rule, was shot to death a few days ago. We must wait and see what change this will bring about in the revolutionary situation in south Korea. Anyhow, it is very gratifying and excellent that one more dictator who oppressed the people in south Korea has been eliminated.

Following this incident, the enemy proclaimed “emergency martial law” throughout south Korea, claiming that north Korea would attack them. In south Korea now a curfew is in force from 22:00 hours till 04:00 hours the next morning, all assemblies and demonstrations have been prohibited and the press has been put under stricter control than ever before.

In the light of these manoeuvres on the part of the enemy, all soldiers of the People’s Army should sharpen their revolutionary vigilance and firmly defend their posts.

They should further strengthen comradely unity in the current tense situation and firmly maintain their alertness and readiness.

Because we have been confronted by the enemy for a long time, there is a danger that soldiers may feel lassitude and be captivated by pacifist feelings. This is what the enemy wants from us, and he is awaiting such an opportunity.

The officers and men of the People's Army should categorically reject the slightest expression of weariness, should sharpen their revolutionary vigilance and should always be fully ready to fight. It is only when we do this that we shall be able to crush the enemy at a single blow should he attack us.

I hope that all the LSWY organizations and their members in the People's Army will rally more closely behind the Party Central Committee and work with the utmost devotion to implement the orders of its Military Commission and those of the Supreme Commander faithfully and to fulfil their revolutionary tasks with credit.

# **ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF LIGHT INDUSTRY AND THE IMPROVEMENT OF PUBLIC WELFARE SERVICES**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Senior Officials  
in the Light Industry and Public Service Sectors**

*November 3, 1979*

I should first like to speak about the need to put production on a steady basis in light industry and to improve the quality of the goods it produces.

Doing this is the way to provide the people with sufficient good-quality light industry products and to earn a large sum of foreign currency by exporting these products.

However, at the moment textile mills, shoe factories and many other light industry factories are unable to put production on a steady basis because they are not being supplied with sufficient raw materials. Some textile mills are unable to operate their equipment at full capacity because they are not supplied with chemical fibres, such as vinalon and staple fibre, in the required quantities, and the Phyongsong Synthetic Leather Factory cannot bring production up to normal levels because of a shortage of raw materials. This factory has been provided with up-to-date imported equipment. If this factory does not operate at a normal level, it will be impossible even to cover the cost of the equipment.

The light industry sector is not working efficiently to introduce new techniques. At the moment the crescendo of the technical revolution is

resounding in all the other branches of the national economy, but this is not the case in the light industry sector. The three-revolution team members who have been sent to this sector are not working well. Judging from the fact that the students from the University of Light Industry who are working in the three-revolution teams are not efficient in conducting the technical revolution, it would seem that the university is not teaching its students properly.

The failure of light industry factories to put production on a proper footing and to improve the quality of the goods they produce is due, in part, to the fact that the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council, particularly the Ministry of the Chemical Industry, are not supplying raw materials promptly to light industry. But it is due mainly to the fact that the Light Industry Commission is not implementing to the letter the Party's policy on earning foreign currency for itself and then buying from abroad the raw and other materials and parts which are needed.

If we are to get light industry factories to keep production at a normal level, we must provide them with sufficient raw and other materials and machine parts so that they can operate their equipment at full capacity. We must produce some of these raw and other materials and machine parts domestically and import the rest.

As I repeatedly say, it is difficult for our country, a small nation, to produce on its own all the raw and other materials and machine parts which are needed in producing light industry goods. At the same time as working to produce these on our own, we must import those which we cannot produce or can only produce in small quantities. To this end the light industry sector must earn plenty of foreign currency.

For a long time I have been stressing the importance of the Light Industry Commission and other commissions and ministries earning foreign currency for themselves and then importing the raw and other materials and machine parts which they need. However, instead of trying to do this, the Light Industry Commission simply wants the state to import them for it. The way the officials of this commission are now working is like this: We shall produce if the state buys raw and other

materials and machine parts, and if not, we cannot do so. This shows that they have not taken the Party's policy to heart.

It is only when the Light Industry Commission earns some 50 million pounds sterling that it shall be able to import the raw and other materials and machine parts which are needed by light industry factories. This year the commission has not earned as much foreign currency as planned. This year it has not implemented properly the Party's policy on breaking into the Southeast Asian market. The foreign currency which the commission has earned this year has been obtained by selling cocoons. Therefore, strictly speaking, it is not the commission but the peasants who have earned this foreign currency. It cannot be said that the Light Industry Commission has earned foreign currency on its own when it does so by selling, without processing, what it has purchased from peasants, instead of buying raw materials and manufacturing goods for sale. The light industry sector can be said to have earned foreign currency on its own only when it purchases leaf tobacco and cocoons from the peasants and produces cigarettes and fabrics from them for export.

The Light Industry Commission neither obtains a large amount of foreign currency nor spends the foreign currency it has received from the state properly. As long as the senior officials of this commission persist in their erroneous ideological attitude and in their current work methods, light industry factories will neither put production on a steady basis nor improve the quality of the goods they produce.

The officials of the Light Industry Commission must do away once and for all with their attitude of simply hoping that the state will import raw and other materials and machine parts, an attitude which does not benefit masters, and must work hard to obtain a lot of foreign currency and buy such things for themselves.

The Light Industry Commission must import, by its own efforts, black, latex, adhesives, reagents, lacquer and similar things, as well as ordinary machine parts. In this way the light industry sector will lessen the burden on the state and bring production up to normal levels. If the provincial trade companies can obtain some ten million pounds

sterling, the light industry sector will be able to import, for itself, the raw and other materials and spare parts that it needs with the foreign currency it has earned for itself.

The Administration Council must calculate how much foreign currency can actually be obtained by the light industry sector and draw up a proper plan for earning foreign currency.

The Light Industry Commission estimates that it will earn 20 million pounds sterling and spend 36 million pounds next year. This is wrong. If this commission intends to spend 36 million pounds sterling next year, it must work out a plan to earn the same amount, and if it is going to spend 20 million pounds sterling, it must draw up a plan to earn that much.

I believe that if this sector works well, it will be able to earn some 50 million pounds sterling next year. A figure of only 30 million pounds sterling would be reasonably good.

If the light industry sector obtains 30 million pounds sterling next year, it should be allowed to deposit it in the trade bank and to use it freely to buy what it needs on both the socialist and the capitalist markets. The Light Industry Commission should be permitted to spend all the roubles earned by this sector, with the exception only of the amount needed to buy 20,000 tons of cotton.

The foreign currency which has been earned by the General Bureau of the Daily Necessities Industry must be used in importing the equipment that is needed for the Taedonggang Television Factory.

I do not mind the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council importing, with the foreign currency they themselves have earned, what is needed for the factories and enterprises under their control. The Administration Council, the State Planning Commission and the Ministry of Foreign Trade must not interfere in the light industry sector spending the foreign currency it has earned as it sees fit.

If the light industry sector fails to obtain 30 million pounds sterling and earns only 20 million pounds next year, it must manage with this amount. If the state imports crude rubber next year, the light industry sector will not need to spend all the 30 million pounds sterling. You

must calculate in detail how much foreign currency is needed by this sector next year, plan its consumption and try to use it as sparingly as possible.

The state will import such raw materials for light industry as cotton and crude rubber. The Administration Council must be responsible for importing the 20,000 tons of cotton and the 10,000 tons of crude rubber which are needed by light industry next year.

Other commissions and ministries must also earn foreign currency through their own efforts and import raw and other materials and machine parts.

At the moment many commissions and ministries think only of getting foreign currency from the state instead of trying to obtain it by their own resources. When there are many people who only spend foreign currency and no one who earns it, the state cannot bear the whole burden.

When I was Prime Minister, economic affairs progressed smoothly because the ministers discharged their duties properly. In those days the ministers promptly implemented my instructions and any decisions issued to them. However, at the moment many chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council are not working responsibly. Moreover, they shift to their superiors the responsibility for everything that has gone wrong. They think that the responsibility for the poor implementation of tasks rests with the senior officials of the Administration Council and find fault with these people, but they neither tax their ingenuity nor try to acquit themselves well in their work.

The chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council must have the revolutionary trait of being responsible for the tasks assigned to them and of seeing them through to completion. They must pay particularly close attention to obtaining foreign currency by their own resources and to importing promptly those raw and other materials and machine parts which are needed by the factories and enterprises under them.

The machine industry, too, must import all its minor raw and other

materials and parts with the foreign currency it has earned by itself and receive only crude rubber from the state.

In line with what I have said today, the Administration Council must discuss in detail and plan the matter of obtaining foreign currency by the resources of the commissions and ministries themselves and of importing raw and other materials and machine parts.

The production of cocoons must be increased to obtain a lot of foreign currency.

To this end, large quantities of good silkworm eggs must be produced. This year we have failed to produce silkworm eggs properly because silkworm farms have not looked after their silkworms properly. This year there was a surplus of mulberry leaves. Therefore, if a large number of silkworm eggs had been produced and supplied, it would have been possible to produce more cocoons. Next year you must mass-produce good silkworm eggs so that supplies of them will be adequate.

If we are to increase the production of cocoons, we must tend our mulberry fields properly.

Although cooperative farms have created a wide area of mulberry fields, they cannot produce large quantities of mulberry leaves because they neglect the care of these fields. Although people in Cholwon County, Kangwon Province, have established 2,000 hectares of mulberry fields, they do not fertilize them properly and do not prune the trees at the right time. Had the Party not adopted measures for tending mulberry fields properly this year, all the mulberry trees in this county would have perished.

At the moment no one is giving proper guidance to sericulture concerning, for example, how to take care of mulberry fields. Therefore, a short time ago we decided to set up the General Bureau of Industrial Crops under the Agricultural Commission and to establish in it a separate management bureau for sericulture. This management bureau must be formed as soon as possible and it must give effective guidance to cooperative farms so that they look after their mulberry fields with care.

You must redress the failure to plant the required number of mulberry trees.

Only a few cooperative farms have planted 10,000 mulberry trees per hectare, and most farms have planted some 6,000 trees. This is too small a number. Cholwon County in Kangwon Province and the Sangso Cooperative Farm in Anju County, South Phyongan Province have planted only 6,000 mulberry trees per hectare. Once I drove past the mulberry fields at this farm and saw that the trees were sparse—standing at intervals of some two metres. So I asked the chairman of the management board of that cooperative farm why they had planted the trees in this way, and his answer was that they had been instructed to do so by the central authorities. Therefore, on my return to Pyongyang I told one of the officials responsible of the Agricultural Commission to plant 10,000 to 15,000 mulberry trees per hectare instead of planting them sparsely.

It is perfectly all right to plant mulberry trees close together because their leaves are picked frequently and they are fertilized liberally. Planting 6,000 mulberry trees per hectare is an outdated, foreign method of growing mulberry trees. Because senior officials of the agricultural sector were infected with the worship of other countries, they ordered the cooperative farms to adopt wholesale the foreign method of cultivating mulberry trees. The method of cultivating mulberry trees which was advanced by one foreign country is very backward. It is similar to the farming method which had been used prior to the introduction of the Juche farming method according to which only eight maize plants were sown per *phyong*. The best method is to plant between 15,000 and 20,000 mulberry trees per hectare.

If we plant this number per hectare in the area of mulberry fields we already have, we shall be able to produce some 5,000 tons of dry cocoons. This represents twice as much as was produced last year. Even if you redress the failure to plant the required number of mulberry trees immediately, it will probably be impossible to produce 5,000 tons of dry cocoons next year.

The Party intends to oversee and press on with the production of

cocoons next year. Therefore, the Agricultural Commission must also pay close attention to this matter.

We must adopt measures to sell cocoons to other countries, at the same time as increasing their production.

We must export either the thread reeled off cocoons or the fabrics woven from this thread. If foreigners are not willing to buy our silks because they are narrow in breadth, modifications must be made to our spinning equipment. If officials in light industry only moan about the narrow breadth of silks without making modifications to the spinning equipment, we shall never be able to sell silks to other countries.

I do not believe that foreigners are reluctant to buy our silks because of their narrow breadth. Many countries are asking for our silks, such as multicoloured silk and *poptan* silk, because of their good quality. Our multicoloured silk is superior to European silks and foreigners are fond of it.

I believe that such silk as *yaksandan* can be sold abroad in large quantities. Foreigners will welcome it if we sell them silks woven from cocoons. However, our officials give no thought to exporting silks, but think only of selling the cocoons as they are.

We do not live on an isolated island, but live, maintaining close contact with many countries. Therefore, we must keep ourselves fully informed of the changes that take place on the world market and conduct trade in line with these changes. However, the way in which our officials conduct trade is not efficient, our export goods are not packaged attractively, and there are not many people to whom our goods are sold. As long as our trade officials continue to conduct business as they are doing now, we will not prosper. So I gave instructions that a strong ideological struggle should be launched among trade officials and measures taken to improve the trading activities.

You must sell cocoons as they are if doing so is lucrative. If it is impossible, you must weave cloth from them and supply some of it to our people and export some.

I have been told that if we produce 4,800 tons of dry cocoons, we

can obtain some 2,000 tons of fibre. The State Planning Commission should examine in detail the capacities of our silk mills, convert some of them into factories to produce export items and give them appropriate assignments for the production of silks.

The Administration Council must give proper guidance to the factories which produce export goods so that they increase production and considerably improve the quality of the silks they produce.

If, instead of selling the cocoons themselves, we reel the thread off them and weave cloth from the thread for export, we shall obtain large quantities of floss and silkworm pupas. It will be good to send floss-silk, which is left over after thread has been reeled off cocoons, to the silk mills. It will be possible to extract oil from silkworm pupas and to use the oil cakes as feed for farm animals. Sending silkworm pupas to chicken plants will enable us to produce a lot of eggs because these pupas contain a large amount of protein. From now on we must send the residues, which remain after extracting oil from silkworm pupas, to the chicken plants in Pyongyang instead of supplying them to the rural areas.

Once the Youth Chemical Complex is producing Orlon wool, large quantities of knitwear must be woven from it.

On many occasions I have stressed the need for the textile industry to produce knitted goods. However, this is not yet being done properly. If knitwear is produced it will be possible to supply the people with a variety of good-quality, smart knitwear, and much less thread will be used than when cloth is woven. If knitwear such as sweaters are made of Orlon yarn, it will be good for women to wear either as underwear or as outer garments.

When the Orlon factory at the Youth Chemical Complex produces annually 7,000 tons of Orlon tow and 3,000 tons of Orlon staple fibre, it will be possible to supply sufficient thread to the knitwear factories and to produce large quantities of knitwear. One of the senior officials of the Ministry of the Chemical Industry has said that they were intending to weave blankets from Orlon wool when it is produced. So I told him to spin wool and to produce large quantities of knitwear such

as sweaters, instead of making blankets. It is perfectly all right to weave cloth for suits and coats from the Orlon staple fibre produced at the Orlon factory.

You must buy Orlon spinning equipment from a socialist country if this is possible. There is no hurry to buy Orlon dyeing equipment.

It would be a good idea to build an Orlon spinning mill at the site which I have already selected.

You must begin the construction of the movilon factory next year. Movilon is not resistant to heat. Therefore, it would be a good idea to use this fabric in weaving blankets or in making the type of overcoats for fishermen which do not need ironing. When the polyethylene factory at the Youth Chemical Complex is put into operation, we shall be able to make a radical improvement in how we package goods.

To proceed. I would like to talk about the need to effect a revolution in public services in Pyongyang.

We can now say that Pyongyang has more or less acquired the appearance of a capital city. Pyongyang has modern theatres and cinemas, gymnasia and nurseries. Therefore, if we complete the construction of the maternity hospital and the health complex and build a Grand People's Study House and an Institute of Traditional Korean Medicine in the future, the city will have all the public buildings it needs.

We must build an Institute of Traditional Korean Medicine in Pyongyang. Our country is the home of traditional medicine. However, at the moment the traditional medicine in our country is lagging behind that in other countries. Many countries want to learn traditional Korean medicine from us. However, we are unable to teach foreigners traditional Korean medicine. We do not as yet have a well-equipped institute of traditional Korean medicine, nor are there many doctors of traditional Korean medicine here. We have a few able doctors of our traditional medicine, but most of them are old. So there is the danger of there being no one to succeed them. We must train a large number of young doctors of traditional Korean medicine before these people get much older.

I have already assigned the task of training a large number of doctors of our traditional medicine by establishing a faculty of traditional Korean medicine at medical universities. To the same end, we must establish an Institute of Traditional Korean Medicine where the students should be encouraged to do a lot of practical training. If you encourage this institute to study the skills of traditional Korean medicine, such as the skills of applying acupuncture, of using cupping glasses, of cauterizing skin with moxa and of prescribing Korean medicine, it will be possible to develop traditional Korean medicine quickly. It would be a good idea to build the Institute of Traditional Korean Medicine next year.

If we complete the construction of the maternity hospital and build the Institute of Traditional Korean Medicine in Pyongyang, the health service sector will have virtually all the establishments it needs. Building the maternity hospital in Pyongyang is tantamount to erecting a large hospital. When the construction of this hospital is completed, the obstetrics and gynaecology departments at the hospitals in the city will not be of much use. However, you must not disband these departments, because some women might want to give birth to their children at home.

When the health complex now under construction is completed, the residents of the capital will be provided with still cleaner and more hygienic living conditions. This health complex will accommodate 1,000 people at a time. It will have to provide a massage for those who want it.

At the moment everything else in Pyongyang is fine, but there is something of a problem with our public service facilities. Foreign visitors to Pyongyang say that our education and health service systems and all the popular policies pursued by us are good, and that they like our streets because they are clean. They express their view, however, that it is a failing that there are few restaurants and public service facilities in Pyongyang. If we only conduct a revolution in public services, we shall have no cause to envy anyone else.

Pyongyang must designate next year as a year in which a revolution

will be conducted in public services and improve the public service facilities in the city.

We must first extend the network of such public service facilities as tailor's shops and provide better services for the citizens.

A short time ago I made a tour of Pyongyang and found that very few people kept themselves neat and tidy. Some women had neglected to look after their hair and were wearing unattractive shoes. The figure of a woman is only attractive if she keeps herself neat and tidy. However, the figures of the women in Pyongyang are unattractive because they do not dress carefully. Korean women are born with attractive figures.

The citizens of Pyongyang are not keeping themselves neat and tidy. This is not because they have no fabrics or because the quality of the fabrics is poor, but because tailor's shops do not make good clothes. All the fabrics produced in our country are fairly good. Foreigners say that our fabrics are very good and that they cannot buy such fabrics in their own countries. A person is unattractive if his clothes do not fit him no matter how good the fabric may be. Foreigners also say that our people do not make smart clothes although the cloth is good.

I inquired into the reason why the citizens of Pyongyang do not dress neatly and found that this was because they could not have suits made to measure because the 80-odd tailor's shops in the city had been making only uniforms since being transferred to the General Bureau of the Garment Industry. At the moment the tailor's shops are not making suits for individuals. On top of this, specialized garment factories confine themselves to the production of only a few sizes of suits instead of making many different sizes. Therefore, people have to buy unbecoming suits. So there cannot be any improvement in the way the citizens dress. Therefore, I have said that the tailor's shops which are under the General Bureau of the Garment Industry should be transferred back to Pyongyang so that the citizens can have suits made to measure.

From now onwards Pyongyang must establish tailor's shops in

many places and ensure that suits are made for the citizens without delay.

It would seem advisable to form a lot of cooperatives of good tailors in Pyongyang. There may be such people among those who have returned to the motherland from Japan. As far as possible it would be advisable for tailor's shops in the form of cooperatives to be set up on the ground floor of the flats where their employees live. If you do this, it will be very convenient for the housewives because their workplaces are close at hand.

The employees of the tailor's shops must stay at their posts for a long time. This is the way to enable them to raise their levels of skill and workmanship and to make fine clothes.

You must educate the citizens of Pyongyang to keep themselves neat and tidy.

At the moment many people in Pyongyang can be seen in the streets in their work clothes. Particularly on Fridays when people do physical labour, a lot of people walk about the streets in their work clothes. On Fridays even senior officials are in their work uniforms in the streets. Many foreigners visit Pyongyang. Therefore, if the citizens are in their work clothes in the streets, they may bring disgrace upon our country.

We must educate the citizens of Pyongyang never to go out into the street in their work clothes. They must be made to put their work clothes in their bags on Fridays and to change their clothes at their workplaces. Changing rooms must be set up at factories and enterprises so that workers can change into their work clothes there when they report for work in the morning.

It would be a good idea to build a small shoe factory in Pyongyang.

At the moment the shoe factories make only a few sizes of shoes. Therefore, those who have extremely large or peculiar feet have problems because they cannot get shoes which fit them. So a small shoe factory must be established and staffed with people who are efficient at shoemaking and it must make shoes to order for individual people.

If individuals make shoes by hand they can make better ones than the shoe factories do. There was an old man in the shoe-mender's

serving the Secretariat of the Cabinet who was very skilled at shoemaking. Higher prices should be charged for those shoes which have been made by hand because they require a great deal of labour.

Those shoe factories which make shoes to order from the citizens must be set up in the form of cooperatives. You must not form too many of them but set them up in a few places.

In future the light industry sector must make high-heeled shoes for women.

You should build more dry cleaner's shops and also increase the number of beauty parlours if there are not sufficient of them. There must not be so many beauty parlours that some of their employees idle away their time.

Institutions and enterprises which are on the ground floor of a block of flats must be moved somewhere else and such service facilities as shops, tailor's shops and restaurants must be established there. If you do this and employ women who live in these flats, they will be delighted.

There is no need to increase the number of shops in Pyongyang. There are many of them in the city.

The public catering network, including restaurants, must be expanded.

There are only a few restaurants and soft-drinks stands in Pyongyang. Even people from Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan), not to mention foreigners, say that in other countries people can buy food and drinks as they please because there are many restaurants and soft-drinks stands there, but that this is not the case in Pyongyang. It is true that there are only large restaurants and few small ones in Pyongyang. Needless to say, we should have large restaurants which can accommodate many people at a time. However, just a few large restaurants are not sufficient to meet the needs of the citizens.

If we are to provide the citizens of Pyongyang with better facilities and make the city more prosperous, we must not only have a few large restaurants but also set up small restaurants and soft-drinks stands in

many places. However good the building itself may be it is pointless if there is not sufficient food. Because I say that many small restaurants must be opened, you should not allow the setting up of private eating houses.

Among the housewives of Pyongyang there may be some who are good at preparing food. You should establish small restaurants–cooperatives–which can accommodate some ten people at a time. Among those women who have returned to the homeland from Japan there may also be some who are good cooks. Small restaurants can be set up on the ground floor of blocks of flats.

Restaurants must sell a variety of delicious food.

The quality of the food which is now being sold at the restaurants in Pyongyang is poor. The griddle-cakes now on sale at these restaurants must win a good reputation from people who come to Pyongyang from the provinces. But this is not the situation at the moment. The quality of the noodles is also low. In former days Pyongyang cold noodles were famous for their good taste, but now their taste is otherwise. People who work at noodle restaurants are only concerned about selling a large amount, but do not make the dish with all their devotion. Therefore, it is only natural that the quality of the noodles should have fallen. As far as the quality is concerned, there is actually no great difference between the dishes sold at restaurants in Pyongyang and those sold by the dining-rooms in Anju county town.

If restaurants show devotion in preparing dishes, they will be quite able to improve their quality. Even one and the same dish has a different taste depending on how it is prepared.

Maize is good to eat when it is prepared well. I occasionally eat maize gruel. Maize can be ground into powder and made either into porridge or noodles. Soup mixed with a few maize noodles is also good to eat.

However, officials in Pyongyang only know how to process wheat, but not maize. Sometimes when they run out of wheat and have only maize to supply as a minor cereal, these people simply supply riced maize to the citizens but do not make the maize into noodles. If the

citizens of Pyongyang are provided with maize noodles, they will not have to eat boiled maize. Cooking boiled maize is not convenient in the daily life of the citizens of Pyongyang because it takes a long time. That is why we do not suspend the supply of wheat flour to them.

When the quality of the dishes is improved at the restaurants, higher prices must be charged. The prices of dishes can be fixed either high or low depending on their quality. The quality of food must be drastically improved even if it means having to charge a slightly higher price.

When the quality of the dishes is improved at all the restaurants in Pyongyang, foreign visitors will take their meals at any one of them instead of going only to the Okryu Restaurant.

If the quality of the food is to be improved, each restaurant must specialize in a certain kind of dish—roast meat, griddle-cakes, noodles, rice-cakes or rice-cake soup. This is the way for the quality of dishes to be improved and for the citizens to be able to buy freely those dishes which are to their liking. While driving through the streets yesterday evening, I saw the signboard of a restaurant “Rice-cake Soup”. The sight of the signboard itself stimulates the appetite of passers-by.

From now on not only large noodle restaurants, but also small restaurants must be encouraged to specialize in the sale of noodles.

Large quantities of fruit must be sold.

In order to sell a large quantity of a variety of palatable fruit in Pyongyang, a revolution must be brought about in the cultivation of fruit-trees. Tall apple trees must gradually be replaced with dwarf trees.

Recently I have seen a film showing the low-stature apple trees which are being grown at the Kwail County Combined Fruit Farm and have tasted one of the apples which were brought to me as a sample. This kind of apple is large, extremely delicious and its yield is high. Each hectare of dwarf apple trees apparently yields between 17 and 22 tons when the trees are six years old. It is easier to cultivate these trees and to pick apples from them.

If all the tall apple trees in Pyongyang are replaced with dwarf trees, the present area of apple orchards will be enough to provide the citizens with tasty apples throughout the year. There are several

thousand hectares of apple orchards in Pyongyang alone. However, the apple trees at the Pyongyang Fruit Farm have become diseased and have deteriorated through neglect. This fruit farm is gathering less than 12 tons of apples from each hectare of 12- to 18-year old trees, which are considered to be young.

Pyongyang must plant dwarf apple trees between the tall ones. And when the dwarf trees have grown enough to bear fruit, the tall trees must be cut down and dwarf trees planted in their place.

You must also establish good vineyards. I have given Pyongyang the task of planting grape vines in some 500 hectares. If such an area of grape vines is created, it will be possible to supply sufficient fresh grapes to the citizens of Pyongyang. Vineyards must not be established on the plains but should be reclaimed by terracing fields in such places as Sangwon County.

Cherries must be planted in wide areas. The cherry is an early ripening fruit. You must not plant any variety of cherry thoughtlessly, but only those which bear large fruit.

Persimmon must be sold in the shops. I have been told that many children in Pyongyang have never tasted a persimmon because this fruit is not grown in the city. So in order to solve the problem of persimmon, several years ago I gave Kangwon Province the task of planting persimmon trees in some 500 hectares and of producing large quantities of this fruit. However, although people in this province have established persimmon orchards, they are neither fertilizing the trees nor tending them properly. Nor are they tending properly those persimmon trees which are scattered in ones and twos. At the moment no one is in charge of the care of persimmon trees. Our officials do not even know what kind of fertilizer and how much of it should be applied to persimmon trees, nor are they striving to learn. Persimmon trees must be fertilized and cared for properly so that they yield large quantities of fruit.

Baked sweet potatoes must also be on sale. If so, each citizen can buy a bag of the potatoes to taste them. It is not difficult to bake and sell sweet potatoes. A small stand and a signboard will meet the

purpose. Approximately 10,000 tons will be enough for Pyongyang, even if the city is to sell sweet potatoes throughout the winter. Sweet potatoes must be stored well so that they can be sold until next spring. You may charge a slightly higher price for baked sweet potatoes.

Roast chestnuts must also be sold in large quantities.

Formerly Pyongyang used to sell a lot of them. However, nowadays roast chestnut stands are rarely to be seen in the city. Therefore, on many occasions I have told the officials concerned to sell roast chestnuts. However, this is not yet being done properly. The fact that chestnuts are not available in Pyongyang can be ascribed to their low yield, and this is caused by the failure to take good care of chestnut trees.

Although the Songchon chestnut is renowned, people there do not produce enough chestnuts because they fail to take good care of the trees. Although there are many chestnut trees in the Samsok area, they have become wormy and do not bear much fruit through being neglected.

Pyongyang must take good care of the chestnut trees it has and produce large quantities of chestnuts and roast them for sale.

You must make tasty cakes and sell them.

Neither the colour nor the taste of those cakes which are now on sale in Pyongyang is good. Pyongyang makes poor cakes. This is because the officials of the city administrative committee do not work hard to provide better services for the citizens and lack the attitude of masters in managing the economic life of the city with care. If you mix white flour with some milk and corn oil, you will be able to make good cakes. Our officials have not yet done away with their old habit of being careless.

Formerly O Ki Sop lived in a slovenly manner. Once I called at his office and found him unshaven and sitting with his feet stretched out on his desk, which was covered with dust and littered with bread crumbs, and the ashtray on it was full of cigarette butts. I asked him why he was living in that way, and he replied that this was the proletarian way of life. So I criticized him severely. I told him: Don't insult the working class. It is the working class which makes quality

suits and luxury cars. There is nothing in this world which the working class cannot make. The workers were poor before they seized power because they were deprived of everything they made by the capitalists. Living in a slovenly manner as you are doing now is not the proletarian way of life.

The officials of the Pyongyang City Administrative Committee must work hard to provide better services for the citizens and manage the economic life of the capital with care. The chairman of this committee, in particular, must always tax his ingenuity with regard to how he can provide the citizens with better facilities and better services and must pay close attention even to minor problems.

From now on Pyongyang must make and sell large quantities of a variety of tasty cakes. You must not sell only biscuits. Shops in the city must sell a large amount of tasty cakes. Cakes must be made in many places, instead of only in one place.

Quality cake such as sponge cake must also be sold.

Good *indan* must also be produced for sale. *Indan* must be made carefully because it is a choice item. Our *indan* is still inferior to that which is made in developed countries. From now on pharmaceutical factories must produce good *indan*.

The Administration Council and the commissions and ministries under it must give every assistance to Pyongyang so that it conducts an energetic revolution in public services.

The Administration Council must solve all the problems which are raised in the production and supply to Pyongyang of good-quality goods.

The Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission should provide the chicken plants in the city with sufficient feed so that they can be operated at full capacity and can increase the production of meat and eggs. They must supply the required amount of feed to these chicken plants even if this means that they are unable to provide it to other chicken plants. Pyongyang is the revolutionary capital, so you must not treat it equally with the provinces.

The Commission of Public Welfare and the Ministry of Foreign Trade must, without delay, supply the wheat which is needed for the

production of cakes at the Pyongyang Flour-processing Combine and which is to be supplied as provisions to the citizens of Pyongyang.

If we export 300,000 tons of rice and import 540,000 tons of wheat, we shall meet our needs for wheat. If this amount of wheat is imported, we shall also solve the problem of feed for farm animals. Wheat bran contains a lot of protein. Therefore, it will make very good feed.

If we are to export rice to capitalist countries and buy wheat, we shall have difficulties with transportation. This year the results of farming are not good throughout the world. So, many countries are asking us for rice. If we sell another 100,000 tons or so of rice, we shall be able to buy the things we need abroad.

The Commission of Public Welfare should not treat Pyongyang and the provinces equally, but must supply the capital with sufficient food for use in public services.

The General Bureau of the Food Industry under the Light Industry Commission must give efficient assistance to the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory. It is only when this factory is operated on a normal basis that the production of *oktang* sugar and syrup will be increased and that confectionery, as well as seasoning and lysine, will be mass-produced. I have been told that this factory cannot put production on a steady basis because of the shortage of coal. It must be supplied with coal.

You must supply sufficient raw materials to the Pyongyang Seasoning Factory so that it can operate at full capacity.

The Central Committee of the Party, the Administration Council, the Pyongyang City Party Committee and the Pyongyang City People's and Administrative Committees must work hard to effect a revolution in public services in Pyongyang and make the city a model for the whole country. If Pyongyang improves its tailor's shops, restaurants and other public service facilities and provides the citizens with regular supplies of confectionery, fruit, vegetables, fish and the like, and thus sets an example to the whole country, all the provinces, cities and counties will follow this example.

Wonsan in Kangwon Province must also draw up a plan to effect a revolution in public services.

# **ON STRENGTHENING DISCIPLINE IN IMPLEMENTING NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLANS AND ON EFFECTING A NEW UPSURGE IN SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION**

**Concluding Speech at the 19th Plenary Meeting  
of the 5th Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

*December 12, 1979*

This plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee has discussed the plan for the development of the national economy in 1980, as well as other important matters.

The plan for economic development for 1980 is excellent. It indicates the distinct objectives to be reached next year, the objectives aimed at continuing to speed up the construction of the socialist economy and at contributing to carrying out the Second Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule. The report to this plenary meeting and the speeches made here are all to the point. Many comrades have made a firm resolve to implement the plan with credit.

All Party organizations and all economic sectors must work hard to carry out next year's plan before the set date and to exceed it by properly organizing and mobilizing the working people whose revolutionary enthusiasm is running high.

The national economic development plan is a state law which must be implemented without fail. At present, however, senior officials in the economic sector are showing no determination to implement this plan without fail. If materials are not supplied as planned or if they are faced

with some other difficulties in implementing the plan, some senior officials of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council immediately suggest that an amendment be made to the plan. Even if they fail to fulfil their quotas, they do not really feel that they are to blame. Such an attitude is seriously wrong.

Certainly, a monthly plan can be adjusted a little should some circumstances arise in the course of implementing the national economic plan that require that an adjustment be made, but only on condition that the quarterly plan is carried out by making up for any deficiency during the following month. However, you must not change the quarterly or the yearly plan at your own discretion. In particular, the practice of those senior economic officials who have themselves assessed as having fulfilled their quotas by adjusting the quotas after failing to carry them out through their inefficiency must never be tolerated. Since the national economic development plan is a state law, senior economic officials who have failed to implement it must be held responsible and subjected to legal sanctions.

Senior officials in the economic sector must completely rid themselves of their wrong attitude towards the national economic plan and establish strict discipline in implementing it. Only then will the resolves that many comrades have made at this plenary meeting not be empty promises.

In order to carry out next year's economic plan successfully the Administration Council must enhance its role and set up a proper system of state leadership over economic affairs.

The Administration Council is the state leadership body which directs all the affairs of the national economy for implementing the Party's economic policy. The commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and all the economic sectors must, therefore, obey the Administration Council and carry out to the full the decisions and instructions of the Administration Council. Some senior officials of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and the managers of some factories and enterprises do not obey the Administration Council; there are instances of their neglecting the

implementation of its decisions and instructions. They are wrong.

In order to establish a proper system of state leadership over economic affairs, the Administration Council must give proper guidance and, at the same time, all the senior economic officials must obey the Administration Council willingly. Proper direction means issuing appropriate orders at the right time.

If a commanding officer is inefficient, he will lose the battle. The commanding officer must have a good grasp of the combat situation and give orders for a charge at the right moment, for a rest when rest is needed, or for a retreat when retreat is imperative. If he fails to give the appropriate orders at the right moment, he may not only suffer defeat but also invite the destruction of the whole of his unit overnight.

At the moment the Administration Council is not performing its duty efficiently as the headquarters for directing economic affairs. If it is to play its role as such properly, the Administration Council must keep itself well informed of the economic situation in the country and give appropriate orders at the right time to meet the requirements of the situation. But it does not do so. This is the most serious shortcoming in its work.

If the Premier of the Administration Council is to be completely familiar with the economic situation in the country and give the necessary orders at the right time, he must be well assisted by the Vice-Premiers and the Secretariat of the Administration Council. The Vice-Premiers are the Premier's assistants. The Secretariat is also an assistant to the Premier. The Secretariat must play a similar role to that of the operations bureau in the army. On his own the Premier cannot have the economic situation in the country at his fingertips. Therefore, the Vice-Premiers and the Secretariat must always keep themselves informed of the situation in all economic sectors and submit to the Premier reports and recommendations on the measures that need to be taken. This will enable the Premier to make the right decisions and to issue appropriate orders at the opportune moment.

Next, the chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council

must perform their duties in a responsible manner, with an attitude befitting masters of the revolution.

They are important officials, each of whom is in charge of an economic sector and implements the Party's economic policy. Figuratively speaking, they are corps commanders or arms commanders. They are entrusted with very heavy responsibilities.

If they are to carry out these heavy responsibilities to the Party, the chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council must work faithfully by employing all their energies and talents. Some of them, however, are talking a lot of nonsense and neglecting their duties as masters, instead of implementing the tasks given them by the Party in a responsible manner.

This year the Chairman of the Fisheries Commission and some other senior economic officials were given the task of preparing sufficient facilities for freezing fish and of supplying pollack caught in the winter without letting them rot. But they have not done so properly. Although this task was given them last March, they took no positive measures to implement it and did not report the results. They have been sitting with folded arms, and only now, with a lot of pollack being landed, are they creating a fuss about pollack rotting. This is not an attitude of loyalty to the Party, but very harmful behaviour that restricts the improvement of the standard of living of the people.

Even those problems to which solutions could be found without difficulty through discussions between commissions and ministries are put in writing by some chairmen and ministers and brought before the Administration Council to be solved. When the supplies of materials fall a little short of the planned amount, some chairmen and ministers simply assume it will be impossible to carry out their planned quotas. They even assert that their failure is inevitable and try to lay the blame at the door of the State Planning Commission. They are all mistaken.

If they have been supplied with only 8,000 tons of steel out of a planned 10,000 tons, or if they have been provided with only 3,000 tons of fuel oil against a planned 5,000 tons, the chairmen of the commissions and the ministers of the Administration Council

concerned must rack their brains to discover ways of ensuring that their production quotas are fulfilled with the supplies available, instead of complaining about the shortage. For instance, they should take such measures to economize in their use of steel and fuel oil as increasing the proportion of processing done by pressing in production or using more substitute fuel oil, and in this way ensure that they fulfil their quotas. However, instead of this they are finding fault with planning and wasting time by talking a lot of nonsense. This has nothing to do with the work attitude of communist revolutionaries. With this work attitude they can neither conduct a revolution nor build a socialist, communist society.

In the years after the war we undertook reconstruction from scratch and then started to build socialism. At that time we had not one unbroken brick with which to build a house, nor was a lorry or a crane available. We wanted to import mobile cranes, but they were very expensive. At the time the strain on foreign currency in our country did not allow us to buy such expensive mobile cranes. If we were able to manufacture cranes ourselves, we could save a lot of foreign currency and buy as many lorries. So I gave the senior economic officials the assignment to explore the possibility of manufacturing cranes for ourselves. After investigating the matter they said that the Ragwon Machine Factory would be able to make them. Upon receiving this report I visited the factory immediately, explained to the workers there about the difficult economic situation in our country and told them to try and make cranes by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. Having accepted the task, they threw themselves into the work without hesitation and manufactured excellent cranes. This was how we produced mobile cranes for ourselves for postwar reconstruction.

Another postwar reconstruction problem, the problem of wire ropes, was solved in a similar manner. Wire ropes were indispensable to our work. They were needed in the manufacture of cranes, in the mining of coal and ores and in shipping operations. But in the days immediately after the war we were unable to make wire ropes, so

reconstruction made little headway. We ordered wire-rope machines from one country, but the order was not accepted. They said they would sell us only the wire ropes themselves. I made up my mind that we should produce wire ropes for ourselves and summoned an official to give him the assignment. I told him: “There will be no essential difference between making wire ropes and twisting hemp into rope as farmers do. There is no mystery about it. You must visit the Kangson Steel Plant and discover how to make wire ropes by consulting the technicians there.” The official did as he was told and reached the conclusion that wire ropes could be manufactured in our country. Neither had our technicians ever seen any machine for making wire ropes, nor did they have any blueprint to refer to at the time. They saw a picture of the machine in a textbook and managed to make one.

After making painstaking efforts the workers at the Kangson Steel Plant succeeded in producing some wire ropes, but the first ones were not durable. So the manager of the steel plant was sent abroad to inspect a wire rope factory. There he discovered that the heat treatment process at our steel plant was incomplete and that that was the cause of the poor quality of the products. He made a sketch of the heat treatment equipment there and, on his return home, he was able to complete the process at his plant. From then on the Kangson Steel Plant mass-produced high-quality wire ropes which were a great asset in postwar economic construction.

There is no end of such examples. These are not stories, but an account of actual events that happened during the difficult postwar years in the struggle for the construction of a socialist economy, some examples showing how our Party members and our working class trod the path of victory by displaying fortitude and the spirit of self-reliance in order to overcome the difficulties.

You must not recite the words “self-reliance” and “fortitude” as mere slogans, but actually put them into effect.

If the chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council think that it is all right for them to fulfil their quotas only when they are supplied with plenty of materials and that they are not to blame if they

fail because the supply of materials is slightly short, and if they lay the blame at the door of another, how can they claim that they have the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude? If materials are in short supply, you must find a way of fulfilling your planned quotas with the materials available; if there is a shortage of foreign currency you must take measures to carry out your economic tasks with the least possible expenditure of foreign currency; in this way you must devote everything to giving the greatest possible benefit to the Party and the revolution and to the country and the people and to achieving the best possible work results for them. Only then can you be called true communist revolutionaries.

We think very highly of the unassuming heroes who have recently become known to us. This is because they have a strong revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude as well as a high sense of loyalty to the leader and the Party. The results of their research work are, of course, valuable, but their intense loyalty and noble minds totally devoted to the leader and the Party, to the motherland and the people, are priceless.

All our officials must possess the noble revolutionary spirit and loyalty that have been displayed by the unassuming heroes. When they have acquired these qualities nothing will be impossible for us and we shall always emerge victorious in every struggle.

The chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council must act boldly in doing away with the practices of acting from expediency, working perfunctorily, complaining about working conditions, and laying the blame at another's door, as well as any other manifestation of a work attitude not befitting masters. They must improve their work in a revolutionary way.

If they are advised to improve their work, some officials immediately ask for a larger staff. They must not do this. A large staff is not necessarily a prerequisite for success in work. It is better to have a small but competent staff and to work assiduously. An excessively large staff will complicate matters and make your offices congested. The point in question is not the size of your staff, but whether or not

officials perform their duties creatively and in a responsible manner as masters, displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude. This is the most important matter in improving the work of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council.

Next, you must work hard to ensure steady production in all sectors of the national economy.

Today constructing the socialist economy properly is the most important revolutionary task facing our Party. Therefore, the basic revolutionary duty of all the economic officials and working people is to carry out the national economic plan without fail. If they are to discharge this revolutionary duty successfully, they must make it a rule to fulfil their quotas for every day, every ten days, every month and every quarter without fail by maintaining steady production.

Some factories and enterprises are not producing on a regular basis. If they are to produce on a regular basis, they must carry out at least slightly more than 30 per cent of their monthly quotas during the first ten days of the month and continue at this rate for the second and the third ten days of the month. However, some of them carry out scarcely 10 per cent of their monthly quotas during the first ten days of the month, 20 per cent during the second ten days, and about 70 per cent during the last ten days of the month by working in great haste. As a result, the quality of their products is low, workers feel tired, and also the equipment is overworked. The equipment has to be repaired at the beginning of the next month, so production in this month again cannot be steady. If production is carried out in this way it will be impossible to implement the national economic plan with success.

In order to put production on a regular basis in all the sectors of the national economy, first of all, the system of materials supply must be put to rights.

According to the Taaen work system, materials are supposed to be supplied under a plan drawn up on the basis of contracts made between the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and the enterprises. The delivery of materials should be on a commercial basis and should be conducted through the supply agencies. If any of them

fails to fulfil its contract, it must pay a fine. Should the breach be serious, legal sanctions must be applied. I have spoken in detail on many occasions about the need to establish this system of materials supply and my speeches have been documented and published. But this method has not been put into practice.

Materials are not being supplied in accordance with the Tae'an work system: for the most part, contracts for materials supply are superseded by orders from the Administration Council, and many managers and people whose duty it is to receive materials are travelling about to obtain materials outside the channel of the supply agencies. As a result, the Administration Council is failing to direct the implementation of the Party's economic policies properly and is thus playing the role of a materials supply agency, and the State Planning Commission is very busy taking stopgap measures for the supply of materials in accordance with the orders of the Administration Council.

With the work of materials supply coming to this pass, you cannot ensure steady production, nor can you manage the economy rationally and in a planned manner according to the law of the socialist economy.

The economic departments of the Party Central Committee and the officials of the Administration Council must tackle this problem and correct the system of materials supply as soon as possible.

If you are to correct the work of materials supply so that it accords with the Tae'an work system, you must, first of all, fully implement the policy of unified and detailed planning.

This policy of ours is advantageous in that it can ensure that the socialist economy is managed in an absolutely scientific and rational way. At the moment, however, the policy of unified and detailed planning is not being implemented properly; the materials supply plans you draw up lack any balance between demand and supply, so they give rise to confusion in the supply of materials.

In planning, the State Planning Commission and other planning bodies must calculate in detail the demand for materials and their supply sources. If the output of some item falls short of the demand because production capacity is limited, they must not simply adjust

figures arbitrarily, but make it clear that a certain amount of the material should be saved to ensure that the planned amount of goods is produced and must see that the plan is implemented to the letter. Meanwhile, the State Inspection Commission and other inspection and control organs must check up on whether or not the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and the factories and enterprises are executing the plan correctly.

The most desirable situation in planning the supply of materials is that at least one month's supplies of materials are in stock. If you draw up a plan with this amount of materials in stock, you can supply materials smoothly and guarantee production without the risk of any failure.

If you are to keep materials in stock you must first concentrate on the mining industry and ensure that sufficient iron ores, coal and other minerals and fuels are produced. You must also direct efforts towards transportation so that these raw and other materials are delivered promptly to the various sectors of the national economy.

Another factor in improving the supply of materials is to enhance the role of the materials supply agencies radically.

Some senior officials in the economic sectors take no measures to make good use of the materials supply agencies. They speak as if the Ministry of Materials Supply were to blame for the poor supply of materials. They are mistaken. The Ministry of Materials Supply is not in a position to deal with all the thousands of factories and enterprises in the different fields of the national economy. The basic duty of this ministry is to deal with materials in the state reserve and imported materials and to distribute the surplus materials held in reserve properly. Therefore, the chairmen and ministers of the Administration Council must not depend on the Ministry of Materials Supply for supplies of materials. They must supervise and direct their materials supply agencies and see that these agencies supply materials satisfactorily.

In order to put production on a regular basis in all sectors of the national economy, you must strengthen discipline in cooperative

production, in addition to improving the supply of materials.

No matter how good the plan drawn up may be, it will not work and great confusion may occur in production unless the different sectors of the national economy and the factories and enterprises strictly observe discipline in cooperative production. When contracts have been made and integrated into a plan, all the sectors of the national economy and the factories and enterprises must produce the contracted equipment and materials without fail and deliver them on time.

Next, the technical revolution should be conducted with vigour.

One of the most important tasks put forward at the Fifth Congress of our Party was to promote the technical revolution. The Fifth Party Congress set the three major tasks of the technical revolution, that is, to narrow down considerably the distinctions between heavy and light labour, reduce the differences between agricultural and industrial work and free women from the heavy burden of household chores by launching a widespread technical innovation campaign in all sectors of the national economy. With the Sixth Party Congress forthcoming, we must intensify the technical revolution.

What is important today in carrying out the technical revolution is for the officials to ensure increased production with the existing manpower, the existing equipment and the existing materials by making continuous technical innovations, instead of hanging on to the old work norms, the old materials consumption standards and the old methods of calculation.

Without thinking of making technical innovations some officials persist in using old work norms, old materials consumption standards and old methods of calculation.

The work norms, the materials consumption standards and the norms for the use of equipment now being applied are outdated, and the requirements for manpower and materials which have been calculated on the basis of the old norms are often excessive. I have been told that one particular factory is manufacturing a machine part no more than 30 kg in weight by cutting down a material of several hundred kg. If this factory introduces a new method of processing by

making a technical innovation it will be perfectly able to produce the machine part from a material of about 40 kg. Then, the standard of materials consumption will be lowered to a fraction of the current standard, and from this alone a great quantity of steel can be saved. An examination of the estimate of the requirements for steel, cement, timber and other items has revealed that the estimate far exceeds the amounts actually needed.

Those officials who hang on to outdated norms and outmoded methods of calculation give no thought to increasing production by making technical innovations and by exploring every potential. Whenever they are given a task, they ask for additional labour, materials and equipment. If the supply of equipment and materials is not up to the mark, this type of person immediately begins to complain about bad conditions, instead of working hard to carry out his assignments. This shows an unwillingness to conduct the technical revolution, and it is not a revolutionary work attitude. With this point of view and with this way of thinking people cannot conduct a revolution nor can they make any progress.

Our officials must remember how the empty-handed anti-Japanese guerrillas captured weapons from the enemy to arm themselves and defeated Japanese imperialism, and how in the postwar years our people built such a wonderful city on the rubble as the Pyongyang that we see today and how they have now built from nothing a developed socialist industrial state on our soil. You must emulate their revolutionary spirit and overcome difficulties by creating what is needed and by finding something to substitute for what is in short supply.

The three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural— represent the general line of our Party; our Party is pursuing the unshakable policy of promoting the technical revolution. We must continue to advance along this line and the Sixth Congress of the Party, too, will maintain this line. Therefore, all officials must hold high the banner of the technical revolution and work hard to make continual technical innovations and to increase production with the existing manpower, materials and equipment.

The technical revolution must be promoted in the mining industry in particular. In this industry every effort should be made to introduce large and high-speed machines and to mechanize and automate haulage. High-speed tunnelling machines, large winches, large ore grinders and long-distance conveyor belts should be produced in large numbers for the mines so that the mining industry can be modernized.

The agricultural sector must complete the comprehensive mechanization of farm work and the introduction of chemicals, and the rail transport sector must increase the capacity of the railways and mechanize loading and unloading. Strenuous efforts will have to be made to these ends.

In order to carry out the technical revolution with success you should completely rid yourselves of the fear of technology, conservatism, sycophancy towards major powers and the tendency to worship Europe.

All workers must conduct the technical revolution to suit the specific situation in our country by adhering to the Juche viewpoint, following the examples of the unassuming heroes. In their efforts to carry out the technical revolution, they must not necessarily try to attain a high standard of modern technology from the outset. It is a good thing if they can advance technology just one step forward by making a small innovation. We must carry out the technical revolution substantially by advancing step by step to suit the specific situation in our country.

Further, great efforts should be made to promote foreign trade.

Our country is not very large. Not all the resources we need exist in our country, nor can we produce for ourselves all that we need. Therefore, in order to develop our economy rapidly we have to import those things we do not have and those things which are beyond our capability to produce. To this end we must promote foreign trade.

This year we have achieved considerable success in foreign trade. Although we have not fulfilled this year's trade plan, the amount of goods exported was several times greater than in the previous period. We have also laid the foundations for developing foreign trade on a

large scale in the future and gained some experience, too. We have built up Nampho, Haeju and our other large trade ports and made many cargo ships available. The failure to fulfil this year's trade plan can be attributed to the fact that the officials concerned, lacking experience, were unable to charter cargo ships in time, so the planned amount of cement has not been shipped away. Now we have sufficient facilities, so we can ship the planned amount of cement from next year onwards.

Next year we must carry out the export plan, the cement export plan in particular, without fail by thoroughly implementing the credit-first policy.

In order to develop foreign trade we must establish strict discipline in implementing the plan and ensure that the plan for exports production is fulfilled by all sectors of the national economy without fail. In future, we must make it a rule to assess those enterprises which have not fulfilled their exports production quotas as having failed to carry out their overall production quotas in the national economic plan. All the economic sectors, factories and enterprises must make every effort to earn the maximum amount of foreign currency, pounds sterling or roubles.

If we are to develop foreign trade, we must make it multilateral and diversified. Foreign trade must not be confined to the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Other state commissions, ministries and the provinces should be encouraged to engage widely in it and to export a wide variety of goods throughout the world.

Furthermore, we must show deep concern for the livelihood of the people.

Some officials lack concern for the people's livelihood so they do not care how the people are living and even cause them inconvenience through being negligent.

Recently the irresponsibility of the officials of the Commission of Public Welfare caused a failure to ensure the timely supply of provisions to the people in some provinces. It is a very serious matter that the people have had to suffer because of a delay in the supply of

food when we have harvested a fine crop this year and have sufficient amounts in stock.

Fish, too, are not being supplied to the people properly because the officials concerned do not care how the people live. At present, more than 20,000 tons of pollack are being caught every day. However, a lot of them go bad because they are not disposed of immediately. If we had sufficient installations for freezing and storing fish we could regularly supply all the people throughout the year with the pollack caught during one winter. However, the fish caught by our hard-working fishermen are not being disposed of promptly because of the shortage of refrigerators and cold storages. The shortage of these facilities is due to the fact that the officials concerned give no thought to the livelihood of the people and fail to implement soon enough the tasks we have given.

This year the celery cabbages for winter use froze in the fields because it had not been harvested. This was also due to the senior officials' indifference towards the people's livelihood.

If our officials are not concerned about the livelihood of the people and do not look after them in a responsible manner, the people cannot truly feel that the socialist system is superior. We say that the socialist system is good because under this system the people are the genuine masters of the country and everyone lives equally and happily. If the standard of living of the people does not improve and the people do not enjoy a happy life, how can they say that the socialist system is good? The term "socialist system" itself is not proof of its superiority. It is good only when it provides the people with a good life.

He who does not care about the well-being of the people is not a communist nor is he entitled to be a member of the Workers' Party of Korea. The basic fighting goal of our Party is to make the people prosperous. Therefore, a Party member who is not concerned about the well-being of the people is a man who has forgotten the mission of a member of the Workers' Party of Korea. Such a man is not needed by our Party.

All officials must always show deep concern for the people's lives

and strive to raise their living standards. The Administration Council, its commissions and ministries, as well as all the Party and working people's organizations must have a correct attitude towards the people's livelihood and show responsible concern for it.

Next, we must intensify the struggle for economy.

First of all we must economize on provisions.

At present the food situation worldwide is very serious. Information says that more than one thousand million people are going hungry throughout the world. While it is true that this year we have had a good harvest, we cannot predict what our next year's crops will be like under the continuing effects of the cold front. Agriculture differs from industrial production in that it is affected greatly by the weather conditions.

We must economize on fabrics as well.

Large quantities of fabrics are now being produced in our country every year. Next year we will be producing 600 million metres of fabrics or 38 metres of fabrics per head of the population. This amount is enough to provide everyone with six suits. But it is being supplied at random for industrial use and the like, so that not much of it actually reaches the people.

The people in many sectors, such as rail transport, the coal industry and land administration, are now being supplied with uniforms. Many items of clothing, such as uniforms for students and schoolchildren, overalls for medical workers, work clothes and clothes for waiters and waitresses are supplied at state expense. More than that, a lot of cloth is being wasted on unnecessary curtains and chair covers. Because fabrics are being used wastefully in this manner, it is impossible to provide the shops with sufficient stocks, no matter how high output may be.

In all aspects of our life we must try to use fabrics as economically as possible. To this end efficient political work is needed to encourage the working people to make more economic use of fabrics, and at the same time the state must organize the work carefully so that the economic life of the nation is managed assiduously. The Central

People's Committee must intensify inspection and control to prevent the wasteful use of fabrics.

Strenuous efforts should also be made to economize on steel, cement, electricity, water and petroleum.

All economic sectors must try hard to lower the norms of consumption of materials and must strongly combat the practice of using state property wastefully. Efforts should also be made to lower the standards of feed consumption for farm animals.

Next, the senior officials of the economic sectors must improve their work methods.

With regard to this, it is important that political methods are used in doing economic work.

Economic work, as well as Party work, must be done politically. In other words, economic work must be done first by giving priority to political work so as to rouse the revolutionary enthusiasm of the masses, and then by organizing and mobilizing them.

At present many senior officials of the economic sector do not deal with economic affairs politically; they simply shout at their subordinates, hurl abuse at them and dictate to them. Some people say that administrative and economic officials should know how to shout and how to push work through. They even regard such an official as competent. But they are mistaken. Pushing work through will be successful only when it is supported by preferential political work and meticulous organization. Shouting and pushing work through like a brute will get you nowhere. The practice of senior economic officials shouting and hurling abuse at their subordinates is an expression of bureaucratism.

All senior economic officials must always give precedence to political work in line with Party policy, organize their work in detail and work by the method of one person moving ten, ten a hundred, a hundred a thousand, and a thousand ten thousand.

When the senior economic officials of the central organs are directing factories and enterprises in the field, they must establish proper contact with the local Party organizations.

Having done so, they must work by relying on the local Party

organization concerned. When they return after finishing their mission they must inform the local Party organization of the problems that must be tackled by the factory, the tasks the factory has been given, the measures that are going to be taken in the future, and so on. It is only when senior economic officials work in this way that the local Party organizations can help the work of the factory properly in cooperation with the economic leadership organs at the national level and play their proper role as masters of the areas concerned.

At this plenary meeting we have discussed the matter of rousing the whole Party, the entire army and all the people to work hard to build dams on the rivers, as well as hydroelectric power stations, on a large scale so as to prevent flood damage and increase the generation of electricity.

From next year the Party and economic guidance organizations at all levels must organize and mobilize all the working people effectively for this campaign.

Over recent years there have frequently been heavy rainfall and now and then long spells of severe drought because of the effects of the cold front. Heavy rain falls frequently over the upper reaches of the Chongchon and Taedong Rivers in particular because it is here that the Ranganim mountains form a watershed and that the cold and warm air currents meet. That is why these rivers are flooded frequently. In the Chongchon River basin there are many industrial areas such as Huichon, Namhung and Kujang and we have a plan to build many more large factories there. But these areas are vulnerable to flood damage. If a little more rain had fallen this year, some factories might have been damaged by flooding. The same can be said of the Taedong River basin. In 1967 there was heavy rain and it caused severe damage in Pyongyang. This year, too, there was flooding.

Nobody can predict the abnormal climatic changes caused by the cold front. Because heavy rain may fall when it is not expected, there is no knowing when and where there will be flooding. Therefore, we must take measures in advance to prevent flood damage caused by the cold front.

The best way of preventing flood damage is to build dams across the rivers. It is, of course, necessary to build embankments along the rivers. But building embankments along rivers cannot completely prevent flood damage. If you build higher dykes along a river to prevent flood damage the river bed will silt up. Then, the danger will be greater. So the Party Central Committee has decided to build several dams across the upper reaches of the Taedong River in order to protect Pyongyang from flood damage. As part of this project the Taedonggang Power Station is now under construction. Because the dam for this power station has been constructed, there has been no flood damage in Pyongyang although there was heavy rainfall over the upper reaches of the river this year. The danger of flood damage has also been averted in South Hwanghae Province because Lake Unpha has been formed by building a dam across the mouth of the valley.

Damming rivers is also essential for increasing the generation of electricity.

The power industry, along with the railways, stands in the forefront of the national economy. Only when definite priority is given to the power industry can the national economy develop quickly. Therefore, it is very important to continue to increase the generation of electricity by building many power stations. You can quickly increase the generation of electricity if you build dams across rivers and construct hydroelectric power stations on a wide scale.

The circumstances in our country today do not permit us to build more thermal power stations. If we did so, it would be difficult to supply sufficient coal to them. Because crude oil is not yet being produced in our country, it is also impossible to build oil power stations. Since our country is rich in hydroelectric power resources, we must construct hydroelectric power stations, rather than oil and thermal power stations.

In our country there are many places suitable for the construction of hydroelectric power stations. It takes quite a long time to build a hydroelectric power station; but once it has been built, it can be operated at small cost. We must exploit our rich hydroelectric power

resources to the maximum and thus increase the output of electricity. If, in spite of that, we are still short of power, we shall have to build more thermal power stations.

If rivers are dammed, river transport can be developed, the water problem completely solved and a lot of fish bred. Then, the rivers will be full of water, forming many new lakes and adding to the scenic beauty.

Damming rivers and building power stations on a wide scale is a magnificent project to harness nature; it is also a very important part of the project for afforestation and water conservation.

Effective afforestation and water conservation are very important. From olden times people who are good at this work have always been respected by others. Today our Party enjoys the great trust and love of the masses. This is because the Party has undertaken afforestation and water conservation properly so that everyone eats his fill and leads a happy life. Today one quarter of the world's population is going hungry, but our people are living happily, free from hunger. If our Party had not undertaken afforestation and water conservation, it would have been impossible for our people to lead happy lives today.

Since the country's liberation our Party and our people have done a truly great deal of work in this field. In the days immediately after liberation we undertook the riparian works on the River Pothong, so that we have freed the people of the Pothong Plain from the danger of flooding. Before liberation the Pothong Plain was the cause of great anxiety and misfortune, but it has now become a modern residential quarter, the best in Pyongyang, a people's paradise which is beautiful and where it is good to live. We have undertaken afforestation and water conservation on a wide scale over the past few decades and laid firm foundations for freeing our people from all worries and for providing them with sufficient food and happy lives through the generations to come.

Many visitors to our country, among them heads of state, are very envious of our perfect irrigation system that is supplying sufficient water to our crop fields. When they learn that there are more than 1,500

reservoirs in our country they are surprised and ask us how we have built so many. My answer is that all our people have turned out and built them in response to our Party's call.

When we started building reservoirs, modern machines were not available. Since our country had been under the prolonged colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, we had no machines with which to build reservoirs. All that we had at the time was boundless loyalty to the Party, to the working class and to the people and burning revolutionary enthusiasm to provide the younger generation with prosperous lives and to shape the bright future of communism as quickly as possible. Because they had loyalty and revolutionary enthusiasm, our people were able to dam rivers, although they had no machines, by carrying earth on their backs. In this way they have carried out massive projects to transform nature and as a result all our foreign visitors are now extremely envious.

Although our people's success in this work so far is great, we must not rest content with it. We still have a great deal of work to do. We must never rest content with the results of our work; we must make further revolutionary advances in afforestation and water conservation.

From next year we are going to build dams across rivers and construct hydroelectric power stations on a wide scale. We can say that this will be the last campaign for water conservation and afforestation to be undertaken in our times. If the targets set at this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee are met, our country will truly become a communist paradise.

In April 1952 when the Fatherland Liberation War was raging, I visited Kim Il Sung University, which was then at Paeksong-ri, Sunchon County, and gave its teaching staff and students the task of planning a canal to link the east and west coasts of our country. They drew up an excellent design. It envisaged constructing several barrages across the Taedong River and generating electric power by using them. As yet we have been unable to build the barrages because we have been fully engaged in other construction projects. But it is high time we built them. If we build the barrages as designed by the university

lecturers and students, we shall not only be able to generate a large amount of electricity but also prevent flood damage and ensure that large vessels can sail between Nampho and Tokchon. Then the scenery of the Taedong River and Pyongyang will become even more beautiful. If such barrages are built across the Chongchon River, ships will be able to sail as far as Huichon.

We must carry out magnificent nature-harnessing projects to dam rivers and build hydroelectric power stations by our own efforts. We have rich experience in building hydroelectric power stations by damming rivers. We constructed the dam at Lake Yonphung first, then we dammed the Tongno River and built a hydroelectric power station there. This was followed by the construction of the Kanggye Youth Power Station, the Unbong Power Station and the Sodusu Power Station. Now the Taedonggang Power Station is under construction. Besides this, we have experience in building dozens of medium-sized and small hydroelectric power stations. So we are perfectly able to construct power stations by damming rivers ourselves.

In building hydroelectric power stations we must not make the work labour intensive, but mechanize the work in every possible way.

We have used labour intensive methods frequently in building dams and constructing power stations. But now we must not do so. The time is long gone when dams and power stations had to be constructed by carrying earth on our backs. This is the age of machinery for every job of work. Moreover, our future construction projects involve many tunnels. Without mechanizing the work, it is impossible to tunnel quickly. We must promote the technical revolution and mechanize our work in every possible way. Then, we shall be able to reach, at the earliest date, the goals for the great nature-harnessing projects set by the Party.

The mechanization of the construction of hydroelectric power stations requires a large number of machines. The machine industry must produce plenty of large excavators, heavy-duty lorries, cranes, conveyer belts, large concrete mixers and various other machines.

We must not try to construct too many hydroelectric power stations

at a time, but must concentrate our efforts on a few. This will enable us to ensure the supply of sufficient materials and the early completion of the project.

For the early completion of the construction of hydroelectric power stations we must provide materials promptly. At present, too many power stations are being constructed simultaneously, so that adequate materials are not being supplied and construction is being delayed. That is why the rate of construction per worker is not high. The construction of the Taedonggang Power Station is being delayed mainly because sufficient materials are not being supplied. In future we must supply cement and other essentials promptly to the hydroelectric power station construction sites.

Good generating equipment needed for the construction of hydroelectric power stations should be produced. The Taean General Heavy Machine Works and other machine-building factories must adopt full measures to produce generators and switchboards.

Each of the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council and the provinces must take the responsibility for the construction of a few hydroelectric power stations.

This plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee has discussed the matter of convening the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea and has decided to hold it in October next year.

The Sixth Congress will be important in increasing the strength of our Party so as to make it indestructible, and in triumphantly advancing our revolution and construction.

To mark the historic Sixth Party Congress, Party organizations at all levels must efficiently mobilize all the Party members and the working people in the struggle to implement the decisions of this plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee and thus bring about a great revolutionary upsurge on all fronts of socialist construction.

**ON MAKING THE REVOLUTIONARY  
HABIT PREVAIL IN THE WORK  
OF THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL  
AND ON TIGHTENING UP  
FINANCIAL DISCIPLINE**

**Speech Delivered at the Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials of the Administration Council of the DPRK**

*December 28, 1979*

The Administration Council must improve its work.

The major defect now revealed in the activities of the Administration Council is that it is working in a slipshod manner and not in line with the instructions I give. When you are assigned a task, you make some efforts initially, but soon give up. You begin a lot of work, but never carry it through to completion. This is your style of work.

Take coal production as an example. Everyone knows that coal is indispensable for the operation of thermal power stations, metallurgical work and cement factories. It is not just recently that I have said that coal is to industry what food is to a man.

Because coal is vital to the development of the national economy, I have taken every opportunity to emphasize that priority must be given to the coal industry, and I have given instructions that the coal industry's needs for steel must be met, whatever the circumstances. Moreover, I myself saw to it that the coal industry was supplied with ten thousand tons of steel every month until the middle of this year. However, when I was away on my tour of field guidance in Ryanggang

Province, some officials of the Administration Council diverted elsewhere the steel that should have been supplied to the coal industry. They even ordered the mining machinery factories to produce custom-built equipment for other sectors. That is why coal production fell sharply in the second half of the year, though it was fairly high in the first half.

You cannot expect to obtain coal without making any investment and without supplying the coal industry with the steel and other materials it needs. The chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees, too, say that coal production is not increasing because coal waggons, rails, drawn pipes and the like are not being supplied on time. No matter how hard the miners may work to increase production, it will get them nowhere if steel and other materials are not available when they are needed.

Because the coal industry has not been improved, work in the metallurgical and the building-materials industries and many other sectors of the national economy is being seriously retarded. I have been told that the furnaces at the Chongjin Steel Plant are not being operated regularly because of a shortage of coal.

The task of supplying steel to the rail transport sector, too, has not been carried out. Rail transport stands in the forefront of the national economy and it is only when priority is given to rail transport that all other sectors can develop rapidly. So a long time ago I emphasized that the rail transport sector should be provided with ten thousand tons of steel every month, just as the coal industry should be. You supplied the railway sector properly with steel initially, but soon you began to allocate the supplies to other sectors. That is why rail transport is still experiencing great difficulties.

The same is true of the situation in the machine industry. The machine industry needs steel to mass-produce machines and equipment. But, because it is not receiving steel on a regular basis, it is not producing lorries, excavators and the like according to plan.

Hundreds of thousands of tons of steel are now being produced in our country every month. If you pay due attention to the matter, you

will be perfectly able to supply the amounts of steel needed by the coal industry, the rail transport sector and the machine industry.

The failure to supply steel properly to these sectors can be explained by the fact that you are not ready and determined to carry out my instructions unconditionally. When I assign a task to you, you complain and try to compromise with my instructions, instead of carrying it out unconditionally and to the full. You say that you must carry out my instructions with no conditions attached, yet you often behave contrary to this. This practice is evident particularly among the officials of the Administration Council, the State Planning Commission and the Ministry of Materials Supply.

The officials of the Administration Council also lack any knowledge of economic management. Over recent years you have diverted the steel allocated for the coal industry to projects for making industry Juche-orientated, allegedly so that these can be concentrated on. On its own construction is pointless unless the coal problem is resolved. The Juche-orientation of industry, too, will be successful only when the coal industry is improved.

The projects for making industry Juche-orientated should also be carried out by finishing them one by one, after making a detailed study of the conditions and possibilities. But the officials of the Administration Council start construction projects here and there without completing any of them, thus crippling them all. That is like dressing one man in only trousers and another in only a jacket, instead of dressing one of them in a suit.

You must learn a serious lesson from the shortcomings revealed in your work this year and establish the habit of working in accordance with the directions and tasks given by me from next year.

Because I give you the directions and tasks in detail there will be no problem in the work of the Administration Council if you work as I tell you. In drawing up a plan, for instance, you must not plan your work in general terms, but calculate everything in detail, centring on the task I have given you, and draw it up to implement the task. If, instead, you work at your own discretion, you cannot steer the work of the

Administration Council correctly, nor can you implement Party lines and policies properly.

The Administration Council must pay close attention to putting production on a steady basis.

We can manage without undertaking construction at the moment, but cannot dispense with production. The Administration Council must allocate equipment and materials first to ensure steady production and then, if there is a surplus, use them for construction. When planning tasks for the state commissions and ministries, you must set realistic quotas, ones that do not exceed the capacity to supply the materials needed. Recently the Administration Council, giving no thought to supply conditions, imposed on the commissions and ministries higher figures than those decided at the 19th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee. So they complained. The figures decided upon at the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee must not be set higher arbitrarily.

From next year onwards, the coal industry and the rail transport sector must each be supplied with ten thousand tons of steel every month without fail. Lorries must also be supplied promptly for the coal industry.

The plenary meetings of the Administration Council must produce good results.

I learned that recently a plenary meeting of the Administration Council was held to discuss a certain matter, but was adjourned without reaching a definite conclusion. This was mainly because the meeting had not been prepared fully. This last plenary meeting was an important one which was to discuss next year's plan in response to the decisions of the 19th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party. Therefore, good preparations should have been made. However, the chairmen of commissions and the ministers under the Administration Council were summoned to the meeting without being given proper notice and were told to accept quotas which could not be supported with sufficient supplies. That is why the meeting was a failure. Because the Administration Council holds meetings without making any preparations, the chairmen of commissions and ministers

complain that they cannot collect their thoughts when confronted unexpectedly with questions raised at the meeting, instead of being informed of them in advance, that they hear nothing of any importance at the meetings, and that they are only taken to task instead of being helped to find a solution to their problems. Unless they steer a meeting properly, the senior officials of the Administration Council will be unable to improve their work and maintain their prestige with regard to the work of the Administration Council.

If meetings of the Administration Council are to be a success, the role of its Secretary-General should be enhanced. The Secretary-General must inform the chairmen of commissions and ministers of the date of the meeting and the items on the agenda and, if necessary, send a circular to the Vice-Premiers, chairmen of commissions and ministers and compile their suggestions before submitting a report to the Premier. Only then can the Premier refer to their suggestions, decide what must be done and then bring the meeting to a successful conclusion. When a meeting is not prepared satisfactorily, the Secretary-General should propose to the Premier that it be postponed.

In addition to making good preparations for the meeting, it is necessary to conduct the meeting properly. The meeting of the Standing Committee of the Administration Council is attended only by the Premier and Vice-Premiers, so they can meet frequently and consult each other briefly. But the plenary meeting of the Administration Council must comply with the necessary formalities because it is also attended by all the chairmen of commissions and the ministers under the Administration Council. The plenary meeting must discuss all the items on the agenda in depth and reach a definite conclusion concerning each item. Then, the chairmen of commissions and ministers will be satisfied with the solutions to their problems, solutions found at the meeting.

The economic departments of the Party Central Committee should not summon the chairmen of commissions and ministers under the Administration Council for meetings.

At present the secretaries of the Party Central Committee for

economic affairs call the chairmen of commissions and ministers frequently to meetings. That is not a Party method of work. If this practice continues, the economic departments of the Party Central Committee may become administrative. Secretaries of the Party Central Committee in charge of economic affairs should work well with the Party secretaries of the commissions and ministries rather than with the chairmen of commissions and ministers. However, if one of these chairmen or ministers commits an error, he should be called in and criticized individually. In this way they will be encouraged to perform their duties in a responsible manner and to implement the decisions and instructions of the Administration Council promptly.

Next, financial management should be improved.

Financial work concerns the management of the whole economic life of the nation, and the Ministry of Finance is a general ministry. As such it is no less important than the State Planning Commission.

What is essential in financial management is to adhere strictly to the principle of a single management system.

If a family is to manage its household affairs well only one member of the family should control its finances. Likewise, if a nation is to manage its economic life properly it must use its finances on the principle of a single management system. Just as the affairs of a household cannot be managed properly if everyone in the family—father, mother and children—spends money at will, so the economic life of a nation cannot develop on a sound basis if everyone uses state finances randomly.

A single system of financial management is an intrinsic requirement of socialist society and a characteristic of socialist financial management.

In capitalist society where the means of production are under private ownership, a single system of financial management is inconceivable. Of course, in a capitalist country the state budget is made up of money squeezed from the people. However, in capitalist society the money is spent through various channels. The capitalists and landowners use money without being controlled by anyone.

In socialist society where the means of production are under social ownership, the finances are also owned by the people and the state budget serves only the people. The state budget in this society is discussed by the highest organ of state power and issued as a law, just as the national economic development plan is. Therefore, the finances in socialist society can be used only as stipulated in the law.

State finances in our country must be used in accordance with the law adopted by the Supreme People's Assembly. If an amendment to the state budget becomes necessary in the course of its implementation, it must be approved by the President. This is precisely what is meant by the single system of financial management.

Until now the senior officials of the Ministry of Finance have strictly observed the principles of this system. In future, too, the newly-appointed Minister of Finance and all the other officials of the ministry must abide strictly by these principles.

The next most important aspect of financial management is to tighten up financial control.

Strict financial control is a major requirement for the management of a socialist economy. It is only when financial control is tightened up that we can work effectively for increased production and economy, and so continue to expand production and manage the economic life of the country carefully. Rigid financial control is also of great significance in establishing law and order throughout the country. Unless financial control is tightened up, we cannot eradicate such illegal acts as misappropriating state property, nor can we establish strict socialist law and order.

Because of the failure to control finances strictly, quite a few instances of squandering state property occur in the different sectors of the national economy.

A substandard product turned out by a factory has not been produced at no cost. If it is produced in the course of being finished, it costs as much as its acceptable counterpart. Therefore, even substandard goods must be registered properly, and their disposal subjected to financial control. However, financial control over these

goods is neglected, so that they are being used for illicit barter.

I have been told that the officials at some factories and enterprises exchange substandard semi-conductor elements or electron tubes for other things with such places as radio repair shops. Worse still, some officials even downgrade acceptable goods into substandard goods on purpose to use them for illicit barter. Suppose ten notebooks have been produced by a factory, then two or three of them are assessed as substandard and used for such an exchange.

Illegal practices such as dealing with the odd pieces left over from rolls of fabric still persist in the commercial sector.

An analysis of the practices of misappropriating and wasting state property shows that the practice of inflicting losses on the state by exceeding the norms of per-unit consumption of materials and by neglecting equipment management and the practice of defrauding the state of property by illicit bartering are more frequent than the practice of misappropriating funds. According to the report from the Committee for Guidance in Socialist Law Observance, there are many instances of embezzling state property by illicit bartering.

The occurrence of such instances means that discipline in this sector is lax. Any selfishness still remaining in the minds of the people can breed if discipline is lax.

Selfishness will not disappear easily from the minds of the people. Because there are plenty of goods and life is fine, it does not follow that people become unselfish. A foreigner who once paid a visit to our country as a member of a delegation said that he had thought that with an increase in material wealth the people's greed for wealth would disappear, but that in fact they became greedier.

Occupying the ideological and material fortresses by promoting the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions is the most direct way of building socialism and communism. I intend to emphasize the importance of this matter again in my report to the forthcoming Sixth Party Congress.

In order to root out selfishness from the minds of the people, we must intensify ideological education. However, ideological education

alone cannot eradicate all the different kinds of undesirable practices such as embezzling and wasting. If we are to eradicate these practices we must not only intensify ideological education, but also see that there is no room for backward ideas to revive.

The officials of the financial sector must tighten up financial control in all branches and permit no room for embezzling and wasting state property.

An efficient supply of funds is one of the major means of getting rid of wasteful practices. The banks and other financial agencies must not supply funds to institutions and enterprises in a slipshod manner, or simply supply as much as requested; they must examine how these industrial establishments have carried out their planned quotas and what their conditions for production are like and then issue the amounts of money needed. In addition, they must intensify inspection and control of the institutions and enterprises in order to prevent the misuse and waste of every single penny of state funds and to establish a strict system and order in dealing with cash.

The banks and other financial agencies must also attend stock-taking at the institutions and enterprises and see that all their fixed and floating assets are registered and looked after properly.

We must improve statistical work.

Because this work is being neglected at present, there are instances of compiling stop-gap statistics, without specifying items and quantities. This may encourage dishonest practices.

The report on provisions submitted recently by the Commission of Public Welfare was compiled by calculating the moisture content of rice in the state granaries as 16 per cent indiscriminately because the standard set by the state was 16 per cent, although the actual rate was 12 per cent. If rice with a moisture content of only 12 per cent is calculated as containing 16 per cent, it will make a difference of approximately one hundred thousand tons on a national basis. This leaves room for dishonesty in dealing with food grain.

The current statistics on the catch of fish, too, are not correct. The report from the Fisheries Commission says that about 30,000 tons of fish

have been caught every day recently, adding up to a total of 660,000 tons so far this month. It also says that almost 100,000 tons of them have been put into storage by refrigerating 80,000 tons, salting 8,000 tons and drying 6,000 tons, and that the remaining 550,000 tons or so have been supplied to the people. If 550,000 tons had been supplied to the people during a single month, every fish shop would have been overflowing with fish. But this was not actually the case. The senior officials of the Fisheries Commission are working so carelessly that they do not seem to have any accurate statistics concerning fish production. They complain that their refrigerating plants cannot operate because of a lack of liquid ammonia. So, in order to help them solve their problem, we ask them which of the plants needs how much, but they cannot answer. They have been sent a considerable amount of manpower so far, but they always say that they are short of labour, instead of thinking of how to appoint and use workers rationally.

Not only the officials of the Fisheries Commission but also those of other commissions and ministries are working in a slipshod manner, without the consciousness of being the masters of the country. Some officials keep themselves busy doing nothing; in fact, they are taking things easy. Just as a sloven is careless about his life, so a man with a bad work attitude can perform no task properly. The work attitude of some idle and careless officials has a bad influence on the younger generation.

At some time in the past there were quite a few instances of officers in the People's Army taking things easy, neglecting the running of their units and making false reports. Some newly-appointed commanders lacked the ability to command their units. That was why the Party Central Committee organized a short course for the officers of the People's Army during last year. Through this training course the officers were taught in detail how to temper their Party spirit and how to raise the standard of unit command and management. As a result, apparently such practices as taking things easy and making false reports have disappeared from among them.

In future, the Administration Council, too, should get the officials of the commissions and ministries into the habit of working in a responsible

manner. The Secretariat of the Administration Council, the Ministry of Finance and the Central Statistics Bureau must receive detailed monthly and quarterly statistics from the commissions and ministries.

They must first of all keep themselves informed of the statistics concerning goods produced.

Every product entails cost, so all manufactured goods ranging from a large machine to a needle must be included in the statistics. In particular, substandard goods must be kept under statistical control. At present, financial and statistical agencies are not controlling substandard goods. That is wrong. Not controlling substandard goods as if nobody was responsible for them may encourage dishonest acts.

It is also necessary to keep correct statistics concerning consumption. The rural economy, fisheries and many other sectors know clearly neither the amounts they produce nor the items and amounts that have been used and on what. In future accurate statistics on consumption should be compiled so as to control consumption strictly and prevent the careless use of valuable materials and funds. In addition, the equipment, materials and other goods at the disposal of institutions and enterprises must be checked regularly.

It is impossible for the financial workers alone to deal properly with the work of establishing strict financial discipline and managing the economic life of the country carefully. This work must be a major concern of the entire Party and all the people. Every sector and every unit must strictly observe financial discipline and strongly combat the practice of misappropriating and wasting state property, so that the economic life of the country is managed carefully.

The Ministry of Finance should draw up a detailed state budget for 1980 which will be discussed at next April's Supreme People's Assembly.

In conclusion, I would like to touch on public health services.

The system of universal free medical care now in force in our country is excellent. The superiority of this system is evident simply from the fall in the mortality rate and the lengthening of the average life span of the people. The mortality rate among the people in our

country is lower than that in European countries, and the child death rate here is the lowest in the world.

The south Korean people are extremely envious of our system of universal free medical care. The public health service in south Korea is deplorable. In south Korea there are many sub-counties without a doctor and many people cannot afford to take medicine when they are ill.

We have established a superior public health system, but we are not yet providing adequate medical services to the people. We are still short of medical workers and their skill level is not so high. Medical supplies are not adequate, either. Since preventive medicine is being emphasized, tonics and the like should also be supplied free of charge. But we cannot yet afford this, and also the hospitals have not been equipped with sufficient medical appliances.

Though our public health system is excellent, we are not in a position to provide the people with adequate medical services, so they cannot enjoy the benefits of this system to the full.

At present the education system in our country satisfies everybody. Everywhere in our country there are well-equipped schools. In the rural communities the best buildings are schools. No country in the world has schools that are as well-equipped as ours. Our schoolchildren are well-dressed and provided with enough textbooks and notebooks. The teachers are generally well qualified. Indeed, our education system is better than any other in the world. Visitors to our country, whether they are from developed or underdeveloped countries, are extremely envious of our education system and say that it is the best in the world.

We should make great efforts to create adequate material and technical conditions for our universal free medical services so that the system will prove as effective as the education system. We still have to solve many problems in public health. We must train many more medical workers, improve their qualifications, increase the production of medicines and medical instruments by developing the pharmaceutical and medical appliance industries, cultivate medicinal herbs widely and improve our hospitals and clinics.

Packaging is important in the production of medicines. The penicillin and other drugs produced in our country are not inferior to foreign ones in terms of either their purity or their efficacy, but they are not properly appreciated because their packaging is poor. Good packaging increases the value of medicines and has a better psychological effect on the patients. Once an official who was in hospital spoke disparagingly about our medicine at the sight of its poor packaging. He asked for a foreign medicine. So I advised the doctor in charge to put our medicine in the box with a foreign label and to give it to the patient. The patient took the medicine for ten days, after which he left the hospital saying that he had recovered because he had taken good medicine. Had it not been for the label, the official would have been in hospital for more than a month.

Close attention must also be paid to the development of traditional medicine.

Traditional Korean medicine was developed in the past, but that is not the case now. I have been told that in one particular country most doctors are capable of applying acupuncture. In that country, such eye diseases as cataracts and glaucoma are cured or prevented by means of traditional medicine.

There are famous doctors of traditional medicine in our country, but the public health sector is not encouraging them to develop traditional medicine.

Some time ago a woman cadre had an eye disease. I saw to it that she could be treated in the Namsan Clinic under the care of some famous doctors. However, she refused and suggested that she should go to Jongju for treatment from a doctor of traditional medicine. Apparently this doctor is over seventy and cures eye diseases by using traditional medicine. So I gave instructions that the doctor be brought to the Namsan Clinic so that he could treat the woman official and at the same time teach his traditional medicine to the doctors there.

After making the material and technical foundations of the public health sector solid, we should adopt a public health law.

# **LET US IMPROVE NAMPHO TO MAKE IT A MODERN PORT CITY**

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of the Senior  
Officials of the City of Nampho**

*December 29, 1979*

We did intend to hold an executive committee meeting of the Nampho City Party Committee on the occasion of the inauguration of Nampho as a special city in accordance with the decision of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee. But instead we are holding a consultative meeting of the senior officials of this city because its executive committee has not yet been formed.

Nampho is sited in an extremely important place from the military point of view. It can be considered as the western gate which protects our capital. The gates of Nampho are Sok and Cho Islets. Only by firmly defending the Nampho area can we guarantee the security of the capital.

Formerly foreign aggressors used to select Nampho as their main landing place because it was a point of great strategic importance. At the time of the Sino-Japanese War, the Japanese imperialists landed in our country at this place. They renamed Nampho Jinnampho (chin means suppression in Korean-Tr.) because they forced it to surrender before landing in our country.

Nampho holds a very important position in terms of the economy, too. We can call Nampho the main gate to the countries of Southeast Asia, the Middle East and Europe, because it has a large harbour.

When we transported our exports by train, we considered Sinuiju and Namyang to be important. But a great deal of goods is transported by ship now, so we must show more concern for Nampho. Although Haeju handles some export goods, that port on its own cannot cope. In the future when Songnim and Ryongnamri ports have been constructed, we shall be able to handle tens of millions of tons of cargo annually through the ports on the west coast. Our merchant ships leaving the ports on the east coast have difficulty in sailing to the countries in Southeast Asia, the Middle East and Europe. But those sailing out of Nampho have no problem in reaching China, Hong Kong, Japan, Vietnam, Cambodia, Burma, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Pakistan, Iran, Portugal, Australia and other countries in Asia, Africa and Europe.

There are many factories and enterprises in Nampho which play a major role in the development of our economy. The Kangson Steel Complex, the Kum Song Tractor Plant, the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works, the Taedonggang Electric Appliance Plant, the Nampho Smeltery, the Nampho Shipyard, the Taedonggang Communications Equipment Factory, the Nampho Electrode Factory, the Nampho Standard Goods Factory, the Nampho Glass Factory, the Kangso Knitwear Mill and other large industrial enterprises are concentrated in this city. Nampho can be developed into the centre of the machine industry because it has many machine factories such as the Taeon General Heavy Machine Works and the Kum Song Tractor Plant.

The Kangso Colliery is in Nampho, and the prospects for this mine are bright. At present, it is producing only a small quantity of coal, but if in the future it can secure large deposits of coal through conducting surveys, it will be able to produce approximately one million tons of coal a year. I am sure that there are large coal deposits around the colliery. I am told that in Jungsan County anthracite deposits have been discovered in the course of prospecting for apatite. Nampho should increase the number of prospectors in order to conduct surveys in the Kangso area.

This city can produce most of the mass consumer goods to meet its own needs, because it has every kind of factory with the exception of a textile mill.

In Nampho there are also universities of agriculture, education and fisheries, the Central Physical Training College and many other universities and colleges.

The recent separation of Nampho from South Phyongan Province to develop it into a special city was a highly justified measure. It was also necessary to make Nampho a special city in order to consolidate it economically and militarily and to rally its citizens closely around our Party through effective education.

Over recent years, the Nampho City Party Committee has merely performed the functions of a special category county Party committee, and since it is situated in one corner of South Phyongan Province, it was not given proper guidance by the provincial Party committee. In fact, the senior officials of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee were busy doing nothing, simply travelling north one day and west the next, without supervising and guiding anything properly. Now that Nampho has been separated from South Phyongan Province and made a special city, the city Party committee can pay attention to and guide all the affairs of the city.

There is no need to revise the administrative division of our country simply because Nampho has been made a special city. Even if we revise the division after the country's reunification, we should leave it as it is for the present. We must anticipate a future increase in the population of the city. We intend not to allow the population of Pyongyang to increase any further, but to allow that of Nampho to grow from now onwards.

The senior officials of the city should work hard to develop the city and to bring production at the factories and enterprises there up to normal levels.

First of all, you must develop Nampho into a magnificent and thriving city.

With the international prestige of our country growing daily and its

foreign trade making rapid progress, many foreigners are visiting our country. It is, therefore, very important to make Nampho a modern port city. We could make Wonsan an international, modern port city, but few foreigners visit it.

When they come to visit our country by ship, foreigners, particularly those from Southeast Asia, land at Nampho. Unless we develop Nampho into an international, modern port city, it may harm the prestige of our country. Of course, the working class in the capitalist countries envy our people for their standard of living. But we must not rest content with this. You must develop Nampho into such a magnificent city that the middle class in capitalist countries feel envious when they see it. If you develop Nampho well, it will give a favourable impression to foreigners. You should make Nampho a magnificent and prosperous city so that foreigners will fully realize how economically powerful and developed our country is just by seeing this city. While Pyongyang has to give an impression of magnificence and yet tranquility as the capital city, Nampho should give that of magnificence and prosperity.

In order to make Nampho a splendid and thriving city, you should build large numbers of modern houses. Every house should be splendid and well-planned as well as convenient for the people who live in it. All the houses should have fine bathrooms.

Nampho should site houses in the Waudu district and around Ryongnam-ri. At Ryongnam-ri you should not build any machine or other similar factories, but only a dock; you should build a good harbour and houses to form residential districts. Nampho should develop its own port surroundings, as well as Ryongnam-ri, particularly well.

Along with the construction of modern houses, you should make a revolutionary change in the manufacture of household appliances. Unless this is done, it is pointless building handsome houses. Houses should be smart in appearance, yet they are serviceable only when they are well equipped. By effecting a revolution in household appliance production, this city should ensure that every household is provided

with a wide variety of equipment and kitchen utensils including a television set, a refrigerator, a washing machine and an electric fan. For this to happen, household appliance factories must be developed.

Modern bathhouses and barber shops should be built. Even if the bathhouses you build in Nampho cannot be as large as the Changgwang Health Complex, you should still construct modern ones. At the Changgwang Health Complex it is possible for a thousand people at a time to take a bath and, moreover, the facilities for haircutting and hairdressing there are modern and it is even possible to have a massage. Of course, few of our people are fond of having a massage. But because Pyongyang is our capital city, it should provide a massage at the health complex for any foreigner who wants it.

In order to develop Nampho into a magnificent and flourishing city, its citizens should be neatly dressed when they go out. No matter how modern the city may be, it cannot make a good impression on foreigners if the citizens are slovenly in the way they dress.

The citizens of Nampho should be encouraged to ride bicycles. Because of the current shortage of oil, we cannot increase the number of buses to any great extent. Nampho should make efforts to use bicycles for the moment. If they are provided with bicycles, the employees of the Taedonggang Communications Equipment Factory can go to and from their factory by bicycle. In the future when a railway is laid to this factory, its employees should be encouraged either to use commuter trains or ride bicycles.

The bicycles for this city should be produced by South Phyongan Province. Apparently the city needs about 70,000 bicycles.

The bicycles produced by the Songchon Bicycle Factory should be supplied to South Phyongan Province and Pyongyang. The new bicycle factory in Pyongyang should be transferred to the Ministry of the Machine Industry No. 3 to be turned into a tricycle factory. This ministry should produce a large number of tricycles and provide some of them to Pyongyang for the use of the service sector.

There is no need to build a new bicycle factory in Nampho. The construction of such a factory requires machines and equipment. But

we are not in a position to provide the machine tools. Next year we shall have to export a lot of machine tools, so there will be few left in reserve. After machine tools from the state reserve have been supplied to where they are badly needed, we shall be able to find scarcely any for Nampho.

It will take at least three years for this city to build a bicycle factory and produce bicycles smoothly. It is essential for a bicycle factory to be in existence for a certain period in order to improve the quality of its products. With long experience and with the level of the workers' technical expertise being high, the Songchon Bicycle Factory is making excellent bicycles.

It would be advisable for this city to provide the Songchon Bicycle Factory with the materials it needs and to receive a third of its annual output in return. The consumer goods works at the Kangson Steel Complex should also manufacture a few bicycles.

Once the copper problem is solved, a trolleybus service should be opened in this city. Trolleybuses are better than ordinary buses in a city. Since Nampho has a smeltery, it is not a major problem for the city to obtain the copper it needs for laying trolley wires.

A trolleybus service should run from the city to Ryongnam-ri. The distance is too long for cyclists to get to Ryongnam-ri from the Nampho Smeltery or the Nampho Electrode Factory. The road leading to Ryongnam-ri is broad enough for trolleybuses to run without any problem.

In the future, trolley cars should be used in the pits at collieries and other mines. According to information, foreign countries use trolley cars in pits and transport loads, hauling two or three wagons like large buses. This will make it possible to solve many problems in pit transportation.

If we simply lay rails in the pits and transport loads by small electric cars as is done at our existing coal and ore mines, we cannot carry out the Party's policy on using large and modern mining equipment. This is a backward method which was used a long time ago.

In order to develop the mining industry rapidly, it is necessary to

use large, modern and high-speed equipment at mines. This is why I am reading many books about mining and considering how mining can be developed rapidly. It is not easy to introduce trolley cars in the pits at established mines. A good design should be drawn up when a pit is being developed so that large tunnels are cut and the other necessary conditions created.

One country is said to use battery cars for haulage in its pits. Owing to the oil shortage, many countries are now moving towards using battery cars widely. Carrying loads in the pits by battery car can prevent pollution and so it will be very good for the health of the workers.

In view of the fact that each battery car can haul a load of 30 to 60 tons at coal and ore mines in one foreign country, it would seem that an extremely powerful battery is required. We are going to assign the officials concerned the task of manufacturing such batteries.

In the future when Nampho has been developed well, foreigners will be able to visit Pyongyang during their stay in Nampho. Because a motorway has been built and the railway electrified between Pyongyang and Nampho, travelling is very convenient. It takes little time to reach Pyongyang by car or train. In the present circumstances, the residents of Pyongyang are able to go to work in Nampho and vice versa. People can reach Pyongyang from Nampho by train in an hour and a half. Spending that much time on a train in order to get to work is not a problem.

Before liberation, middle school pupils in Nampho went to school in Pyongyang. In those days there was no middle school in Nampho, but Pyongyang had several, such as the Sungsil and Kwangsong Middle Schools. The pupils from Nampho used to take the train in the morning to go to Pyongyang to learn and return to Nampho by train in the evening. At that time this train served the commuters twice daily—in the morning and in the evening. Pupils from Kochang-ri used to go to school in Pyongyang by bicycle. This was also true of the middle school pupils in Chilgol.

At present, however, students prefer to live in dormitories instead

of living at home, if their schools are a little distance away. Of course, the situation now is not the same as in the past. In our country today, for the students living in dormitories the state provides, free of charge, the food, clothes and all the other things they need for studying, so they know no worries. Our students are studying and living well.

In the past many workers had to travel a long way to get to their workplaces. No matter how far they lived from their workplaces, they had no choice but to cover the long distance on foot in order to earn their living. But nowadays some people who live only a little distance from their offices complain that they are not provided with houses near where they work.

If Nampho is well developed, any central organizations formed in the future can be situated there. Since travelling between Nampho and Pyongyang is easy, it does not matter at all even if central organizations are in Nampho. When the standard of living of the people in Nampho is on a par with that of the citizens of Pyongyang, the latter will have no hesitation in moving to Nampho if they are asked to do so.

Nampho should work hard to reach the level of Pyongyang in all aspects—from urban development to the living conditions of the people.

Nampho can be developed into the second city. Now that a motorway has been built and the railway electrified between Pyongyang and Nampho, if barrages are built on the Taedong River people will be able to get to Sunchon from Nampho by ship. Then Nampho will become literally a paradise on earth.

If a solution can be found to the water problem, there will be no difficulty in improving Nampho. Because of the present water shortage we cannot construct more houses and factories in Nampho.

In order to solve the water problem, it is imperative to build the Tongjon barrage as soon as possible. The barrage, when completed, will make the Taedong River more beautiful and will also help to solve the problem of transportation to a considerable degree. If barrages are constructed on this river, the coal mined in Tokchon can be carried to Nampho by ship. I am intending to discuss the Tongjon barrage project

in detail with the officials concerned, and to look over its design personally. One important aspect of this project is to take proper measures to cope with flooding. Officers at the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces say that they will be able to build this barrage quickly once its design is completed and enough materials are supplied.

It would be advisable to undertake a project to draw water from the Ryongho reservoir up to the reservoirs in the upper areas of Usanjang.

Good supply centres should be established.

This city has the Nampho, Kangso and Taeon Chicken Plants and the Nampho and Kangso Pig Plants as well as the Taeon Dairy Farm, all of which were built through my own efforts. And fishing stations, fish-breeding grounds, orchards and vegetable centres have also been created there. Formerly, most of the supply bases for South Phyongan Province were in the city of Taeon and Ryonggang County belonging to Nampho. Now all of these have been transferred to Nampho, with the result that supply centres are concentrated here, leaving few for South Phyongan Province. Because this city has supply centres, by and large, if it manages and operates them properly, it will be able to improve supply work significantly for its citizens as well as for foreigners. Everything depends on how scrupulously the senior officials of this city organize the work.

Chicken plants should increase egg production.

Recently I have calculated in detail how many eggs can be supplied to the citizens of Nampho and found that its production capacity is 51 million eggs, which means one egg per citizen every three days, with the exception of the farmers. If the existing chicken plants in Nampho are managed properly, egg production can be increased and the factory and office workers supplied with eggs on a regular basis.

At present Pyongyang is unable to supply sufficient eggs to its citizens. I had chicken plants built in order to supply one egg every two days to each person in Pyongyang and took an interest in the matter, inspecting them even on New Year's day and other holidays. At that time, the citizens were supplied with eggs on a regular basis. But this is not the situation now. The senior officials of Pyongyang do not visit

chicken plants nor do they provide them with feed on time, so that egg production is falling. I am told that one particular plant neglects its management, leaving its fences to rot and chicken droppings to flow out of the plant. Such being the case, the chicken plants are unable to produce eggs as they should.

The senior officials of Nampho should pay close attention to the chicken plants and supply them with adequate quantities of fully nutritious feed so that egg production can be increased significantly.

Meat production should be increased.

If 6,689 tons of meat are produced a year in Nampho, this means that 50 grammes can be allocated daily to every citizen, except for the farmers. Then, the amount of meat per citizen in Nampho will be more than that in Pyongyang.

The capacity of the Kangso Pig Plant is 5,000 tons of pork annually. If it improves its management, it will be able to produce far greater quantities. All our pig plants are modern.

I am told that a noted professor from one European country visited our country a short time ago and asked to see a pig plant. So our officials took him to the Kangso Pig Plant, which is situated on the motorway. On his way to the plant, he asked the officials accompanying him if, because of an interpreter's errors, he was not being taken to some other kind of factory, judging from the fact that they were going along a motorway. Then he thought that the pig plant must be located somewhere a long way from the main road because of its offensive odours. After his inspection, he said that his country had no large pig plant like that one and added that such plants were generally located in places dozens of kilometres from the main roads because of their strong smell. He also stated that here in Korea the pig plant was odourless because it had been constructed in a modern way. I hear that he was extremely envious of our pig plant.

Nampho should endeavour to produce 10,000 tons of pork annually by developing the Kangso Pig Plant into a model of its kind and by improving its management.

The pig plants need to organize the work of collecting swill and

feeding it to the pigs. If swill is collected from every household, a pig plant with an annual capacity of 2,000 tons of pork can be operated without difficulty. Swill is very good for pigs.

Once when I was visiting a foreign country, I told Comrade Jong Jun Thae to inspect a pig plant there. After inspecting the pig plant, which was near the capital city, he said that the plant supplied every house with a container for the purpose of collecting swill, which was then carried by truck for the pigs. According to him, although pigs seem to be stupid, they only eat what is edible out of the swill, avoiding anything they cannot eat. During his visit to the plant the people there put a gramophone needle purposely in the feed and asked him to see whether the pigs would eat it or not. So, he watched the pigs carefully but they did not eat it even though they ate all the swill.

The Taesong Cooperative Farm in Pyongyang fetches swill from the city nowadays. Nampho should also make good arrangements so that every household collects swill, and so that it is delivered for the pigs.

The production of milk should be increased. The Taean Dairy Farm should be provided with sufficient feed so that it can increase milk production. In this way we shall be able to sell milk to foreigners, too.

The problem of edible oil must be solved.

As Nampho has no cornstarch factory, there is nowhere from which it can obtain cooking oil. However, there is no need to build a cornstarch factory there. Since Nampho does not produce a large quantity of maize, it will be unable to supply enough maize to the cornstarch factory even should it be built. There is only a small area of land in this city for the cultivation of oil-bearing crops. I think that perhaps there may be some area suited to the cultivation of these crops near the Kochang Cooperative Farm.

It is difficult to fetch the oil produced by the Pukchang Cornstarch Factory and supply it to the citizens of Nampho. South Phyongan Province is not in a position to supply oil to Nampho, because the population of the province is large and there are a good many coal miners there.

Nampho should adopt measures for earning foreign currency to import soya beans and to extract oil from them for its citizens. If some 10,000 tons of soya beans are imported, the city will be able to supply enough edible oil to its citizens. From this amount you can extract 1,200 to 1,300 tons of oil, which will be enough to supply 15 grammes to each worker in heavy industry, 10 grammes to each in light industry, 8 grammes to each office worker and 5 grammes to each dependent every day.

From soya beans you can extract oil and make bean curd and bean paste for the citizens as well as bean milk for the children. Bean cakes can be sent to the chicken and pig plants so that the output of eggs and pork is increased.

Nampho will have to import about 5,000 tons of soya beans next year. With this amount, you can produce 650 tons of oil. If the city produces 650 tons of soya-bean oil and presses oil from rice, it will have found a basic solution to the oil problem. A forceful campaign for earning foreign currency should be conducted so that this city can import 10,000 tons of soya beans every year from 1981 onwards and extract oil from them for its citizens.

A large quantity of fish should be caught for the citizens.

There are fishing stations, fishermen's cooperatives and fish breeding grounds in Nampho and so the city can supply the citizens and foreigners with fish all the year round. If the senior officials of this city organize the work properly, they will be able to supply more fish to its citizens than is supplied to the people of Pyongyang.

The fish breeding grounds in this city are good, but no great numbers of fish have been raised there due to inefficient management. One day I was told that some people from Nampho went to the fish breeding grounds with nets to catch fish, so I criticized the officials concerned for this.

If you are to breed large numbers of fish in the fish breeding grounds, you should build breeding ponds for microbes alongside them which will contain sewage so that microbes can be bred and sent into the fish breeding grounds through pipes.

Vegetable cultivation should be conducted well.

Nampho has not been good at cultivating vegetables so that the chairman of the Management Board of the Oryu Cooperative Farm in Sadong District, Pyongyang, who is good in vegetable growing, has been appointed recently as chairman of the Nampho City Rural Economy Committee. He will cultivate vegetables well because he has been involved in vegetable growing for about 10 years.

Nampho should raise not only radishes and cabbages but also a variety of other kinds of vegetables. Foreigners are fond of tomatoes, cucumbers, potatoes, carrots and so on. In the case of tomatoes, for example, you should grow large and small varieties, and you should also plant a variety of cucumbers such as Korean and Chinese ones, as well as those suitable for salads and for storage. You should produce a variety of the vegetables which are liked by Westerners and Southerners, as well as those by Koreans.

The production of fruit should be increased. The Nampho, Ryonggang and Kangso areas have been famous for fruit growing and for the good taste of their fruit since olden times. The Phyongwon apple is delicious because it grows in soil in which apatite is buried. Nampho should plant a large number of dwarf apple trees in Taedae-dong, around Ryongnam-ri and in Ryonggang County, improve the method of cultivation and in this way meet its own needs for fruit.

If this city produces 172,000 tons of grain next year, this will represent more than 300 kg per head of the population. It is enough to supply each person with 260 kg a year. Therefore, there will be a surplus even after the city has supplied grain to its citizens, and the city will be self-sufficient in grain. Since it still has great potential for increasing grain production and since its per-hectare yield of grain is low, the city should continue to work hard to increase grain output.

This city should process wheat to solve the problem of miscellaneous cereals. As the cooperative farms in Nampho do not cultivate maize widely, it should process imported wheat properly for the citizens. Since the city has a flour mill with a capacity of 60,000

tons, it will be able to process a large quantity of imported wheat.

The Nampho Flour Mill should process 60,000 tons of wheat a year so that 30,000 tons can be supplied to the citizens and the remainder handed over to South Phyongan Province. As this province has no flour mills, Nampho should produce flour for it.

Nampho must never think of obtaining cereals from other provinces as Chongjin does. But it should strive to raise the standard of living of its citizens to that of the citizens of Pyongyang by increasing grain production and processing wheat properly.

Beer should be produced on a large scale. If this city produces 4,400 kilolitres of beer in a year, this means providing one bottle of beer to each adult every three days. Since it is difficult to supply every person with 200 millilitres every day, you should follow the principle of supplying beer first to the workers in heavy industry, such as those at steel works, smelteries and coal mines. You would do better to make small beer bottles instead of ones that are too large. This city should run the existing brewery smoothly and so boost beer production.

Even if you build good supply centres in the city, you will still have to be provided with potatoes, delicious fish and suchlike by other provinces. The Administration Council should purchase for this city from other provinces the seafood and agricultural produce which cannot be produced or are in short supply there.

A detailed plan should be drawn up for building reliable supply centres for Nampho. The senior officials of the city should not draw up the supply plan in their offices in a casual manner, specifying how many grammes of edible oil and how many kilogrammes of vegetables could be supplied to each citizen a day, but they should make a detailed calculation of what kinds of goods and how much of them will be needed for the citizens and for foreigners next year. If 100,000 foreigners are expected to visit our country next year, the officials should produce a detailed estimate of the amounts of tomatoes, cucumbers and potatoes that will be needed for them, the production capacity in the city and the quantities that will have to be obtained elsewhere. They should also study in depth the necessary amounts of

honey, mineral water, beer, cigarettes and so on and the ways in which they will be supplied.

The foreigners who come to Nampho port should be provided with beef, pork and mutton in accordance with their demands. If Nampho fails to supply them with the required quantities of meat and edible oil because its work is careless, it will give visitors a bad impression and, in the final analysis, damage the prestige of our country.

Measures should also be adopted to develop tailors' shops and other service establishments.

When the executive committee of the Nampho City Party Committee is formed in the future, we shall receive another report on the supply and service work here, and then give it direction.

Efforts should be made to earn foreign currency.

This city fails to earn a large sum of foreign currency because of its inefficient services for foreigners. When I visited the Waudu Hotel last autumn, I asked the manager if foreigners came to Waudu to fish. He replied that embassy staff frequently visited the fishing areas and that they were lent fishing-rods at one *won* each. When I asked him how many fish they would catch, he replied that everyone caught a bucketful. So I told him that they should not provide services for foreigners in such a way and that they should receive payment according to the amount of fish caught. If we receive one *won* from foreigners when each one catches a bucketful of fish at a time, they will all want to go fishing there. They say that each foreigner catches a bucketful of fish at a time, but we do not know how many bucketfuls of fish he actually catches, and for all we know, he may catch even young fish.

One country is said to exercise rigid control to prevent people from catching young fish, even by measuring the size of the fish caught. In order to preserve our marine resources, we must see to it that young fish are not caught; only large fish should be landed. However, our officials do nothing about foreigners catching young fish in violation of our state law.

We cannot earn a large amount of foreign currency by dealing with

foreigners as the Waudo Hotel does. In his *Rehe Diary*, Pak Ji Won wrote about the need to learn proper business methods. If this city conducts its business properly, it will be able to earn a lot of foreign currency.

When Nampho port is handling about 10 million tons of cargo annually in the future, approximately 300,000 foreign sailors will come to this port. Then it can earn almost 10 million pounds sterling, provided that each one of them spends some 30 pounds. The city will be able to earn about 20 million pounds a year if it arranges matters satisfactorily. Even if it earns only 10 million pounds a year, this will be better than mining one ton of gold and selling it or than exporting 500,000 tons of cement.

Next year some 100,000 foreigners are expected to visit Nampho port. If you do provide good services for them you will earn more than 3 million pounds sterling. Since the foreign ships entering Songnim port cannot stay there long, they will come to Nampho port for cargo as soon as they have been unloaded. And once the dock at Ryongnam-ri has been completed, foreign sailors will visit there to have their ships repaired. If we offer a variety of services while these ships are berthed in our ports, we can earn a lot of foreign currency.

The Nampho Smeltery can obtain a variety of nonferrous metals by processing its waste products. If you export these, you will be able to earn a considerable sum of foreign currency. If this smeltery obtains gold, copper and silver in the course of producing silicon fertilizer, this will be better than extracting placer gold.

Foreign sailors should be allowed to go sightseeing. We should develop good theatres and cinemas and run them properly. Tourism should not be without control on the pretext of letting people go sightseeing. Because we have not yet reunified our country, we cannot draw foreigners at random into the country as tourists. But there is no problem with foreign sailors.

Large quantities of milk and fruit should be on sale. You should sell the fruit produced in Nampho and fetch some from Kwail County. It is favourable for you to transport fruit because it is possible for ships to

travel between Nampho port and that county. The fruit shops in this city should never be out of stock.

Water should also be on sale. The spring water obtained at Taedae-dong, in Nampho, is virtually as good as Sindok spring water. If attractive bottles are produced for the Taedaedong spring water and labels are put on them, they can be sold in Hong Kong and in Japan as well as to the sailors from other countries. In hot weather these sailors will often ask for soft drinks, beer, cider, mineral water, Sindok spring water and the like.

Beer should be produced and sold on a wide scale. In order to sell beer to foreigners, you should improve its quality. It tastes good when it is brewed with good water. The quality of Ryongsong beer is high because it is made with Sindok spring water. Nampho should also significantly improve the quality of its beer by using Taedaedong spring water or Sindok spring water.

You should sell plenty of beef, too. You need not provide the high-quality beef eaten by the rich, on the grounds that you are told to sell beef to foreign sailors. Nampho Port is often visited by sailors, not by rich people. So if you sell to them the same beef as the rich in Japan eat, they will not buy it willingly because of its high price. I am told that although the beef the rich in Japan eat is tasty, its price is too high.

Good cigarettes and alcohols should be produced. If you produce quality alcohol and put attractive labels on the bottles, foreign sailors will be happy to buy it.

This city should be supplied with a small quantity of the alcohol produced by the Pyongyang and Pukchang Cornstarch Factories. Since the city produces glass bottles, it can take bottles to these factories to be filled with alcohol. The alcohol produced at the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory will not be supplied to this city in large quantities because it is exported. However, you must not sell low-quality alcohol to foreign sailors. The alcohol for them should be clear and of good quality, so the Pyongyang and Pukchang Cornstarch Factories must produce good-quality alcohol for Nampho.

As a lot of shellfish are found in the West Sea, you can sell tasty

shellfish dishes to foreign sailors and earn a large sum of foreign currency. The people of many countries are eating a lot of shellfish. It is said that shellfish prevent cancer. Foreigners purchase large quantities of our clams in order to prevent cancer.

According to information concerning experiments conducted by people in a certain country, after injecting a carcinogen into two rabbits, they injected shellfish extract into one rabbit only, and not the other. As a result, the rabbit given the injection of shellfish extract was still alive after a year because the cancer had not spread any further, whereas the other without the extract died within a few months. A magazine from a West European country carried a story about a King of Greece who instructed his servants to get mussels and make several thousand different dishes from them, after hearing that the mussels found in the East were a tonic for longevity.

From now onwards, you should not export clams as they are, but refrigerate them and prepare tasty dishes with them for foreign sailors. If you are to sell a lot of clam dishes to foreigners, you should increase your shellfish resources by improving breeding.

Fish soup should be sold, too. If a sign reading “Pyongyang Grey Mullet Soup” is displayed, you will be able to earn a considerable sum of foreign currency from foreign sailors. Nampho should keep eels and grey mullet which can be bred easily and quickly in an effort to make and sell fish soup.

This city should be authorized to purchase fish freely, fish which are to be served to sailors from other countries. You should draw up a contract with the Fisheries Commission that stipulates the kinds and quantities of high-grade fish for every month and purchase fish from the fishing stations on the east coast. Money should be provided for this city from now onwards so that it can purchase fish.

You should improve the quality of the dishes sold to foreign sailors.

I am worried about your ability to prepare these dishes properly. Quite a few of our cooks have neither rid themselves of old-fashioned methods nor tasted cuisine prepared by foreign cooks.

In order to prepare tasty dishes, it is a good idea to select people

who are efficient cooks from among the returnees from Japan.

Once, a woman who had earned a lot of money by running a roast meat restaurant in Tokyo, Japan, visited this homeland of hers. She had been famous in Japan for her delicious roast meat. She was said to have made a lot of money by selling roast meat and donated it to Chongryon, thereby playing a major role in maintaining Korea University. Chongryon sent her to the homeland, so I had a talk with her over dinner. She said that many Japanese used to come to eat the roast meat she had cooked, for it was tasty. According to her, she used three mat-floored rooms set with tables, and there she sold roast meat.

However, the first thing our officials try to do when they are told to do something is to prepare premises. If you prepare delicious dishes you will be able to obtain a lot of money even if the building is slightly shabby. You are quite able to sell roast meat at Nampho port, too, if you organize the work properly. The prices of our dishes for foreigners should be set on a par with those of the Hong Kong market.

If we are to cook and sell tasty food to foreigners, we should train cooks under a long-term plan. The cooks at the international hotels in Pyongyang have been preparing excellent dishes because they have mastered the culinary art. That is why I instructed the officials in the sector concerned to let the international hotels cook food and sell it to our people while there were no foreign guests. It will be good for these cooks to prepare dishes for sale at such times, instead of doing nothing, because they can improve their ability.

Hairdressers should be trained. Since there are few women among the foreign visitors to our country, you need not train beauty experts. Captains may come together with their wives. Then, you can arrange for them to go to Pyongyang to have their hair done.

We should set up an organization to take charge of port affairs and service work for foreign sailors.

At present there is no such organization under the Nampho City Party Committee and Administrative Committee. The economic departments of the city Party committee are concerned only with industry and agriculture, not with port affairs and service work for foreign sailors.

Supposing that some 100,000 foreign sailors come to Nampho Port every year, this means 300 a day. It is not simple to provide delicious food and well-made goods for so many people.

You should set up under the Nampho City Administrative Committee a section which will be in exclusive charge of port affairs and service work for foreign sailors, and should appoint someone reliable as its head. This section, once it is set up, will be able to draw up a plan for earning foreign currency and to ask the higher authorities for the materials needed.

The Nampho City Party Committee should be staffed with two or three people who will be capable of directing port affairs and service work for foreign sailors from the viewpoint of the Party.

The chief secretary of the city Party committee should take direct charge of port affairs, solve the problems he can and report to the higher authorities the matters which need to be reported. The chairman of the city administrative committee should also be deeply involved in directing these affairs.

In order to encourage this city to establish supply centres and improve service work for foreign sailors, we should give it a capital construction assignment and invest in it.

A refrigerator plant should be built in the city as quickly as possible. It is only when a large plant is built that you will be able to fetch and freeze mackerel, yellowtails, cuttlefish and other fish caught in the East Sea and supply them regularly to foreign sailors. These sailors should be provided with high-grade fish. The Nampho Fishing Station has a refrigerator plant, but it is not big enough. This city should be allocated funds for the construction of the new plant.

A large warehouse for potatoes and sweet potatoes should be built in the city. This will enable you to keep potatoes brought from Ryanggang Province and to serve potato dishes to foreign sailors all the year round. Apparently almost all European and Southern dishes include potatoes.

Warehouses for vegetables and fruit should also be constructed. The vegetables produced in the city should be kept in these, and if there

is any shortage, vegetables will have to be fetched from Pyongyang. Since Nampho is not far from Pyongyang, you can go to Pyongyang and return with a load of vegetables within a single day.

A filter for Sindok spring water should be imported. If it is to be offered for sale, this water should be purified. Dregs settle if it is kept for a long time without being filtered. The city should earn foreign currency for itself to import a filter for Sindok spring water.

You should build a modern brewery. Brewing equipment should also be imported. If you brew beer by old-fashioned methods, foreign sailors will not buy it.

You should build a better sports village. When this village is completed here, you will be able to accommodate sportsmen from other countries there before and after they go to Pyongyang to compete.

From now on, the State Planning Commission should draw up a plan for each year so that this city can build supply centres and services establishments for accommodating 300,000 to 500,000 foreign sailors a year. These projects should not be left for the city to carry out on its own.

The Vice-Premier in charge of services for foreigners had better go to Nampho and inquire, together with the senior officials of the city, about what should be constructed and how, and about how much foreign currency should be earned by selling which goods.

The officials of the Party, People's and Administrative Committees of Nampho should be well selected. In particular, the city Party committee should be staffed with reliable people.

The secretary of this Party committee who is in charge of the second economic affairs department should enhance his role. He should be competent in providing services for foreigners. If he does not do this work efficiently, he cannot discharge his proper duty.

When Nampho has been developed into an international, modern port city, many people from capitalist countries will visit it. Therefore, its citizens should be well trained. The education of the citizens must be intensified to prevent them from being contaminated with capitalist ideas.

Factories and other enterprises in this city should carry out their plans for next year without fail.

The Nampho Smeltery must not fail to fulfil its plan next year. It should produce 300,000 tons of phosphatic fertilizer and 370,000 tons of silicon fertilizer and should also fulfil its plan for the value of export goods.

The workers at the Nampho Smeltery have resolved to produce one ton of gold and 5,000 tons of copper more than planned in pursuance of the decision of the 19th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee. This is commendable. The more gold and copper produced, the better.

It has been suggested that the nonferrous metal rolling workshop be separated from the Nampho Smeltery to become a cost-accounting enterprise. This is acceptable because this workshop is not proving to be of much value. But the separation may present problems because they are located in the same yard and must both use the same railway siding and steam. This indicates that the officials concerned have shown no interest in this workshop, but if they direct it properly there will be no problem. You should maintain it as it is and give it efficient guidance.

The Kangson Steel Complex must also fulfil its plan for next year without fail by organizing its work more efficiently. Apparently you have said that you would complete the construction of steel shop No. 3 at this complex within the first half of next year in order to solve the problem of round steel bar, and produce 20,000 tons of wire rods and small types of round steel bar annually. But I am not sure whether this is possible. If the project is to be completed within that period, custom-built equipment will cause a problem, but you can solve it satisfactorily if you supply adequate amounts of steel to the factories which produce this equipment.

The Kangson Steel Complex must, without fail, produce 600 tons of steel every month for the collieries in South Phyongan Province which they will use to make concrete props and permanent pits. Regular supply of steel to those collieries for the purpose is essential to ease the strain on coal.

This steel complex should also produce the rails which the coal mines will use for their narrow-gauge tracks. Legal discipline should

be established, under which the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex and the Kim Chaek Iron Works must not fail to supply the Kangson Steel Complex with the steel needed for the production of rails for narrow-gauge tracks. If they fail in this, they should be viewed as having not carried out their plans, even if they have fulfilled all their other assignments.

The commissions and ministries of the Administration Council concerned should produce bent steel bar for their own use. Last year when I was giving personal guidance at the Kim Chaek Iron Works, I assigned these commissions and ministries the task of producing bent steel bar to meet their own needs with the sheet steel supplied. But they have so far neglected to take any measures to this end.

The Kangson Steel Complex must not produce bent steel bar for the construction sector even if it means obstructing work in the sector to some extent. Bent steel bar should not be produced by the state; the relevant sectors should be encouraged to produce it for themselves. The problem will not be solved in ten years if they are told to produce it while the state continues to supply them with the steel, as is the case at present.

To get the commissions and ministries of the Administration Council to make bent steel bar for themselves, the Kim Chaek Iron Works must not supply rolls of steel sheet as it does now, but cut them down to the required sizes. The works is reluctant to do this now, and simply tries to supply whole sheets. Since we have installed sheet steel shearing equipment there at the cost of a lot of money, the works should make good use of it. The Administration Council should organize the work efficiently in order to solve the problem of bent steel bar.

The Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex should increase the production of heavy-duty rails. Railway accidents occur, though not often, because we have failed to provide sufficient heavy-duty rails and concrete sleepers and to improve the railways properly.

Strict legal discipline should be established at the Kangson Steel Complex, the Kim Chaek Iron Works, the Songjin Steel Plant and the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex, under which they supply items for cooperative production without question by the appointed time.

Next year the Nampho Electrode Factory must make every effort to produce electrodes and firebricks as planned.

The Taean General Heavy Machine Works should, next year, produce one 2,000-kva, two 5,000-kva, one 8,000-kva, one 15,000-kva and one 50,000-kva turbines on a trial basis; two 5,000-kva, one 8,000-kva, three 15,000-kva and one 50,000-kva generators; and 43 cranes, 130 large reduction gears and 15,000 tons of custom-built equipment.

The construction of the Taean General Heavy Machine Works should be completed as soon as possible. The Vice-Premier in charge of the key industries should take measures to provide timber for this project.

The Taean Electric Machinery Plant should be provided with the university graduates it has requested after holding discussions with the Science and Education Department of the Party Central Committee.

The Taedaeri Mine must produce 60,000 tons of apatite next year.

The Taedonggang Electric Appliance Factory must fulfil next year's plan to the letter.

The Kum Song Tractor Plant should carry out its tractor production plan without fail next year. In the past month it produced about 900 tractors for the export market. This is commendable. However, it was wrong for this plant to start the production of these tractors only after it had been urged to do so by foreigners, although there was no reason why it could not have produced them as planned. When tyres, for instance, are in short supply for the production of tractors, the officials concerned should pool their efforts to secure them. From next year onwards the Kum Song Tractor Plant should produce tractors for the export market before others through organizing production better.

The Nampho Standard Goods Factory should produce 12,000 tons of welding rods and 812 tons of nuts and bolts next year.

The Nampho Glass Factory should increase its output. One year, this factory produced 10 million square metres of plate glass with a thickness of 3 millimetres, and so it was officially commended. This factory is planning to produce 7,147,000 square metres of 4-millimetre-thick plate glass next year. You should make calculations and determine whether this means an increase or decrease in

production as compared with an output of 10 million square metres of 3-millimetre-thick glass.

The Nampho Glass Factory should make the good glass bottles needed for services for foreigners. Bottles should not be of only one shape; those for fizzy drinks, beer, syrup and honey should vary in shape.

The rivers should be improved.

There is a bridge over the road from Ryonggang County to Nampho. Sand is piled just up to the bottom of the bridge because the riverbed has not been cleaned. If you do not remove the sand piled there, the river may flood in the rainy season. Whenever I pass there, I tell the officials concerned to encourage the senior officials of South Phyongan Province to ensure that the river is dredged. However, they have neglected to do so despite my instructions.

It is not very difficult to remove sand from a riverbed. During my personal guidance in Chongsan-ri, the people there said that some paddy fields would be flooded because the embankments would burst in the rainy season. So I sent them two excavators with a capacity of 0.5 cubic metres; one was used to dredge the upper stream downwards and the other the lower stream upwards. In this way they dredged the riverbed in a single year and improved the embankments.

Two 0.5-cubic-metre excavators should be supplied to Nampho so that it can dredge its river quickly.

A good breakwater should be built in front of the Waudu Hotel.

Once the road to Ryongnam-ri has been completed, the ground should be hardened and a pavement laid.

The Nampho goods station should not be moved next year, but later. There is no need to move it immediately because it has only a small volume of goods to deal with, although it would be a different matter if the load was large. Instead, you should use the money set aside for the project to build a refrigerator plant.

This city has asked us to allow it to have the use of some of the forests in Jagang Province so that it can obtain timber. But there is not enough forest there for the purpose. So, it would be better for this city to go to Ryanggang Province to fell trees.

